



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

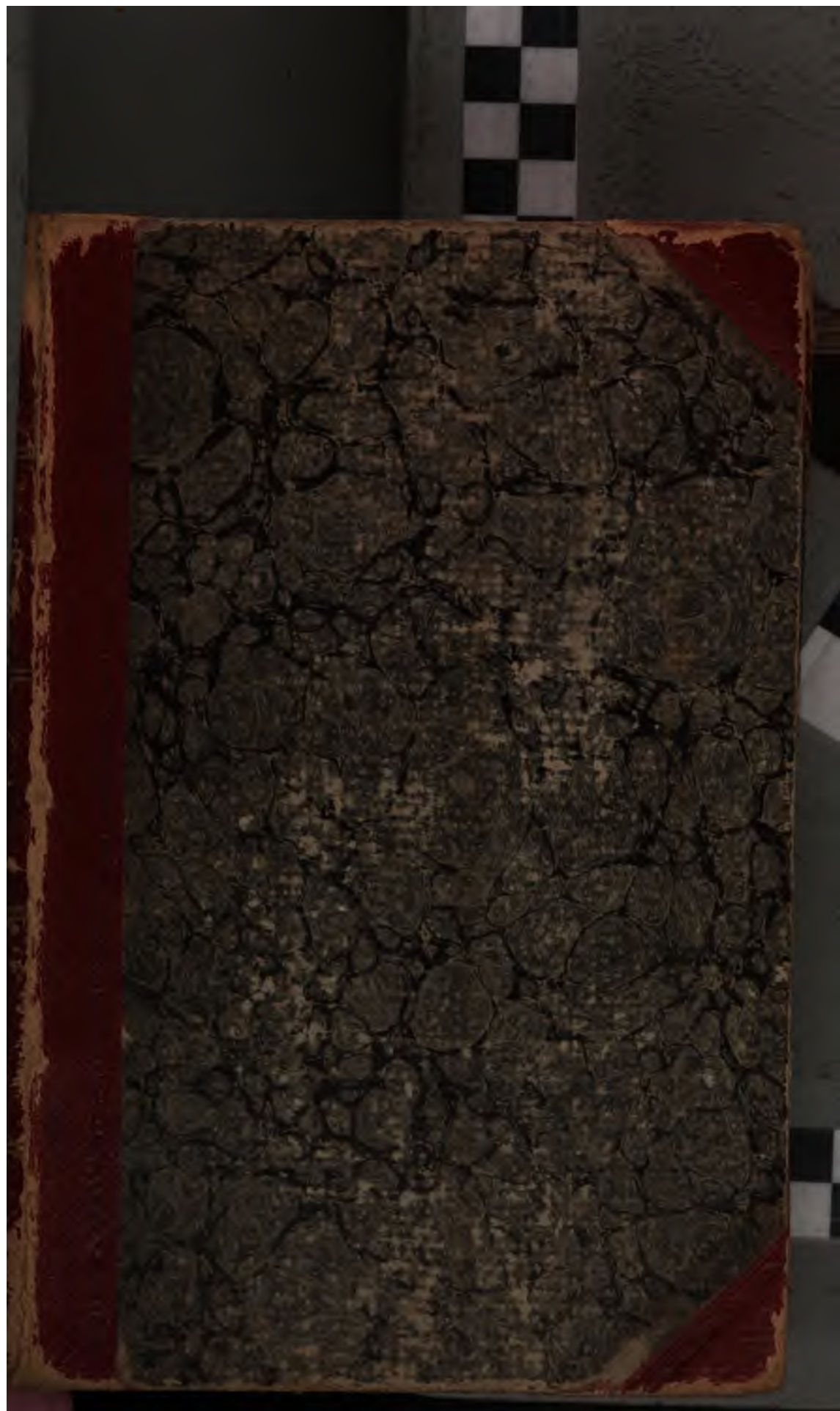
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

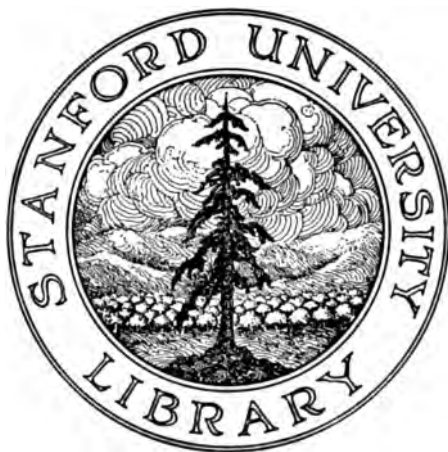
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



















A

**VOCABULARY**

**WITH**

**COLLOQUIAL PHRASES,**

**OF THE**

**CANTON DIALECT.**

**BY S. W. BONNEY.**

**CANTON.**

**PRINTED AT THE OFFICE OF THE CHINESE REPOSITORY.**

**No. 2 Mingqua's Hong.**

**1854.**

*AP*

1. Are the characters correct
2. Is it colloquial language?
3. Is it City Dialect?
4. Is the English word arranged  
alphabetically prominent in  
the sentence & correctly translated.

495.182

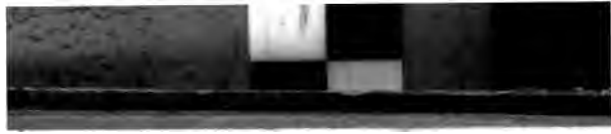
B 717





## KEY TO THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS.

<i>a</i>	as	<i>a</i>	in	am, at, album, apple.
<i>á</i>	„	<i>a</i>	„	far, farm, father.
<i>aw</i>	„	<i>aw</i>	„	awe, draw, law, saw, hawk.
<i>ay</i>	„	<i>ay</i>	„	day, gay, may, nay.
<i>ái</i>	„	<i>ay</i>	„	aye.
<i>ee</i>	„	<i>ee</i>	„	bee, flee, thee.
<i>e</i>	„	<i>e</i>	„	ebb, edge, end, enjoy.
<i>ī</i>	„	<i>i</i>	„	dine, fine, mine, nine.
<i>ī</i>	„	<i>i</i>	„	ill, it, pin, sin, begin.
<i>ie</i>	„	<i>ie</i>	„	fie, hie, tie, vie.
<i>ō</i>	„	<i>o</i>	„	hope, note, broke, smoke.
<i>oo</i>	„	<i>oo</i>	„	boom, moon, too, bamboo.
<i>ow</i>	„	<i>ow</i>	„	now, how, cow, owl.
<i>oy</i>	„	<i>oy</i>	„	boy, joy, toy, employ.
<i>u</i>	„	<i>u</i>	„	cut, run, up, cup.
<i>ue</i>	„	<i>ue</i>	„	argue, rescue, vendue.
<i>ü</i>	„	the French <i>ü</i> , somewhat like <i>u</i> in June.		
<i>y</i>	„	<i>y</i>	in	yet, yellow.
<i>ch</i>	„	<i>ch</i>	„	chair, change, cheap.
<i>kw</i>	„	<i>qu</i>	„	quite, quire, quarter.
<i>'m</i>	„	the closing sound of <i>m</i> in hum, sum, drum.		
<i>'ng</i>	„	<i>ng</i>	in	ring, sing, wing, being.
<i>sh</i>	„	<i>sh</i>	„	shave, ship, shut.
<i>ts</i>	„	<i>ts</i>	„	freights, eats, cuts.



1234

**NOTE.** For corrected typographical errors, see pages 214-216.



If you believe it will not add  
any thing to my benefit.

nee soon put nung ká tuk ngaw tee  
hō chui.

你信唔加得我地好處

I advise all of you my friends.  
hin nee choong wi fung yow

5

勸你衆位朋友

I am not able to save you  
ngaw put nung kow tuk nee

我不能救得你

I have not his ability 有佢咁非  
mō kii kōm fee

Able to learn heavenly doctrine 學  
nung hawk teen lee 能合天理

There is danger of going down to the abode  
of darkness & gloom. place

pid lawk um foo tee fawng  
怕落暗府地方

He keeps the accounts  
kii hoon shoo 佢管數

The Gospel is of great advantage to us  
living men.

ho tee fok yum yow yik ngaw tee shi yu  
個的福音有益我地世人

At this day we adopt the Manchoo customs  
kam yot tsun moon chow kay li  
今日遵滿州嘅禮

Those men have money in abundance  
ho tee yun yow tsun ngun foong to k  
同咁多錢



A  
VOCABULARY  
WITH  
COLLOQUIAL PHRASES,  
OF THE  
CANTON DIALECT.



A

ABOUT. I am also about the same, 我都係咁上下  
*ngao too hī kóm shay-ung há.*

ABOVE, 上高 *shay-ung kō.*

It is above at the Tranquil Sea gate, 係上高靖海門  
*hī shay-ung kō tsing hoy moon.*

ABRIDGE. An abridged character, 減筆字 *kám put tsz.*

This book is abridged into an ancient and perspicuous style,

呢部書簡老明白 *nee poo shū kán lō ming pák.*

ABSTAIN. Can not abstain entirely, 唔戒得哩 *'m ki tuk lut.*

What good remedy is there for abstaining from opium?

戒鴉片有何妙法 *ki á peen yow haw mee-ue fát.*

Can not practice abstinence, 唔戒得口 *'m ki tuk how.*

ACCOMMODATE. That man is very accommodating, 個人實首

易請 *kō yun shut show ee tsing.*

ACCOMPLISH. Can not accomplish it, 唔得成 *'m tuk shing.*

May your good wishes be accomplished, 承你貴言  
*shing nee kwi een.*

That business can not be accomplished, 個件事唔得成  
*tō keen sz 'm tuk shing.*

ACCOUNT. Balance of the account, 數尾 *shoo mee*.

The account is wrong, 錯數 *tsaw shoo*.

Not put on the account, 唔入數 *'m yap shoo*.

Enter it on the account, 上住數 *shay-ung chū shoo*.

Reckon up my account, 算我數 *sūn ngaw shoo*.

Now I wish to enter it on the account, 如今要上數  
*ū kum ee-ue shay-ung shoo*.

ACHE. My finger aches, 我嘅手指痛 *ngaw kay show chee tōng*.

ACQUAINTANCE. An old acquaintance, 相熟 *say-ung shōk*.

ACQUAINTED. You are not acquainted with me, 你唔識我  
*nee 'm shik ngaw*.

Not acquainted with the customs, 唔熟事例 *'m shōk sz tī*.

ACRE. 畝 *mow*. How many acres of land have you? 你有幾  
多畝田 *nee yow kee tau mow teen*.

ADD. Add a little more, 添的 *teem tee*.

Not add any more, 不添 *put teem*.

ADDRESS. Polite address, 儀容 *ee yoong*.

ADJOINING. That building adjoining the water-alley, 水巷隔  
離個間 *shoo-e hangg kák lee kó kán*.

ADVERTISEMENT. Order the teacher to send out an advertisement,  
叫先生出賞帖 *kee-ue seen shāng chut shay-ung teep*.

ADVICE. He paid no regard to the advice, 勸過佢總唔聽  
*hūn kwaw kú tsōng 'm te-ang*.

The whole of it is good advice, 一的都係勸諫嘅說話  
*yet tee too hī hūn kán kay shūt wá*.

ADVISE. I advise you to learn and practise our regulations, 我勸  
你習我地規矩 *ngaw hūn nee tsáp ngaw tee kwi kú*.

I advise you to promise him, 我勸你應承佢 *ngaw hūn nee  
ying shing kú*.

AFFAIR. Not a good affair, 唔好事 *'m hò sz*.

A very important affair, 好大事 *hò tái sz*.

So many affairs as that! 咁多事務 *kóm tau sz mò*.

You understand our Chinese affairs, 你曉我地中華嘅事  
*nee hee-ue ngaw tee choong wá kay sz*.





Look to the account = tí shoo 睇數

I advise you Sirs, to repent & reform  
at an early day.

hiin nee leet koong tró yat foo-ee ko  
勸你列公早日悔改

What advantage is there in understanding  
these doctrines?

shik nee tee to lee you must hō chū  
識呢咁道理有乜好處

Who is willing to acknowledge, "I have  
no soul"?

peen kī hung ying, ngaw mō lēng wān  
邊個肯認我無靈魂

Several hundred years before the advent  
of Jesus.

seen kee pák nin yay soo kaung shái  
先幾百年耶穌降生

Talking of affairs of ancient times

wong hoo shee kay sz  
講古時嘅事

Oppress the people & corrupt the age  
hoy mun wak shi 害民惑世 18

Not at all agreed.  
tai put say-ung tong 大不相同

Preach daily, yet no man is alarmed.  
yat yat kawng, mo yun king sing  
日日講冇人做省醒

That aid will not be small  
ko tee for chaw 'm shee-ue  
個的輔助唔少

Disorderly talk & disorderly conduct  
does not agree with right principles.  
marong shiit marong hang in hup to  
妄說妄行唔合道理

It agrees with the sun  
to-ee yat tou 對日頭

He truly is afraid of men  
hei ching ha pa' yun 佢正係怕人

Afterwards there will be a good time  
a how now ho not too



AFRAID. Don't be afraid, 唔怕 'm pá.

AFTER. A little after eight o'clock, 八點鐘的 pát teem soong tee.

After a few days, 後幾日 how kee yat.

After a little while, 過吓添 kwaw há teem.

After many days, 過好多日 kwaw hò tau yat.

After three days, 三日之外 sám yat chee ngoy.

AFTERWARDS. Take tea first and afterwards read books, 造茶  
然後讀書 tsoo chá een how tòk shū.

AGAIN. Again wish more, 再要添 tsoy ee-ue teem.

Read over again, 翻轉讀 fān chūn tòk.

Come back again, 再番來 tsoy fān loy.

I shall not come again, 我再不來 ngaw tsoy put loy.

You say this again, 你再講呢句話 nee tsoy kawng nee  
kū wá.

AGED. An aged person, 老年 ló nin.

Advanced in years, 年紀大 nin kee tái.

AGREE. It does not agree with me, 我唔受得 ngaw 'm show tuk.

The water and climate do not agree with me, 唔着水土  
'm chay-uk shoo-e tò.

See if they agree or not, 看對不對咯 hōn too-e put too-e lawk.

It agrees exactly, 恰可 hup haw.

AGREEMENT. Do not violate your agreement, 莫失約  
maok shut yay-uk.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture requires use of physical strength,  
耕田用身力 káng teen yoong shun lik.

There are also many engaged in agriculture, 都係耕作多  
too hi káng chawk tau.

The Emperor favors the agriculturist, 皇帝重農夫  
waang tí choong noong foo.

AGUE. He has the fever and ague, 佢發冷發熱 kū fát lāng  
fát eet.

AM! Ah! indeed, is it not? 艾也唔係呢 ie yá 'm hi nee.

alas! Alas! that I have toiled so much to no purpose, 可惜費  
了咁多心機 hau sik fì lee-ue kum tau sum kee.

ALIKE. Exactly alike, 一的同 *yet tee tōng*.

Very much alike, 好似 *hò tsz*.

They are all alike, 一總都係一樣 *yet tsōng too hī yet yay-ung*.

Alike in every particular, 十分同咁 *shup fun tōng sì*.

ALL. All come together, 咸總來 *hum tsōng loy*.

All are mine, 總係我 *tsōng hī ngaw*.

All those men, 擺總個的人 *loong tsōng kō tee yun*.

All things under heaven, 攞總天下萬物 *loong tsōng teen hā mǎn mut*.

I will thank you to pay down the cash all of you, 多謝你計錢哈嘢哈 *taw tsay nee kī tseen hum pāng lāng*.

ALLEY. The house above the water-alley, 水巷上便個間 *shoo-e hawng shay-ung peen kō kán*.

ALLOW. Allow me, 容我 *yoong ngaw*.

Allow me to ask, 借問 *tsay mun*.

*t.d.* Not allow persons to pass, 唔俾人行 *'m pee yun hāng*.

I can not allow it, 我唔准 *ngaw 'm tsun*.

Do not allow him to go out, 唔俾佢出去 *'m pee kī chut hū*.

ALMANAC. 通書 *tōng shū*. This year's almanac, 通書今年嘅 *tōng shū kum nín kay*.

Is it the same as our Almanac or different? 同我的呢處通書唔同 *tōng ngaw tee nee chū tōng shū 'm tōng*.

ALMOST. 差不多 *chá put taw*.

Almost come, 上下來 *shay-ung hā loy*.

Almost night, 上下夜 *shay-ung hā yay*.

Almost well, 上下好 *shay-ung hā hó*.

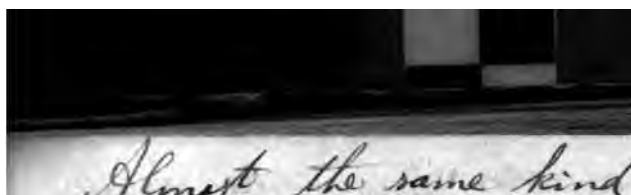
It is almost one o'clock, 差不多一點鐘 *chá put taw yet teem chuang*.

ALOFT. Go aloft, 上桅 *shay-ung wēi*.

ALSO. I 都係 *tau hī*. I will also go, 我都去 *ngaw tau hū*.

This way is also good, 咁亦好 *kōm yik hō*.

I also do not know, 我都唔知到 *ngaw tau 'm chet tò*.



Almost the same kind of letters

36 kōn shay-ung hā tō  
咁上下字

How much money for all of them  
too too kee taw nguen

37 都廣幾多銀

All say the same.

38 tai choong kōn wā 大眾咁話

Not at all alike

39 tai put say-ung tōng 大不相同

There are also both good & bad men  
yik yau hō yun yik yau chōy

40 亦有好人亦有醜人

Heavenly doctrines & human doctrine  
are not at all alike.

41 teen tō yun tō tai put say-ung tōng

26 天道人道大不相同

In this age the devil is allowed to sit  
on the throne.

42 na kō shi king pō mau kua tsaw wē  
！個世界俾魔鬼坐位



That ambassador has come down  
kō tee yun chi lawk tō

個的欽差落來

3

The ancient sacred writings of the Jewish  
nation. yau t'ai kwauk koo king

猶太國舊經

3

He anchors at Lin-tin.

kü wän tō lin ting 佢灣倒伶汀

From ancient times down to the present  
time. tsz koo káp kum

自古及今

We the common people are treated as  
little ants.

ngau tee há mun hi ngai mun

我地下民係蟻民

3

All are of that sort

choang hi kōm yay-ung 總係咁樣

tsōng

The child is afraid

sī mun tsī kek-ung

細蚊仔驚





ALTER, to 更改 *kung koy*.

ALTOGETHER. Altogether not a good business, 總唔好事  
*tsong 'm hò sz.*

ALWAYS. Always coming, 週時來 *chow shee loy*.

Always have, 時時有 *shee shee yow*.

You are always at leisure to do good, 你時時得閒造的好事  
*nee shee shee tuk hán tsoo tee hò sz.*

AMERICA. 花旗國 *fá kee kwawk*.

Send it to America, 寄去花旗國 *kee hū fá kee kwawk*.

AMERICAN. Are you still in the American hong? 你重係花旗行  
*nee choong hi fá kee haang.*

AMOUNT. What is the whole amount? 共計幾多 *koong ki kee tau*.

AMOY. 廈門 *há moon*. His father lives in Amoy, 佢老頭住在廈門  
*kū ló tow chū tsoy há moon.*

ANCHOR. 錨 *now*. Drop the anchor, 拋錨 *pou now*.

Heave up the anchor, 起錨 *hee now*.

Raise the anchor, 絞錨 *kow now*.

Bow and stern drop the anchor, 頭尾拋錨 *tow mee pou now*.

ANCIENT. An ancient well, 古老井 *koo loo tsing*.

Ancient doctrine preachers, 講古人 *kawng koo yun*.

You can read ancient books, 你曉得古書 *nee hee-ue tók koo shū*.

ANGRY. Angry strife, 鬧事 *now sz*.

You should not be angry, 你莫怒 *nee mauk now*.

He is angry with me, 佢怒我 *kū now ngaw*.

Don't be so angry, 唔好咁嬾 *'m hò kóm now*.

What need of your being angry? 使乜你怒 *shí mut nee now*.

Do not make him angry, 唔好激怒佢 *'m hò kek now kū*.

ANIMATION. No animation, 無火氣 *mò fau hee*.

ANOTHER. Another man, 別人 *peet yun*.

Another place, 別二處 *peet ee chū*.

No need to speak of another sort, 唔使講別樣  
*'m shí kawng peet yay-ung*.

ANSWER. Return you answer, 回覆你 *oo-e fók nee*.

Return you an answer, 回音你 *oo-e yum nee*.

No answer, 無回音咯 *mó oo-e yum lawk*.

I will answer you, 我回覆你 *ngaw oo-e fók nee*.

Have you an answer or not? 有回音冇呀 *yau oo-e yum mô á*.

Give an answer to what I say, 回覆我說話 *oo-e fók ngaw shút wá*.

ANXIETY. No need of anxiety, 唔使望心 *'m shi kwá sum*.

ANXIOUS. Tell my family, wife and children, that they need not be anxious, 話屋裏老婆仔唔使望 *wá ôk lû-e lô paw tsi 'm shi kwá*.

How can you accomplish the business while you are so anxious and worried? 你思慮太過點能成事 *nee sz loo-e tái kwaw, teem nung shing sz*.

ANY. Any one can do it, 個個都做得嘅 *kó kó too tsoo tuk kay*.

APART. Cannot explain these two characters apart, 唔離得開解個的兩個字 *'m lee tuk hoy ki kó tee lay-ung kó tsz*.

APPEARANCE. The face and mouth have a downcast appearance, 面口落形 *meen how lawk ying*.

APPETITE. 胃口 *wí how*. Have you a good keen appetite? 你好胃口唔好呢 *nee hó wí how 'm hó nee*.

APPOINT. Surely can not appoint the day, 絕不能應日子 *tsóng put nung ying yat tsz*.

ARBOR. A cool arbor, 凉亭 *lay-ung teng*.

AROUND. He knows every thing all around, 佢週圍熟乜野 *kú chow wí shók mut yay*.

ARREST. Send men to arrest him, 叫人捉佢 *koo-ue yun chók kú*.

ARRIVE. At what time arrive? 何時到 *haw shee tò*.

When shall you arrive? 幾時到 *kee shee tò*.

Have arrived, 到了 *tò lee-ue*.

I arrived before you, 我先到過你 *ngaw seen tò kwaw nee*.

Have not yet arrived by a great distance, 無來得到 *mó lay tuk tò*.



When a man's father & mother die,  
he puts on mourning apparel  
yun sz foo moo, chay-uk how ee fāk

人  
1 國死父母着孝衣服

Any place will answer <sup>for</sup> offer worthy  
chü chü how nang pai tuk

5 處處何能拜得

He does not know what toil & anxiety  
these men have.

kü 'm chee kō tē yun fī sum

18 佢唔知國個的人費心

Arise at early dawn  
1 ting trō hee shun 清早起身

Many men thus reason & argue  
kō tau yun kōm lun kōm peun paik  
10 好多人咁論咁辯駁

Why are you not aroused by these words?  
haw, put king sing nee kü shūt wā  
不可不做醒呢句說話

Ascend to Heaven = shay-ung to teen

上到天

I will ask you one question  
ngaw mun nee yet kii

我問你一句

What man can ascend to Heaven?

heen ho yun mung shing teen tauing

邊個人能陞天堂

Do not learn to do as he does.

im ho haw k kii korn

唔好學佢咁

No man is able to ascend to Heaven

mo yun ham mung shing tuk teen

無人可能昇得天

ask him to tell your good & bad fortune

mun kii po nee hoong kut

問佢報你凶吉

No need of asking, "what is it you say?"

en shi mun wa mut yag

唔使問話乜野



- ARTICLES.** 物件 *mut keen*. A new article, 新物 *sun mut*.  
 Have every article, 件件有 *keen keen you*.  
 Lost one article, 跌減一件 *teet kám yet keen*.  
 A useless article, 無用之物 *mō yong chee mut*.  
 What article is that which has come? 乜野家伙來 *mut yay ká fao loy*.  
 Who made this article? 乜誰整呢件物 *mut shoo-e ching nee keen mut*.  
 A great many small articles also, 好多什碎野添 *kō tau shup soo-e yay teem*.  
 There are several kinds of this article, 呢個野幾個樣 *nee kō yay kee kō yay-ung*.  
 I have never seen such a good article here, 總未見來咁好貨 *tsong mee keen loy kōm hō fao*.  
**ASCEND.** No need of ascending hills or crossing water, 唔使登山涉水 *'m shi tung shān sheep shoo-e*.  
**ASHAMED.** Not ashamed, 不羞 *put sow*.  
 Are you not ashamed? 醜唔醜 *chow 'm chow*.  
 Eight years ago, I was ashamed of the doctrines of Jesus, 前八年我羞耶穌道理 *tseen pāt neen ngaw sow*.  
*Yay soo tò lee*.  
**ASHES.** Take away the ashes, 拾去的灰 *ning hū tee foo-e*.  
**ASHORE.** Go ashore, 上岸 *shay-ung ngawn*.  
 Come ashore, 埋岸 *mī ngawn*.  
**ASIDE.** He has put it aside, 佢拾埋 *kū ning mī*.  
 You put it aside, 你放埋 *nee faong mī*.  
**ASK.** 問 *mun*. Don't ask so many questions, 莫問咁多 *maok mun kōm tau*.  
 Ask him for a book to look at, 問佢睇部睇 *mun kū lao poo ti*.  
**ASLEEP.** Not sound asleep, 睡不着 *shoo-e put chay-uk*.  
 Both are asleep, 兩個都瞓 *lay-ung kō too fun*.  
**ASSEMBLE.** Have assembled, 齊到 *tsi tò*.  
 The whole company assembled, 大家相叙 *tái ká say-ung chū-e*.

ASSISTANCE. No man gives assistance, 無人相助  
mô yun say-ung chaw.

ASSUREDLY. I assuredly tell you that it is not that way,  
我寔在話你知唔係咁樣 ngaw shut tsoy wá nēe  
chee 'm hī kom yay-ung.

ATTENTIVE. The child is not attentive, 細蚊仔唔留心  
sī mun tsi 'm low sum.

No fixed attention, 無心機 mô sum kee.

AUCTION. Sell goods at auction, 投貨 tow faw.

AUNT. His wife is my aunt, 佢個老婆係我嘅亞姑  
kū kô lô paw hī ngaw kay á koo.

AVERAGE. It will average six persons to a house, 彙担六個  
人一間 lâi chay tók kô yun yet kân.

AWAKE. Awake him, 叫醒佢 kee-ue sing kû.

AWNING. 篷 pōng. If you have a mat awning, there is no danger,  
有篷唔怕 yow pōng 'm pá.

Open the awning and keep out the scorching sun, 開天遮莫  
俾日晒 hoy teen chay mawk pee yat shī.

## B

BACK. Fan the back, 撥背後 poot poo-e how.

Came back a short time ago, 番來無耐 fân loy mô noy.

He has not yet come back, 佢未番來 kû mee fân loy.

Nothing to bring back, 無野攞番來 mô yay lau fân loy.

I have been back a long time, 我番來好耐 ngaw fân loy  
hō noy.

Bid him bring back the clothes soon, 吩咐佢就拾番衣  
服來 fun foo kû tsow ning fân ee fók loy.

BAD. 惡 awk. Very bad, 實首惡 shut show awk.

There are both good and bad, 亦好亦醜 yik hō yik chow.

This is bad language, 呢的係惡話 nēe tee hī awk wá.

It is neither good nor bad, 亦唔係好亦唔係醜  
yik 'm hī hō yik 'm hī chow.





He atoned for our transgressions.  
 kii toy ngau tee shok too-ee  
 佢代我地贖罪

He did not attract my notice.  
~~in~~ ~~kaauk~~ ~~ngan~~ ~~keen~~ 唔覺眼見

He has great fear of those bad men.  
 kii shut shau pa ko tee auk yun  
 佢寔害怕個的惡人

The sin of those men is most trocious.  
 ko tee yun hi choong too-ee  
 個的人好重罪

He made an atonement for the sins of  
 men toy shi yun shok too-ee  
 代世人贖罪

What man alone can atone for the  
 sins of all men?  
 n ko yun tong choong yun shok too-ee  
 邊個人同眾人贖罪

He has a beard so long  
 so him cha-nno 有鬚咁長

There remain several baskets full,  
choong you kee lam moon

重有幾籃滿

He himself must bear that sin  
tsz kee tam tawng ho tee too-ee

自己擔當個的罪

There are twelve baskets more  
choong you shup ee lam

重有十二籃

Jesus bears the sins of all men.

yay soo tam tawng shi yan kay too

耶穌擔當世人嘅罪

From the beginning of the kingdom  
the present time.

tsz hoy suawok ee loy 自開國以來

Do you suppose the ballad books are  
as pleasing?

sue keo mok ii shi kōm tuk ee

你估木魚書咁得意

Ask those who have been to the old gold mine  
mum ha hui keaw kow him sham

問下去過舊金山



- BAGGAGE. Traveling baggage, 行李 *háng lẹc*.
- BALANCES. Your balances are not true, 你把厘戲唔公道  
*nee pá lee tung 'm koong tō*.
- BALL. The boy rolls the ball, 細氓仔碌球 *si mun tsi lók kow*.
- BALLAST. Ship ballast, 船責鐵 *shün chák tsoy*.
- BAMBOO. Made of bamboo, 竹整嘅 *chók ching kay*.
- BANISH. To banish, 問軍 *mun kwun*.
- BAPTISM. Must have received baptism, 必受了洗禮  
*peet show lee-ue si lī*.
- BAPTIZED. Must first be baptized, 必先要受浸禮  
*peet seen ee-ue show tsum lī*.
- BAR. Bar the door, 門門 *shün moon*.
- BARBER. A barber's shop, 剃頭舖 *tī tou pō*.
- BAREFOOT. This man goes barefoot, 呢個人脫腳 *nee kō yun tūt kay-uk*.
- BARREN. This is barren land, 呢的係瘦地 *nee tee hī show tee*.
- BASHFUL. He is bashful, 佢怕醜 *kū pá chow*.
- BASIN. Bring a wash-basin, 拈洗手盅 *neem si show choong*.
- BATHING. Is there a bathing-tub? 有洗身盆無 *yow si shun pōon mō*.
- BATTLE. Make battle with you Americans, 同你地花旗做  
對頭 *tōng nee tee fū kee tsoo too-e tow*.
- BEAN. In Sam Shooe District, Sy Nam village, good bean custard  
is made, 三水縣西南鄉整好豆乾 *sām shoo-e ūn si nám hay-ung ching hó tow kón*.
- BEAR. Have you ever seen a bear? 你有見過熊冇  
*nee yow keen kwao hoong mō*.
- BEARD. Shave the beard, 剃鬚 *tī soo*.  
My beard is rough, 我鬚係楷 *ngaw soo hī hái*.
- BEAT. Beat out that grain, 打出個的穀 *tū chut kō tee kòk*.  
The government soldiers are beaten, 官兵打輸 *koon ping tá shū*.
- WE have no means of beating up against the wind, 我的無奈  
何擺蓬入來 *ngaw tee mō noy hau kow póng yap loy*.

BEAUTIFUL. Beautiful and bright, 精緻 *tsing chee*.

Beautiful and gay, 排長 *pái chay-ung*.

Wholly excellent, perfectly beautiful, 盡善盡美  
*tsun sheen tsun mee*.

BECAUSE. 因為 *yun wi*.

C BED. Make up the bed, 鋪床 *pó phawng*.

C Put it under your bed, 放你床下底 *fawng nee phawng há tì*.

BEDDING. Who directed you to carry the bedding? 也誰叫你  
担鋪蓋 *mut shoo-e kee-ue nee tám poo koy*.

BEEF. Go and buy some beef, 去買的牛肉 *hü mī tee  
ngow yók*.

BEEHIVE. 蜜蜂籠 *mut foong loong*.

BEFORE. Equally as good as before, 先時一樣咁好  
*seen shee yet yay-ung kóm hó*.

Do it as you did it before, 照你先時咁做 *chee-ue nee seen  
shee kóm tsoo*.

When the ship is ready to break bulk, you will let me know a day  
beforehand, 幾時船開艙你早一日話我知  
*kee shee shün hoy chawng nee tsó yet yat wá ngaw chee*.

BEG. Beg your pardon, 唔該你 *'m koy nee*.

How many of the men are poor, and how many beg their food?  
幾多窮人幾多乞食 *kee tau koong yun, kee tau  
hut shik*.

BEGGAR, a 乞兒 *hut ee*. Begging food, 乞食 *hut shik*.

An importunate beggar, 強乞 *kay-ung hut*.

BEGGING. You cannot get it even by begging, 乞都唔得  
*hut too 'm tuk*.

BEGIN. To begin housekeeping, 置家 *chee há*.

Begin work now, 即開工 *tsik hoy koong*.

No means of making a beginning 無從入手 *mó tsóng yap  
shou*.

BEGONE. Begone, begone, it is not good to look at, 出去出去  
唔好睇 *chut hū, chut hū, 'm hó tì*.

BEHEAD. 殺頭 *shát tau*. To-morrow twenty two men are to be  
beheaded, 明日殺二十二人 *ming yet shát ee shap  
ee yun*.



Can not beg enough to eat  
唔乞得够啲吃

12 'm hut tuk kow yak

The Emperor Tawng offered prayers in  
behalf of the people.

tawng wawng toy pak ring lee to

14

當皇代百姓祈禱

The man lived during the beginning  
of the Tsing & end of the Ming dynasty.

hi tsing chaw ming moot che yun

13%

係清初明末之人

Exactly the same as birds & beasts  
ho tsz kum shau yet poon

8

好似禽獸一般

Go to bed = mi chawng 買床

16

I fear I shall beg my food a long  
time. 埋

ngaw pa ngaw hut shik ho ng

我怕我乞食好耐

How many men believe?

I kee taw yun soon 幾多人信

Wholly bent upon practicing these deceptive  
chim hay-ung ko tee mi wak kay sz  
專向個的迷惑嘅事

If the eyes do not see, there is no belief.  
ngán 'in keen, mō soon  
眼唔見無信

Besides, there is no rest or quiet.  
I mō awn sik teem 無安息添

Beckon with the hand  
ngup show 唆手

There is no benefit in worshipping them.  
pái chee mō yik 拜之無益

Jesus confers benefits on men.  
yay soz yow yik ii yun  
耶穌有益於人

Great will be the benefit to your soul  
taa yow yik nee kay lung won  
大有益你嘅靈魂



As soon as they are arrested they are beheaded, 就拉到就  
殺 *tsow lī tò tsow shát.*

BEHIND. 後便 *how peen.*

Put it behind, 放在後 *faung tsoy how.*

Walk behind, 行後邊 *háng how peen.*

There is a man behind, 有人後邊 *yow yun how peen.*

Put it down behind, 放落後邊 *faung lawk how peen.*

It is behind me, 係我後便 *hi ngaw how peen.*

Come up from behind, 在後便來 *tsoy how peen loy.*

BELIEVE. Believe me, 信我 *soon ngaw.*

I believe it is so, 我信咁 *ngaw soon kóm.*

Who believes it? 乜誰信 *mut shoo-e soon.*

If you do not believe it, it is no matter, 唔信就罷 *'m soon tsow pá.*

He does not yet believe with all his heart, 心未信得真 *sum mee soon tuk chun.*

If you don't believe it, ask him, 你唔信問過佢 *nee 'm soon mun kwaw kú.*

BELL. Ring that bell, 搖個鈴 *ee-ue kò ling.*

Hang a large bell here, 呢處吊大鐘 *nee chū tee-ue tái choong.*

BELOW. 下底 *há ti.*

There is a man below, 有人下底 *yow yun há ti.*

Below Kwun Mee Hong, 昆美行下底 *kwun mee hawng há ti.*

BEQUEATH. The father bequeathes it to the son, and the son to the  
grandson, 父傳子子傳孫 *foo chün tsi, tsi chün sün.*

BERTH. How many berths have you under your care? 你名下  
幾多艙位 *nee ming há kee tau chawng wí.*

BEST. The best, 至好 *chee hò.* The very best, 極好 *kek hò.*

Which is the best? 邊的至好 *peen tee chee hò.*

With speed is best, 快的至好 *fi tee chee hò.*

It is much the best to read Jesus' books, 讀耶穌經至好 *tòk Yay soo king chee hò.*

**BESTOW.** Venerable fathers and honorable young gentlemen, bestow  
some of your wealth, 老爺大相公捨得人財  
*lò tay tái say-ung koong shay tuk yun tsoy.*

**BETEL-NUT.** That Hainan betel-nut, 個的海南檳榔  
*kò tee hoy nám pun laong.*

**BETROTH.** My elder sister is not yet betrothed, 我姊姊未曾  
許配人 *ngaw tái tsz mee tsung hū-e poo-e yun.*

**BETTER.** 重好 *chóng hò.* A little better, 好的 *hò tee.*

A very little better, 好的添 *hò tee tēem.*

Also much better, 都重好 *too chong hò.*

Really better, 重好了 *chóng hò lee-ue.*

Better than that, 好過個的 *hò kwaw kò tee.*

It is better to give the cash, 俾錢更好 *pee tseen kung hò.*

The more the better, 越多越好 *út tau út hò.*

It looks better than it did before, 好睇過舊時 *hò tì kwaw  
kow shee.*

**BEYOND.** Not beyond last year, 不過舊年 *put kwaw kow nin.*

**BILL.** Give a bill, 出單 *chut tán.*

I will write a bill and give to you, 我寫貨單給你  
*ngaw se-ay fao tán kup nē.*

**BIND.** Bind the string tight, 綁緊的繩 *paong kun tee shing.*

Must bind it with a hoop, 要抓蔑 *ee-ue chow meet.*

**BIRD.** The little bird stands on the top of the grass, 雀仔企落  
在草面 *tsay-uk tsi kee lawk tsoy tsò meen.*

**BIRTH.** A birth-day, 生日 *sháng yat.*

The day of one's birth, 出世嘅日 *chut shi kay yat.*

To-day is an idol's birthday, 今日菩薩誕 *kum yat poo  
sūt tán.*

**BITE.** Bite the lips, 咬唇 *ngow shun.*

O dear! how the mosquitoes bite, 噯也咁多蚊咬  
*ie yá kóm tau mun ngow.*

**BLACK.** A black heart, 黑心 *huk sum.*

**BLACKSMITH.** A blacksmith's shop, 打鐵舖 *tá tset-pò.*





He will not blame you.

hi in kuai tuk nee

佢唔怪得你

This year is better than last year.

kun nin ho kuaw kow sin

今年好過舊年

A creature without a soul is a bird  
or beast, hog or dog.

mo lung wun hi kun shou chui kou

無靈魂係禽獸猪狗

When a man's heart practices wickedness  
High Heaven will not bless him.

yun sum hang awk, shay-ung teen in  
trök fok

人心行惡上天唔祝福

High Heaven is willing to bless you

shay-ung teen hung chok fok nee

上天肯祝福你

27

After the birth & advent of Jesus

ya soo kawng shang chee hou

耶穌降生之後

Blindfold the eyes 掩  
um chü kō tē ngán 關住個的眼

After the death of the fleshly body  
yōk shun sz how 肉身死後

He regards those men as blind & stupid  
keen kō tē yim moong moo-ee  
見個的人蒙昧

The human heart is most blind & ignorant.  
yun sum chee moong moo-ee  
人心至蒙昧

Within the ~~corporeal~~ <sup>fleshy</sup> body there is a soul.  
yōk shun loo-ee tōw yow yat kō lōng wnn  
肉身裏頭有一個靈魂

It has a beginning & an end  
yow hee tōw, yow shou mee  
有起頭有收尾

Many men blind their eyes.  
hō taw yim um chü kō ngán  
好多人掩住個眼

Who has not descended from one blood?  
pōw kō yim hō yat mēk sz lōw  
邊個唔係一脉而來



- BLIND.** 盲眼 *máng ngán*. A blind man, 盲人 *máng yun*.
- BLINDS.** Shut the Venetian blinds, 掩埋百頁窗 *eam mi pák eep chay-ung*.
- BLISTER.** My finger is blistered, 我擦親手指 *ngau tsát tsun show chee*.
- BLOCKED UP.** 塞住 *suk ohü*.  
Can not go in, it is blocked up, 唔去得蠟頭嘅  
'm hü tuk, kwut tow kay.
- BLOOD.** 血 *hüt*. He has good blood and breath, 有好血氣  
*yow hò hüt hee*.  
The blood of Jesus was shed for many men, 耶穌嘅血爲  
好多人流 *Yay soo kay hüt wí hó tau yun loo*.
- BLOW.** Blow it away, 吹去 *choo-e hü*.  
Blow out the lamp, 吹熄燈 *choo-e sik tung*.  
The wind blows away the leaves, 風吹葉去 *foong choo-e eep hü*.
- BLUE.** 藍 *lám*. Paint the outside a light blue, 外便粉藍  
*ngoy peen fun lám*.  
His eyes are blue, 佢眼係藍嘅 *kü ngán hi lám kay*.
- BOARD,** a 一塊板 *yet fi pán*. Stamp on the board with your  
foot, 用腳踢板 *yoong kay-uk nook pán*.  
Turn over that board, 返轉個塊板 *fán chün kò fi pán*.
- BOAT,** a 三板 *sám pán*. A passage-boat, 渡船 *tò shün*.  
Go by boat, 搭艇去 *táp te-ang hü*.  
A cargo boat, 西瓜扁 *sí kwá peen*.  
Don't go aboard the boat, 唔好搭艇 *'m hò táp te-ang*.  
Tell Akum's boat to come back, 叫亞金艇番來  
*kce-ue á kum te-ang fán loy*.  
That boat lays above, 個隻三板上高灣 *kò chek-sám  
pín shay-ung kó wán*.
- BODY.** 身體 *shun ti*. Bend low your body, 曲底你個身  
*kòk ti nee kò shun*.  
I wash my body twice every day, 我一日洗兩遍身  
*ngau yet yat si lay-ung peen shun*.
- BOIL.** Boiling water, 滾水 *kwoun shoo-e*.  
Can have some by boiling, 係得有 *pò tuk yow*.

**BOLD.** He has a bold and brave heart, 有勇敢嘅心  
*yow yóng kòm kay sum.*

**Book,** a 一部書 *yet poo shū.* Punctuate a book, 點書 *teem shū.*

Review a book, 溫書 *wun shū.* Stitch the book, 釘書 *teng shū.*

It is entered on the book, 上住部 *shay-ung chū pò.*

Bring one book more, 拾部添 *ning poo teem.*

A receipt book, 討銀部 *tò ngun poo.*

Open the leaves of the book, 挈開部書 *keet hoy poo shū.*

What book is this? 呢的係乜書 *nee tee hi mut shū.*

That book is lost, 個部書唔見 *kò poo shū 'm keen.*

Have every kind of book, 樣樣書都有 *yay-ung yay-ung shū too yow.*

No need of reading books, 唔使讀書 *'m shi tòk shū.*

Not aid him to read books, 唔送佢讀書 *'m soong kù tòk shū.*

What books do you read? 你讀乜野書 *nee tòk mut yay shū.*

Come over here to read books, 過來呢處讀書  
*kwaw loy nee chū tòk shū.*

**Boots.** How many dollars are those water boots worth? 個的水  
靴值幾多銀 *kò tee shoo-e he chik kee tau ngun.*

**BORN.** 出世 *chut shi.* It is new born, 新出世嘅  
*sun chut shi kay.*

He surely was born here, 佢呢處出世嘅咯 *kū nee chū  
chut shi kay lawk.*

**BORROW,** to 借來 *tsay loy.*

**BOTH.** Both sides, 兩旁 *lay-ung paung.* 兩邊 *lay-ung peen.*

It is both difficult and easy, 亦難亦易 *yik nán yik ee.*

Both are not good, 兩個都唔好 *lay-ung hò too 'm hò.*

Both are good, 兩個都係好嘅 *lay-ung hò too hi hò kay.*

**Bought.** Not yet bought, 未買 *mee mi.*

It can be bought, 買得 *mi tuk.*

I bought it with my own money, 自己買嘅 *tsz kee mi kay.*

**BOWL.** Give a bowl of rice, 俾碗飯 *pee oon fún.*

**Boy.** 男仔 *nám tsi.* Those boys do not attend to instruction,

個的男仔頑皮 *kò tee nám tsi wán pee.*



Trust in the Buddhist priests

ee li wau shay-ung 倚賴和尚

Who is there that was not born of  
father & mother?

jeen yet kō mō fōo mōo shaw shāng e  
邊一個有父母所生者

Buddhist priests are only men.

wau shay-ung hī yun

38

和尚係人

No man is born with a book;  
his hand.

mō yun chā pōo shūi chūt shī kē  
有人揸部書出世嘅

42

Where did Buddha come from?

faat hī jeen chū li 佛喺邊處來

46

Kneel three times & bow <sup>nine</sup> each time  
sām kwei kow kow 三跪九叩

Why are you so very bold?

too mut nee kōm tam tāt

做乜你咁胆大

A bright & glorious palace  
ming koong chee shaw

明公宮之所

For us he bore that sin,  
tay ngaw tee tám tung <sup>ki</sup> ngaw tee too-ee

代我地担當個的罪

Now do you explain the bread of eternal  
life. teem ki wing sháng chee lay-ung

點解永生之糧

The eyes of the heart are blind  
sum ngán shaw máng

心眼所盲

You are a man, & I am a man, we  
both have souls.

nee hi yun, ngaw hi yun, tai ká yow  
long wun

你係人我係人大家有靈魂

A book-case = shü kuí = 書櫃

John was bom six months before Jesus  
yay-uk hón sen yay soo lók hi ut hawng  
láng.

約翰先耶穌六個月降生



**BRAGGADOCIO.** That man is a great braggadocio, 個個人荒唐  
*kò kò yun faung taung.*

**BRAID.** Braid the cue, 擯辯 *pun peen.*

Braided so close, 擯咁緊嘅 *pun kóm kun kay.*

**BRANCH.** A tree's branch, 樹枝 *shū chee.*

**BRAZIER.** A brazier's shop, 打銅鋪 *tá tòng pò.*

**BREAD.** 梗飽 *meen pòw.* Have you any bread? 有麵飽無  
*yow meen pòw mō.*

**BREAK.** Do not break it? 勿打爛 *mut tá lán.*

Do not break your word, 唔好失信 *'m hò shut soon.*

After many days it will break in pieces, 日子耐會爛  
*yat tsz noy oo-e lán.*

You break your word and have lost credit, 你反口無顧面  
*nee fán how mō koo meen.*

You must not on any account break your word, 你不可失  
信囉 *nee put hao shut soon paw.*

**BREAKFAST.** Have you breakfasted? 你用朝未 *nee yoong  
chee-ue mee.*

After breakfast, 早餐後 *tsō tsán how.*

**BREAST.** His breast is very broad, 胸咁闊 *hoong kām foot.*

**BREATH.** 氣 *hee.* He breathes easily, 氣不縮 *hee put shók.*

Can not finish it at a single breath, 一氣不能斷得啖  
*yet hee put nung tūn tuk sì.*

**BRETHREN.** All within the four seas are brethren, 四海之內  
皆兄弟 *sz hoy chee noy kái hing tī.*

**BRIDEGROOM.** In the other provinces, the bridegroom is invited to  
the house of the bride's father, 外江人招郎入舍  
*ngōy kaong yun chee-ue laong yap shay.*

**BRIDGE,** 一條橋 *yet tò kee-ue.* Cross the bridge, 過橋  
*kwaw kee-ue.*

Go up the bridge, 上橋 *shay-ang kee-ue.*

**BRIEF.** This a terse, brief style of speaking, 呢的係撮埋 *1's*  
講嘅 *nee tee hi tsūt mī kawng kay.*

**BRIM.** Fill it to the brim and it will burn well, 俾到滿點得  
好 *pee tò moon teem tuk hò.*

BRING. 拈來 *neem loy*. Bring the shoes, 拾鞋 *ning hái*.

Bring it here and see, 拈來睇 *neem loy ti*.

Bring it back, 拈番來 *neem fân loy*.

Bring back an answer, 擺回音 *law oo-e yum*.

Can not bring it back, 唔拾得番 *'m ning tuk fân*.

Bring water to wash the face, 擺水洗面 *law shoo-e si meen*.

BRITTLE. These peanuts are brittle, 呢的花生係脆嘅 *nee tee fâ shung hi tsoo-e kay*.

BROKE. Very much broken, 咁爛 *kôm lân*.

It is quickly broken, 爛得快 *lân tuk fî*.

BROKER, a 經紀 *king kee*.

BROTHER. Row away, my little brother, 掉驛小弟 *chop le see-ue ti*.

An elder brother, 兄台 *king toy*.

Good brothers, 好兄弟 *hò hing ti*.

A brother's child, 兄弟嘅仔 *hing ti kay tî*.

BROUGHT. Have you brought it or not? 帶來未 *ti loy mee*.

Brought on the shoulder from a great distance, 好遠担來 *hò ún tám loy*.

BRUISE. I bruised my foot, 我拉損脚 *ngau tup sùn kay-uk*.

BUDHIST. To become a Buddhist priest, 辨轉和尚 *pán chün wau shay-ung*.

A Buddhist priest's adopted scholar, 和尚徒弟 *wau shay-ung tò ti*.

BUILD, to 起 *hee*. Build a warehouse, 起棧房 *hee chán fang*.

What is there building at the wharf? 馬頭起乜野 *má tow hee mut yay*.

Can it be built up again or not? 起得番唔起得 *hee tuk fân 'm hee tuk*.

BUNDLE. Bring back a bundle of books, 擺包書過來 *law pow shü kwao loy*.

BURN. Burn it, 燒佢 *shee-ue kû*.

It does not burn readily, 唔燒得着火 *'m shee-ue tuk chay-uk faw*.





I your younger brother have no  
money to build a house  
ngau ti poo-ee mō ngun hee ōk

我弟輩無銀起屋

Because I your younger brother have  
many friends of the <sup>Buddhist</sup> sect.  
yun wi ngau ti poo-ee you hō  
tau nām mau pung you

因為我弟輩有好多喃嚟朋友

~~Pig, dogs & brutes have no souls~~  
chui kou chok shang mō lung wun

猪狗畜生無靈魂

One bundle - yet chat 一扎

It is to burn up those men.

tau hi shee-ue kō tee yun

就像燒個的人

How many shops were burned?

g shee-ue kee taw pō tow

燒幾多舖頭

5



This oil will not burn, 呢的油唔燒得 *nee tee yow 'm shee-ue tuk.*

Burning fire works, 燒烟火 *shee-ue een faw.*

At the place that was burnt last year, 舊年火燒個邊 *kow nin faw shee-ue hò poon.*

This coffee is not thoroughly burnt, 呢的加非未燒得透 *nee tee ká fee mee shee-ue tuk to.*

BURY. Go over to Honam to bury, 過河南葬 *kwaw hò nám tsawng.*

Carrying a dead man to burial, 拾死人去葬 *toy sz yun hū tsawng.*

He is buried, 葬了 *tsawng lee-ue.*

BUSINESS. 事 *sz.* Have business, 有事 *yow sz.*

Finished the business, 成事 *shing sz.*

No business, 無事 *mó sz.*

I have business, 我有事 *ngaw yow sz.*

Not very important business, 大不了事 *tái put lee-ue sz.*

No business to do, 無事辦 *mó sz pán.*

It is my business, 係我事 *hī ngaw sz.*

What business have you? 有乜事 *yow mut sz.*

When you have no business, give us a call, 無事來坐 *mó sz loy tsaw.*

The whole of it is a bad business, 絕唔好事 *tsòng 'm hò sz.*

It is no business of mine, 唔關我事 *'m kwón ngaw sz.*

Very important business, 定首繁事 *shut shew kun sz.*

May all your business be as you wish, 事事如意 *sz sz ũ ee.*

My own business, 自己事幹 *tsz kee sz kón.*

What business have you? 你有乜事 *nee yow mut sz.*

What honorable business have you to transact? 有乜貴幹 *yow mut kwí kón.*

I will take care of your business, 我辦你的事 *ngaw pán nee tee sz.*

This business is not done in that manner, 呢件事唔係咁  
做 *nee keen sz 'm hī kóm tsoo.*

Do you understand that business as clear as the sun and moon?

你日月個的事幹 *nee yat üt kò tee sz kòn.*

That is not the way to do business, 做世界唔係咁做  
嘅 *tsoo shī kái 'm hì kòm tsoo kay.*

A rich man is able to do a rich man's business, 富貴人得  
做富貴事幹 *foo kwī yun tuk tsoo foo kwī sz kòn.*

BUSY. Because I am busy, 因我有事 *yun ngaw yow sz.*

I am busy, you wait a while, 我有事你等吓嚟  
*ngaw yow sz nee tung hā lá.*

BUTCHER. A beef butcher, 割牛師傅 *taung ngow sz foo.*

In the summer solstice dogs are butchered, 夏至割狗  
*hā chee taung kow.*

They wish to butcher the cattle, 佢的要割牛 *kū tee ee-ue  
taung ngow.*

BUTT. Both ran butt against each other, 大家撞頭  
*tái ká chawng tow.*

BUTTERFLY. 蝴蝶 *oo teep.*

Look at that butterfly, 睇個隻蝴蝶 *tī kò chek oo teep.*

BUY. 買 *mī.* Not buy, 不買 *put mī.*

Buy at retail, 分開買 *fun hoy mī.*

Buy for ready money, 現銀買 *een ngun mī.*

Buy what article? 買乜東西 *mī mut tōng sī.*

Good men do not buy it, 好人唔買 *hō yun 'm mī.*

If you don't buy, very well, 你唔買就罷 *nee 'm mī tsoo pā.*

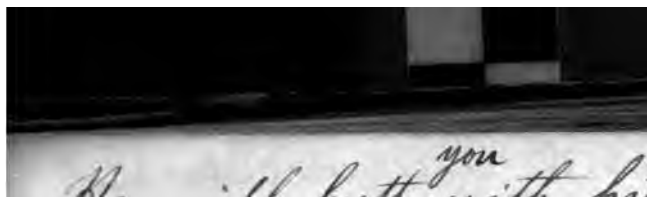
It is better to go to another place and buy, 去別處買更好  
*hū peet chū mī kung hō.*

Do you wish to buy few or many? 你要買多少呢  
*nee ee-ue mī taw shēe-ue nee.*

I wish to buy a house, 我想買一間屋 *ngaw say-ung mī  
yet kún ōk.*

I will surely buy of you, 我同你定的買 *ngaw tōng nee  
teng tēi mī.*

If it is good buy it, but if not good, never mind, 好則買不  
好則罷 *hō tsik mī, put hō tsik pā.*



He will butt <sup>you</sup> with his horns.

kō tee kawk put tsun nee

個的角踎親你

---

He has bought the cakes & come back.

khii mái pee-ang fán li 佢買餅番來

Jesus came down to clearly set forth  
these doctrines.

yay soo lum <sup>shí</sup> fát ming nee tee to lee

耶穌臨<sup>世</sup>發明呢的道

Calamities of fire & water

shoo-ee fau chee ngai 水火之危

He came down from Heaven to this world.

khii toz teen lum shi 佢自天臨世



If it is sold at a fair price, every man will be willing to buy,

買得公道人人願買 *mī tuk koong tō, yun yun ūn mī.*

By. By the catty, 論斤 *lun kun.*

By and by it will be hotter, 慢慢重熱 *mán mán choong eet.*

I fear that boy will turn out a bad man by and by, 我怕個個

男仔漸漸做唔好人 *ngaw pá kò kò nām tsi tseem tseem tsou 'm hò yun.*

## C

CAGE. Go into the bird-cage, 入雀籠 *yap tsay-uk loong.*

Which cage do you wish to buy? 你想買邊一籠  
*nee say-ung mī peen yet loong.*

CAKE. 餅 *pe-ang.* Crumbs of cake, 餅碎 *pe-ang soo-e.*

I have done eating cake, 我食了餅 *ngaw shik lee-ue pe-ang.*

CALL. 叫 *kee-ue.* Come to call on you, 來探你 *loy tám nee.*

What do you call this? 呢的你叫乜野 *nee tee nee kee-ue mut yay.*

When you have no business, come and give us a call, 無事幹  
過來坐吓 *mò sz kón kwaw loy tsaw há.*

Called the street beggars, 叫街花子 *kee-ue kī fū tsz.*

You called me to come in, 你叫我入來 *nee kee-ue ngaw yap loy.*

He calls you to go, 叫你去 *kee-ue nee hū.*

CAME. I came by the road, 我在路來 *ngaw tsoy loo loy.*

CAMEL. Camel's bone brought from Siam, 駱駝骨暹羅國  
來 *lawk tau kwut tseem law kwaw loy.*

CAMP, a 營盤 *ying poon.* Clandestinely spying into the camp,  
私探營盤 *sz tám ying poon.*

Pitch the camp here, 呢處造營盤 *nee chū tsoo ying poon.*

CAN. 得 *tuk.* 能 *nung.* Can not enter, 唔入得 *'m yap tuk.*

Can not teach to it, 唔得到 *'m tuk tò.*

Can not sell it off, 唔消得 'm see-ue tuk.

Can not go in, 不能入去 put nung yap hū.

Can not come out, 唔得出來 'm tuk chut loy.

Having never seen it, I can not do it, 唔見過唔會做  
'm keen kwao 'm oo-e tsoo.

CANDAREEN. One candareen of silver, 一分銀 yet fun ngun.

Give the shopmen two candareens on every tael, 出店每兩  
二分 chut teem moo-e lay-ung ee fun.

This silver is at a discount of two candareens, 呢的銀使  
低二分 nec tee ngun shi ti ee fun.

CANDLE. Snuff the candle, 剪燭屎 tseen chōk shee.

Light a candle, 點蠟燭 teem lāp chōk.

CANE. I brought this cane to drive away the dogs, 我拈呢条  
鞭竿打狗 ngaw neem nec tee-ue peen kōn tā kow.

CANNON. That cannon is very far off, 個炮好遠 kō pow hō ūn.

Fire every other cannon, 攪鑪燒大炮 lām lā shee-ue tāt  
pow.

The largest cannon ball weighs fifty catties, 至大炮蛋有  
五十斤 chee tāt pow tāt yow 'ng shup kun.

They fired off fifty cannons at once, 佢的一齊燒了五十  
口大炮 kū tee yet tsī shee-ue lee-ue 'ng shup hōw tāt pow.

CANTON, 廣東 kwang tōng.

The Canton custom, 廣東規例 kwang tōng kwī lì.

You speak the Canton dialect, 你講廣東話 nec kwang  
kwang tōng wō.

You have been in Canton a long time, 你到廣東好耐  
nec tō kwang tōng hō noy.

In Canton at the marriage of a daughter there is a great ado,  
廣東嫁女好多事 kwang tōng kā nū hō taw sz.

Have you been here in Canton twenty years or not? 你來廣  
東二十年唔曾 nec hy kwang tōng ee shup nīn 'm  
tūng.



Eighty large cannon  
pát shup hum t'ai pow

八十款大炮

At eighty years of age men may use  
a cane  
yun pát shup soo-ee ch'á tuk kwái chay-u  
人八十歲揸得拐杖

You cannot see Jesus, but Jesus can  
see you.  
nee 'm tuk keen yay soo, yay soo kee  
nee 你唔得見耶穌耶穌見你

Respectable customers will take  
care of their own parcels, caps,  
handkerchiefs & fans.

pow mō kun sheen kwi hāk tor lee

包帽巾扇貴客自理

They do not care for the people.  
put koo ko tee pāk sing

不顧個的百姓



CANTONER. An old Cantoner, 老廣東 *lô kwaung tóng*.

CAPITAL (in trade) 本錢 *poon tseen*.

Lose capital, 丟本 *sheet poon*.

I furnish the capital and he superintends the business, 我出本  
佢在事 *ngaw chut poon kü tsoy sz*.

CAPITAL, 京城 *king shing*.

Go up to the Capital, 上京 *shay-ung king*.

One returns to Wychow, the other returns to the Capital, 一個  
番惠州一個番京 *yet kô fán wí chow, yet kô fán king*.

In the tenth month, those who have taken the second degree must  
go up the Capital, 中舉十月就上京 *choong kü shup*  
*út tsow ee-ue shay-ung king*.

CAPITALIST, a 財東 *tsoy tóng*.

CAPTURE. Not yet captured the city, 未曾破城 *mee tsung*  
*paw shing*.

CARD, a 拜帖 *pái teep*.

If he is not in, leave the card there, 佢唔係處掣落個帖  
*kú 'm hí chü, chái lauk kò teep*.

CAREFUL, be 小心 *see-ue sum*.

Be careful of fire, 小心火燭 *see-ue sum faw chók*.

CARELESS. 無細心 *mô si sum*.

'Those magistrates are careless, 個的官唔用心 *kò tee koon*  
*'m yoong sum*.

Thoughtless and careless, 冇仔細 *mô tsz si*.

CARGO. 船貨 *shün faw*. Take in cargo, 落貨 *lawk faw*.

Measure the cargo, 量貨 *lay-ung faw*.

Go and take in cargo, 去落貨 *hü lawk faw*.

Go and discharge the cargo, 去起貨 *hü hee faw*.

How much cargo have all the ships brought? 通船有幾多  
貨來 *tóng shün yóu kee tau faw loy*.

This cargo of cotton is very bad, the former cargo was good,

呢幫棉花實首唔好前水好 *nee pang meen*  
*fá shut shaw 'm hó, tseen shoo-e hó*.

CARPENTER. 木匠 *mòk tsay-ung*.

CARRIAGE. 馬車 *má chay*.

Turn round the carriage and back it into the doorway, 丟轉車  
背向門口入來 *tee-ue chün chay poo-e hay-ung moon*  
*how yap loy*.

CARRY. (in the hand) 拈 *neem*. Carry away, 拈去 *neem hü*.

Two men carry it, 抬起 *tòy hee*.

One man carry it, 担起 *tám hee*.

Carry away the leather trunk, 抬皮箱 *toy pee say-ung*.

Carry him away, 抬佢去 *ning kü hü*.

Carry it back, 拈回去 *neem oo-e hü*.

Send a man to carry it away, 叫人拾過 *kee-ue yün ning*  
*kwaw*.

Carry it home and look at it, 拈去歸睇 *neem hü kwí ti*.

A carrying pole, 担挑 *tám tee-ue*.

CASE, 匣 *háp*. A sword case, 劍匣 *keem háp*.

CASH, 錢 *tseen*. One cash, 一個錢 *yet kò tseen*.

Good cash, 淨錢 *tsing tseen*.

Take back the cash, 續番錢 *tsok fán tseen*.

For coming and returning, it is fifty cash, 來回五十錢  
*loy oo-e 'ng shup tseen*.

I have not a single cash, 我一個錢都有 *ngaw yet kò*  
*tseen too mò*.

Three hundred and six cash, 三百零六個錢 *sám pák leng*  
*lòk kò tseen*.

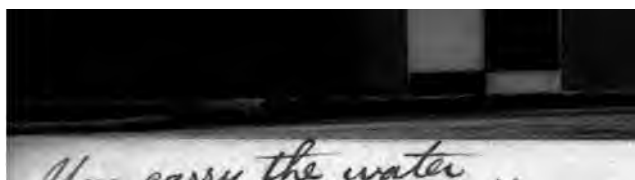
CASSIA, 桂皮 *kwí pee*.

Cassia flowers are fragrant and also sweet, 桂花香又甜  
*kwí fá hay-ung yow teem*.

CAT, 貓仔 *mow tsi*. The cat mews, 貓叫 *mow kee-ue*.

As large as a cat, 貓咁大 *mow kóm tái*.

The cat has caught a rat, 貓捉了一隻老鼠 *mow chók*  
*lee-ue yet chek tò shü*.



You carry the water  
 nee tam shooee 你担水

If you have cash you can buy something  
 to eat.

youw tseon mai tuk yay shik  
 11 有錢買得野食

It means the same as, no certainty  
 mo teng tiit, kōn ee sz

15 無定奪咁意思

Do not change the dress.

1 'm chian ee fok 唔轉衣服

There are only a few chapels.

mee you kee tau fok yun tauy  
 25 未有幾多福音堂

We have no certain time

ngau tee mo teng kee  
 5 我地無定期

Pray to him for changes of wind & rain  
 kow kui fan foong lauuk ii

求佢翻風落雨

I do not certainly know.

'm chee tuk shat 唔知得寔

17

A catty is sold for 140 cash

yet kum mai pak sz teen

13 一斤賣百四錢

Why is it not certainly known?

haw ee 'm chee tuk chun

16 何以唔知得真

changed to a new Heaven & earth

oon kwaw sun teen tee 換過新天地

In the by-gone times of several centuries

seen kee pak nin kay shi kai

先幾百年嘅世界

Change his employment

chiin hauing 轉行

To be used like cattle & horses,

tawng ngow, tawng ma kōm shi

當牛當馬咁使



CATCH, 捉 *chok*.

Catch a child to light your tobacco pipe, 捉嫩仔點火

食烟 *chok nūn tsi teem fao shik een*.

CATTLE, 牛類 *ngow loo-e*.

For cultivating the field, it is necessary to raise cattle, 耕田要

養牛 *káng teen ee-ue yay-ung ngow*.

CATTY, 一斤 *yet kun*. By the catty, 斷斤 *tūn kun*.

Each catty for six cash, 每斤六文 *moo-e kun lok mun*.

How many catties without the cover, 除皮幾多斤  
*choo-e pee kee tao kun*.

Sold for more than ten cash a catty, 賣十幾錢一斤  
*mái shup kee tseen yet kun*.

CAUSE, 因為 *yun wí*.

The first causes of things are difficult to learn, 先天道理

難學 *seen teen tō lee nán hawk*.

CAUTIOUS. Be cautious, 細心 *sí sum*.

CEILING, 天花板 *teen fà pán*.

Sweep the ceiling, 掃吓天花板 *sao há teen fà pán*.

CELEBRITY, 名聲 *ming shing*.

He has celebrity but does not deserve it, 有名無實  
*yow ming mô shut*.

CENSURE, 責 *chák*.

Do not censure him, 唔好怪責佢 *'m hô kwài chák kú*.

CENTRE, 中 *choong*.

Lay it up in the centre of your heart, 記住心中 *kee chū sum  
choong*.

CERTAIN, 定 *teng*. Not yet certain, 未定 *mee teng*.

Can not say for certain, 唔話得定 *'m wá tuk shut*.

CERTAINLY. Certainly can do it, 正做得 *ching tsoo tuk*.

Do not certainly know, 唔知得定 *'m chee tuk teng*.

CHAIR, 椅 *ce*.

Sit on this chair, 坐呢張椅 *tsaw nee chay-ung ce*.

Turn round the chair a little, 張椅拾轉的 *chay-ung ee ning chün tee*.

Give this chair to the man to sit on, 俾呢張椅過人坐  
*pee nee chay-ung ee kwaw yun tsaw*.

CHAIRBEARER. 抬轎人 *toy kee-ue yun*.

Farmers eat it, and chairbearers eat it, 耕田食抬轎僚食  
*káng teen shik, toy kee-ue lò shik*.

CHANGE. 換 *oon*. Change of the season, 換季 *oon kwai*.

Change the dress, 換衣服 *oon ee fok*.

You change it, 你換過 *nee oon kwaw*.

A changed heart, 變化嘅心 *peen fá kái süm*.

CHAPTER. 章 *chay-ung*.

One chapter, 一章 *yet chay-ung*.

Which chapter? 第幾章 *ti kee chay-ung*.

CHARACTER. 名聲 *ming shing*.

He has a good character, 有面目 *yow meen mōk*.

You do not know my character, 你唔知我點樣 *nee 'm chee ngaw teem yay-ung*.

CHARACTER, Chinese square characters, 官板字 *koon pán tsz*.

These two characters are not defined separately, 呢兩個字  
唔分開解 *nee lay-ung kō tsz 'm fun hoy ki*.

CHARITY. 仁 *yun*.

Charity, justice, politeness, wisdom, veracity, 仁義禮智信  
*yun ee li chee soon*.

CHASTE. 貞經 *ching king*.

Not a very chaste woman, 未多貞經嘅女人  
*mee tao ching king kay nū yun*.

CHEAP. 賤 *tseen*; 平 *pe-ang*.

By far too cheap, 大賤 *tai tseen*.

Very cheap, 實首平 *shut show pe-ang*.

That not flowered is cheap, 無花嘅係平 *mo fá hay hi pe-ang*.

Rice is cheap in your country, 你個邊米平 *nee kō peen mi pe-ang*.





They are also cham-shell characters  
to hi heen hawk to

26 都係蜆殼字

Before the chaos of waters was created  
wun turn mee hoy chee seen

24 混沌未開之先

Of one hundred children not twenty  
 will pass examination.

yet pák kó sí mun tsi 'm how tuk ee si

30 一百個細蚊仔唔考得二十

The model teacher of all generations  
 does not change.

mán shí sz pee-we put yik

21 萬世師表不易

Now we speak of China  
ching hi kauy choong kuawk

13 靜係講中國

'you suppose we talk here to cheat  
on of their money?

hi nee chis kauy ngák yun tsen

你估喺呢處講呢人錢

It is not good to cheat men  
'm hō ngāk <sup>握</sup> <sup>騙</sup> peen yun

唔好額煽人

28

We on this side are called Chinese  
ngaw tee nee peen wī chee tung yun

我地呢便謂之唐人

31

Turn about & learn just like a child  
chee-ue fān hawk si mun toi yet yay-ung

照番學細蚊仔一樣

29

Three thousand children returned to their  
Heavenly Father's house.  
sām tseon si mun toi fān hie teen for  
kā hay-ung

三千細蚊仔番去天父家鄉

The men of these times are very much  
like children.

nee hō shi hī yun, hī toz si mun to  
yet yay-ung

呢個世界人好似細蚊仔一



I have none for sale so cheap, 我無咁平賣 *ngwaw mô kôm pe-ang mái.*

A little cheaper, 平的 *pe-ang tee.*

CHEAT, 𨾏偏人 *ngák peen yun.*

He will cheat men, 佢會𨾏人 *kū oo-e ngák yun.*

A cheating man, 𨾏偏𨾏人 *hee peen kay yun.*

Our men are given to cheating, 我地人奸滑 *ngwaw tee yun kán wát.*

CHEERFUL, 爽快 *saang fí.*

At all times he is very pleasant and cheerful, 週時佢好笑  
容 *chow shee kú hó see-ue yoong.*

CHEW. No need of chewing, 唔使牙力 *'m shí ngá lík.*

CHILD. My child, 小兒 *see-ue ee.*

You have another child, 你有添丁 *nee yow teem teng.*

The child fell down, 細蚊仔踏倒 *sí mun tsí táp tō.*

People take a liking to that child, 個細蚊仔開得人心  
𨾏 *kō sí mun tsí hoy tuk yun sum.*

CHILLY. A chilly feeling, 冷震 *láng chün.*

CHIN, 下耙 *há pá.*

Here, the water is up to your chin, 呢處有你下耙咁  
深水 *nee chú yow nee há pá kôm shum shoo-e.*

CHINA, 中國 *choong kwawk.*

We, the whole people of China, 我地大家中國人  
*ngwaw tee tái ká choong kwawk yun.*

Have you Chinamen any bad men or not? 你地唐人有  
惡人無 *nee tee tawng yun yow awk yun m̃.*

CHINESE, 唐人 *tawng yun.*

The Chinese language is hard to learn, 唐話難學 *tawng wá nán hawk.*

Can you write Chinese? 你會寫唐字無 *nee oo-e se-ay tawng tsz m̃.*

You speak Chinese easily, 你講唐話容易 *nee kawng tawng wá yoong ee.*

CHURCH, 禮拜堂 *lí pái tawng.*

He lives this side of the church, 佢在禮拜堂呢邊住  
*kū tsoy lī pái taowng nee peen chū.*

CIRCUIT, 週圍 *chow wī.*

Make a circuit and go down the north side of the river, 轉橫  
 落河北 *chūn waowng laok hāw puk.*

CITY, 城 *shing.*

Go into the city, 入城去 *yáp shing hū.*

Come out of the city, 出城來 *chut shing loy.*

Not far distant from the provincial city, 離省城不遠  
*lee sháng shing put ún.*

Both within and without the city will do, 城裏城外都好  
*shing loo-e shing ngoy too hō.*

CIVILITY, 禮貌 *lī mow.*

You should speak with civility, 要講禮法 *eo-ue kawng lī fāt.*

CLAM, 蜆壳 *heen hawk.*

Clam shell letters, 蜆壳字 *heen hawk tsz.*

CLAP, 拍手 *pák show.* Clap the hands.

CLASS, 等 *tung.*

Examination for the upper class, 考大科 *how tái faw.*

CLAY, 泥 *nī.*

Use clay to make various articles, 用泥做物件 *yoong nī  
 tsoo mut kean.*

CLEAN, 乾淨 *kòn tsing.*

Cannot clean it, 唔整得乾淨 *'m ching tuk kòn tsing.*

Sweep the ceiling clean, 掃淨天花板 *soo tsing teen fā pán*

CLEAR, 明 *ming.*

Clear and plain, 清楚 *tsing chaw.*

Clear and definite, 明白 *ming pák.*

A fine clear light, 好明亮 *hó ming laowng.*

Clear off the table, 收拾 *show toy.*

Clear off those things, 拾淨個的野 *ning tsing kò tee yay.*

He speaks more clear, 佢講說話重白 *kū kawng shūt wá  
 choong pák.*



At this moment enter the city  
ik hāk yāp shing 即刻入城

ahead the citizens & oppress the people  
l'at mun, hoy yun 殺民害人

Where did you alan originate?  
ie hi peen chū hoy chee lauk loy  
你係邊處開枝落來

In the Provincial city many talk so.  
áng shing l'ai t'au kōm k'awng  
省城大多咁講

Speak moderately, there is no need of  
much cl'aimor.  
in m'ān k'awng, m' shi kōm  
d' p'ī 慢慢講唔使咁吧閉

employ masons & carpenters to build a church  
ee nī shoo-ee mōk tray-ung hee l'ai  
t'auy  
叫泥水木匠起禮拜堂

We ought surely to preach to that  
ignorant class of people.

shee peet chim<sup>to</sup> kō tee mō chee chee foo-e

是必傳個的無知之輩

It is very warm & close.

kōk chū hō cet 局住好熱

The teacher holds the chopsticks well  
seen shāng chā tuk fī tsz hō

先生揸得快子好

It is very difficult to make it clear

shut show nān ming 冥首難明

Two classes of men the Buddhists and  
Touists -

sik tō lay-ung kā kay yun

釋道兩家嘅人



Truly you are a man of clear understanding, 你實係明白  
人 *nee shut hī ming pák yun.*

The pronunciation is not so clear and distinct as yours, 口音  
唔似你咁清楚 *how yum 'm tsz nee kóm tsing chaw.*  
Do not yet clearly understand, 未十分明白 *mee shup fun  
ming pák.*

CLEVER. Smart and clever, 伶俐 *ling lee.*  
Very intelligent and clever, 好伶俐 *hó ling lee.*  
You are very clever, 你抵手 *nee ti show.*  
'Truly very clever, 真抵手 *chun ti show.*  
A clever man, 伶俐人 *ling lee yun.*  
A very clever man, 好伶俐人 *hó ling lee yun.*

The most clever and intelligent, 伶俐之極 *ling lee chee kek.*  
Indeed! so clever a man as that? 咁抵手嘅人 *kóm ti show  
kay yun.*

He says you are very clever, 佢話你係抵手 *kú wá nee hī  
ti show.*

You are more clever than he, 你伶俐得過佢 *nee ling lee  
tuk kwao kú.*

A very clever man has come here and can speak the common  
dialect, 好抵手嘅人來呢處講白話 *hó ti show  
kay yun loy nee chū kaong pák wá.*

CLOCK. 時辰鐘 *shee shun choong.*  
What o'clock is it? 幾點鐘 *kee teem choong.*

At that time it was one o'clock, 個陣一點鐘 *kó chun yet  
teem choong.*

I will come back at two o'clock, 兩點鐘就番來 *lay-ung  
teem choong tsow fán loy.*

This clock goes very fast, 呢個鐘行得實首快 *nee kó  
choong háng tuk shut show fí.*

CLOSE. 關 *kwán.*

Close and fasten the door, 關門 *kwán moon.*

Closed up, 門埋 *shán mī.*

CLOSE. 埋 *mī*.

Go and stand close up, 企埋去 *kee mī hū*.

Come close up, 埋到貼 *mī tò teep*.

You watch it closely, 你看緊 *nee hōn kun*.

Walk a little closer, 行埋的 *háng mī tee*.

CLOTH. 布 *pō*.

Coarse woven cloth, 疎眼布 *shaw ngán pō*.

Fine cloth, 密眼布 *mut ngán pō*.

To color cloth, 染布顏色 *eam pō ngán shik*.

When this piece of cloth is thoroughly dry, carry it in, 呢塊布乾了拈入去 *nee fī pō kōn lee-ue neem yáp hū*.

CLOTHES, 衣服 *ee fōk*.

Put on the clothes, 着衣服 *chay-uk ee fōk*.

Brush my clothes, 擦我衣服 *tsát nguaw ee fōk*.

Make up a great many clothes, 做得好多衣服 *tsoo tuk hò tau ee fōk*.

CLOTHING, 衣裳 *ee shay-ung*.

Several articles of clothing 幾件衣服 *kee keen ee fōk*.

CLOUD, 雲 *wun*.

The hot sun is a little clouded, 日頭暗暗的 *yát tau um um tee*.

CLUSTER. Live together in a cluster, 仝埋一執 *chū mī yet chup*.

COAL, 炭 *tán*. A coal shop, 炭舖 *tán pō*.

A wood and coal shop, 柴炭舖 *shái tán pō*.

COARSE, 粗 *tsō*. Very coarse, 咁粗 *kòm tsō*.

Have both coarse and fine, 有粗有幼 *yow tsō yow yow*.

COAT, 衫 *shām*. Hang up the coat, 掛衫 *kwá shām*.

I have lost your coat, 唔見你件衫 *'m keen nee keen shām*.

Do not soil the coat, 無整污糟件衫 *mō ching oo tsō keen shām*.

He has a new coat, 佢有一件新衫 *kū yow yet keen sun shām*.





The clothing, money & every thing;  
are all gone.

ce fok ngun lay-ung, shaw yow  
yet tee mō si

衣服銀兩所有一的冇晒

The clouds in the Heavens above  
teen shay-ung kay wun 天上嘅雲

Please to sit closer - tseng traw mi tee  
請坐埋的

Collect & pay over to the Provincial  
Treasurer.

náp kwi pō ching sz

納歸布政司

People collect there to enjoy the cool air  
yun hi kō chii tsōo-ee tsāp shing lay-oo

人喺個處聚集乘涼

Half of it is not <sup>the</sup> colloquial beza style  
poon put trōk ud 半不俗話

Spider's cobwebs

kum lō sz mauwng 擒蜘蛛絲網

It is most convenient for Amah  
to comb the hair.

ā mā shaw tow fāt hi peen tawng

亞媽撥頭髮係便當

梳



Your coat is put on inside out, 你嘅衫反轉着 *nee kay shám fán chün chay-uk.*

COBWEB, 蜘蛛網 *chee chü maung.*

Sweep away these cobwebs, 掃去呢的蛛蜘蛛網 *soo hü nee tee chee chü maung.*

COCK, 鷄公 *kí koong.*

The cock crows and the dog barks, 鷄啼狗吠 *kí tí. kow fí.*

COFFEE, 啡非 *ká fee.*

This coffee is not clear, 呢的加非茶未淨 *nee tee ká fee chá mee tsing.*

COFFIN, 棺材 *koon tsoy.*

A coffin shop, 長生板舖 *chay-ung shung pán pō.*

Can carry away the coffin, 得搬去棺材 *tuk poon hü koon tsoy.*

COLD, 冷 *láng.* So very cold, 咁冷 *kóm láng.*

Cold weather, 天寒 *teen hèn.*

Cold water, 凍水 *tōng shoo-e.*

It is really cold, 真係冷 *chun hí láng.*

He has a very bad cold, 佢有大傷風 *kū yow tái shay-ung foong.*

It is very cold this morning, 今早十分冷 *kum tsò shup fun láng.*

COLLECT, 聚集 *tsoo-e tsáp.*

That water gradually collects in a mass, 個的水積埋 *kò tee shoo-e tsik mì.*

I fear that many men will collect together, 怕人多齊集 *pá yun tau tsí tsáp.*

COLLOQUIAL, 俗話 *tsòk wá.*

That is colloquial language for which there are no written characters, 個的係俗語無實字 *kò tee hí tsòk ü mò shut tsz.*

COLOR, 色 *shik.*

What color have you? 有乜野顏色呢 *yow mut yay ngán shik nee.*

That has a good color, 個的好顏色 *kò tee hò ngán shik.*

Have all shades and colors, 各樣顏色都有 *kaok yay-ung ngán shik too yow.*

COME, 梳 *shaw.* Comb the hair, 梳頭髮 *shaw tow fát.*

The teacher is combing his hair, 先生梳頭髮 *seen sháng shaw tow fát.*

COME, 來 *loy.* Come down, 落來 *lawk loy.*

Come up 上來 *shay-ung loy.*

Come back, 番來 *fán loy.*

Come over, 過來 *kwaw loy.*

Come alongside, 埋來 *mí loy.*

Come directly, 就來 *tsow loy.*

Do not come, 唔好來 *'m hò loy.*

He has not yet come, 未有來 *mee yow loy.*

He has come back, 佢番來 *kū fán loy.*

I have come back, 我番來 *ngwaw fán loy.*

He will come directly, 佢就來 *kū tsow loy.*

I will come in directly, 就入來 *tsow yáp loy.*

Come every day, 日日來 *yát yát loy.*

Come here, 來呢處 *loy nee chū.*

Come back soon, 就番來 *tsow fán loy.*

When will you come? 幾時來 *kee shee loy.*

Not come the second time, 再不來 *tsow put loy.*

Not come again, 又不來 *yow put loy.*

Come, let us go, 來去咯 *loy hū lawk.*

Has he yet come? 來唔會 *loy 'm tsung.*

Come very early, 來甚早 *loy shum tsó.*

Come ashore, 埋到岸 *mí tò ngawn.*

At what time come? 乜時候來 *mut shee how loy.*

When will he come? 佢幾時來 *kū kee shee loy.*

Come out from what place? 出在邊處 *chut tsoy peen chū.*

Do not let him come in 唔俾佢來 *'m pee kū loy.*

He has not yet come out, 唔曾出來 *'m tsung chut loy.*

Can not come to shore, 唔埋得來 *'m mí tuk loy.*

54 cannot come = 'm loy tuk 唔来得

What can be said to comfort that sick man?

shī mut yay shūt wá awn wí kī  
pē-ang yun.

55 使乜野說話安慰個病人

Jesus' words comfort us who are living in the world.

yay soo shūt wá awn wí ngau tee shī  
yun 耶穌說話安慰我地世人

There is a common proverb which says,  
yet kī tok wá shau kawang

61 一句俗話所講

He supposes they are very common and unimportant doctrines

kī koo hī ping shay-ung to les

62 佢估係平常道理

Today receive the doctrines & communicate them to others

= yat teeh to say-ung toin

今日接道相傳

No man speaks of those ten commandments  
mō yun kaung kō tee shup kī

無人講個的十誡

It is not very ~~common~~ (simple)  
'm hi shut show low lee

唔係寔首流俐

Obej our Heavenly Father's commandments  
show teen fo kay lut fāt

受天父嘅律法

Earnest to teach the common people  
tsim hi kow nee tee ping mun pak sing

專心係教呢的平民百姓

We the common people.  
ngaw tee ping mun.

我地平民

Both you & I are the common sort  
of people.

nee ngaw tor hi ping shay ing kay yan

你我都係平常嘅人

The doctrines of Jesus give men rest & ease  
yay so to be am wi yan.

耶穌道理安慰人



- I will come soon, 我就來咯 *ngau tsoo loy lawk.*
- Don't want so many to come? 無來咁多 *mò loy kóm tau.*
- Merely come to call on you, 不過來吓 *put kwao loy há.*
- I will come afterwards, 我至後來 *ngpaw chee how loy.*
- I came by water, 我在船來 *ngwao tsoy shün loy.*
- Where have you come from? 你行邊處來 *nee háng peen chü loy.*
- Come on, go with me, 來同我去辦 *loy tóng ngpaw hü lay.*
- I do not wish you to come in, 唔愛你入來 *'m öy nee yáp loy*
- When I have leisure I will come, 我得閒就來 *ngpaw tuk hán tsoo loy.*
- It has come from your country, 係你個邊來 *hi nee kó peen loy.*
- From whence come you? 你打邊處來 *nee tá peen chü loy.*
- Did you come by land or not? 你向路來嘅摩 *nee hay-ung loo löy kay maw.*
- Go down and tell him to come up, 落去叫佢上來 *lawk hü kee-ue kü shay-ung loy.*
- Have you come from Hongkong? 你打香港來摩 *nee tá hay-ung kwong loy maw.*
- I do not understand and have come over to ask you, 我唔曉得過來問你 *ngpaw 'm hee-ue tuk kwao loy mun nee.*
- COMFORTABLE. 安樂 *awn lawk.*
- I do not feel comfortable, 我唔爽快 *ngpaw 'm sawng fi.*
- This is a comfortable room, 呢間係安慰房 *nee kán hi awn wí fawng.*
- COMMAND. 吩咐 *fun foo.*
- He commands one hundred soldiers, 佢管一百個兵 *kü koon yet pák kó ping.*
- COMMISSION to, 託 *tawk.*
- I have decided to come and give you a certain commission, 我立主意來託你一事 *ngpaw lup chü ee loy tawk nee yet sz.*
- I commission you, 我拜托你 *ngpaw pái tawk nee.*

COMPANY. 公會 *koong oo-e*.

The company's articles, 公司物 *koong sz mut*.

COMPARE. 比如 *pay ü*.

Namhoi District can not compare with it, 南海縣唔敢得  
佢 *nám hoy ün 'm kōm tuk kũ*.

Bring yesterday's account and compare it, 拈昨日數來  
對 嚟 *neem tsawk yát shoo loy too-e lá*.

Brought for you to compare, 拈來俾你相碰 *neem loy  
pce nee say-ung ping*.

COMPARISON. This is a style of comparison, 呢的係譬喻  
字眼 *nee tee hi pay ü tsz ngán*.

COMPASS, 羅經 *law káng*.

He looks at the compass, 佢睇羅經 *kũ ti law káng*.

COMPEL, 勉強 *meen kay-ung*.

Compel him to come in, 勉強佢入來咯 *meen kay-ung  
kũ yáp loy lawk*.

COMPLEXION, 面色 *meen shik*.

You have a healthy complexion, 你好血色 *nee hō hūt shik*.

COMPLETE, 做完 *tsoo ün*.

If *shun* is written, the language will not be complete, 落神字  
唔得圓句說話 *lawk shun tsz 'm tuk ün kũ shūt wá*.

COMPLIMENT to, 問候 *mun how*.

COMPLY. Comply with you, 依你 *ee nee*.

Can not comply with you, 唔依得你 *'m ee tuk nee*.

COMPOSE. To compose essays, 作文章 *chawk mun chay-ung*.

Composed and published this book, 造出來呢部書  
*tsoo chut loy nee poo shũ*.

COMPRADOR, 買辦 *mai pán*.

Ask the comprador, 問買辦 *mun mai pán*.

COMPREHEND, 明白 *ming pák*.

I don't comprehend, 我唔明 *ngwaw 'm ming*.

CONCEAL, 遮瞞 *chay moon*.

He did not conceal any thing, 佢唔遮瞞 *kũ 'm chay moon*.





us is an equal companion of the Supreme Sovereign  
 y roo hák po-ee shay-ung tí

耶穌克配上帝

He has disordered & confused these times  
 'ii kow lim nee kó shí kái

佢攪亂呢個世界

They must even confess to stealing a  
 bell.

tow tseng oy ying 偷井愛認

You don't comprehend what I say.  
 'ee 'm tong ngau kawng

你唔<sup>懂</sup>同我講

Believe in Jesus & then those perverse demons  
 will be conquered.

ron yau soe can how shing lek ki tee  
say kwí

信耶穌然後勝敵個的邪

The language is not well(connected)?  
hítí chí chí tík mí

說話唔躋得埋

An iron cage confines him  
teet loong wun chui

鐵籠惛住

75

What man here has seen Confucius?  
you mut shoo-ee nee chui keen kwan  
hoong foo too 有乜誰呢處見過孔

77

The soul of Confucius

hoong foo too leng wun 孔夫子靈魂

He did not conform to his country's  
customs.

'm tun kui kay kwanuk li

唔遵佢嘅國例

79

I will consent to you.

ngau say-ung tsow nee

我相就你

81

He will confine the soul in the midst of Hell  
kui hum ho tee leng wun toy tee yok chee cheong

佢禁個的靈魂在地獄

Believe & confide in the Saviour of the world.

soon lai kow shi chui

信賴救世主

83



Why do you conceal it from me? 你乜事瞞我 *nee mut sz moon ngwaw.*

CONCERN, 事幹 *sz kón.*

That is no concern of his, 唔關佢事 *'m kwán kú sz.*

I have already told you that was no concern of mine, 先話過  
你知唔關我事 *seen wá kwaw nee chee 'm kwán ngwaw sz.*

CONCUBINE, 妾 *tseep.*

One wife and one concubine, 一妻一妾 *yet tsi yet tseep.*

Disregards the wife and honors the concubine, 棄妻重妾  
*hee tsi choong tseep.*

CONDEMN, 定罪 *teng tsoo-e.*

CONDUCT to, 帶 *tí.*

You conduct him, 你帶佢 *nee tí kú.*

CONFESS, 認罪 *ying tsoo-e.*

Will you not confess? 你唔認 *nee 'm ying.*

Why will you not confess? 乜你唔認 *mut nee 'm ying.*

CONFIDE, 倚賴 *ee láí.*

Put away distrust and mutually confide, 放心相信 *fawng sum say-ung soon.*

Not worthy of confidence, 無可倚賴 *mó hōo ee láí.*

CONFUCIUS, 孔夫子 *hoong foo tsz.*

Bind with it Confucius' books also, 夾住孔夫子書添  
*káp chü hoong foo tsz shü teem.*

Just the same as Confucius in this place, 好似呢處孔夫子一樣  
*hó tsz nee chü hoong foo tsz yet yay-ung.*

CONGRATULATE, 恭喜 *koong hee.*

My congratulations to you, may all your business, be as you wish,  
恭喜事事如意 *koong hee sz sz ú ee.*

CONSEQUENCE. Of no consequence, 無相干 *mó say-ung kón.*

CONSIDER, 心想 *sum say-ung.*

I can not tell you now, I must consider a while, 我而加唔  
話得過你知我必要想過 *ngwáw ee ká 'm wá tuk kwaw nee chee peet ee-uc say-ung kwaw.*

CONSTANTLY, 常時 *shay-ung shee*.

Constantly on hand, 常時有 *shay-ung shee yow*.

You are constantly coming, 一流你來 *yet loo nce loy*.

CONSTITUTION, bodily. He has ruined his constitution by smoking opium, 佢食鴉片烟壞自己身 *kū shik á peen een wái tsz kee shun*.

CONSULT, 斟酌 *chum chay-uk*.

I will consult with you about trade, 我共你商量生意 *ngwaw koong nce shay-ung lay-ung sháng ee*.

CONTAIN, 藏 *chawng*.

It contains the books that came up, 裝書上來嘅 *chawng shū shay-ung loy kay*.

CONTINUALLY, 時時 *shee shee*.

He is continually going over to that side, 不歇都過個邊 *put heet too kwaw kō peen*.

Continually coming, 常時來 *shay-ung shee loy*.

CONTRACT, 合約 *hup yay-uk*.

A written contract, 約單 *yay-uk tán*.

CONTRIVANCE. An ingenious contrivance, 幾厚 *kee how*.

CONVENIENT, 便 *peen*.

It is not convenient, 不便 *put peen*.

Suit your own convenience, 隨你便 *tsoy nce peen*.

Not at all convenient, 總唔便 *tsōng 'm peen*.

Is it convenient or not? 便唔便 *peen 'm peen*.

It is not yet convenient, 未得便 *mee tuk peen*.

It is not so convenient, 無咁便 *mò kòm peen*.

At a convenient time I will come over, 便時過來 *peen shee kwaw loy*.

It is convenient to pass by, 順便行過 *shoon peen háng kwaw*.

When it is convenient then tell, 便中就話 *peen choong tsow wá*.

This is very convenient and handy, 呢的係便捷 *nee tee hī peen tsect*.

CONVERSE, 談 *tám*.

Construct a large telescope  
chank yet kō tāi tseen lee kee-ang

86 作一個大千里鏡

It is not convenient for going up  
and down.

shay-ing lawk 'in tuk peen

89 上落唔得便

Examine carefully one's own conscience.

mum hd toz kee tay-ing sum

84

問吓自己良心

Some one will also go to your shop  
and converse

too yau yun hii nee pō tow kawng

90

都有人去你舖頭講

How can the preaching of only one  
man conquer all of you?

yet kō yun kawng tō lee tseem  
ay-ing ow tuk nee chōng

一個人講道理點樣拗得你眾

you do not believe it is not my concern  
in soon, in kuwān ngaw tse dz

Copy this twice at the end  
show mee fan fok chow nee tee

收尾番覆抄呢咁地

82

comforting words for the disciples.  
awn wi moon to kay shiit wa  
安慰門徒嘅說話

57

What man controls the affairs of these times  
mut yan koon nee ho shi ki  
乜人管呢個世界

83

How does it concern our Middle Kingdom?  
kwán ngaw choong kwahok mut yay si  
關我中國乜野事

72

Recommend me as a cook  
kii treen ngaw too fan tow  
舉荐我做火頭

84

Confess my own sin  
ying toz hee tau kwai 認自己錯過

He has utter contempt for the doctrine of Jesus  
hi trong hi pee hee yay soe to lee



I wish to converse with native men, 我要同本地人

談論 *ngwaaw ee-ue tòng poón tee yun tám lun.*

Cook, 煮 *chū.*

Cook rice a little earlier, 煮飯早的 *chū fán tsò tee.*

Cook chicken curry, 煮黃羌雞 *chū wawng kay-ung kī.*

Cook three pieces at once, 一氣煮三件 *yet hee chū sám keen.*

Bring the things and let him cook the rice, 擺野俾佢煮

飯 *law yay pee kū chū fán.*

Cool, 涼 *lay-ung.*

Cool weather, 冷天 *láng teen.*

Cool and pleasant, 涼爽 *lay-ung shawng.*

Very cool and pleasant, 好涼爽 *hò lay-ung shawng.*

Sit down here and rest and cool yourself, 坐呢處透涼 *tsaw nee chū tow lay-ung.*

On the roof it is very cool, 係瓦背十分涼 *ngá poo-e shup fua lay-ung.*

Cooly, 管店 *koon teem.*

Call the cooly, 叫管店來 *kee-ue koon teem loy.*

That tea is slowly cooling, 個的茶慢慢攤凍 *kò tee chá mán mán tán tòng.*

COPY, 抄寫 *chow se-ay.*

Underneath are letters and he copies them, 裏底有字佢

印 *loo-e ti yow tsz kū yun.*

Copy a book, 抄書 *chow shū.*

CORD, 繩 *shing.*

To carry the basket, it is necessary to bind round the cord, 扭

羅要綁繩 *tám law ee-ue pawng shing.*

Loosen the cord, 鬆繩 *soong shing.*

CORK, 枳 *chut.*

As light as a cork, 好似枳咁輕 *hò tsz tsun chut kóm heng.*



CORNER, 角頭 *kawk tow*.

Put it in the corner, 安在角頭 *an tsoy kawk tow*.

Walk forward and turn the corner, 行前轉角 *háng tseen chün kawk*.

CORPSE, 屍 *shee*.

Carrying the corpse, 抬死人個身 *tōy sz yun kò shun*.

Picking up corpses, 執死屍 *chup sz shee*.

CORPULENT, 肥 *fee*.

Corpulent men walk slow, 肥人行遲 *fee yun háng chee*.

CORRECT, 正直 *ching chik*.

Exactly correct, 正當 *ching taung*.

Speak the correct dialect, 講正字 *kaung ohing tsz*.

Perfectly correct, 寔首直 *shut show chik*.

You speak with a correct articulation, 你講得音正 *nee kaung tuk yum ching*.

After many days it will be correct, 日子耐得正 *yát tsz noy tuk ching*.

COSMOPOLITE, 四海嘅人 *sz hoy kay yun*.

The teacher is a cosmopolite, 先生係四海 *seen sháng hí sz hoy*.

COST, 價錢 *ká tseen*.

Not equal to the first cost, 唔够本錢 *'m kow poon tseen*.

Less than prime cost, 唔得够本 *'m tuk kow poon*.

What is the cost of this? 呢的係幾多價錢 *nee tee hí kee tau ká tseen*.

COSTUME, 裝扮 *chaung pán*.

A respectable foreigner dressed in Chinese costume 老番辦

唐人裝 *lò fún pán taung yun chaung*.

COTTAGE, 茅舍 *mow shay*.

A very small cottage 的咁多茅舍 *tee kò m tau mow shay*.

COTTON 棉花 *meen fú*.

A cotton shop 綿花鋪 *meen fú pò*.



When the soul departs, the corporeal body  
dies. leng wun chut yōk shum sz

91 靈魂出肉身死

These times are very corrupt & evil  
nee kō shī kái kōm kán awk

94 呢個世界咁奸惡

It is <sup>the</sup> most correct, as you say  
nee kōm hauw chee chay-uk

12 你咁講至着

They corrupt & ~~lead~~ <sup>etc. etc.</sup> away you scholar  
farmers, laborers & merchants.

kū you wāk nee tee sz noong - kōong  
shay-mng 佢誘惑你的士農工商

It is all corrected = 改過晒  
kay kwau si

A corrupt & dark age. 污  
oo um chee shī 烏暗之世

These times are very corrupt & depraved  
- kán awk nee kō shī kái

好奸惡呢個世界

Go to foreign countries

走番邦 trou fân paung 100

---

Open the shop & sit at the counter

hoy pō tou, tsau. kuī

開舖頭坐櫃

78

---

Nothing false or counterfeit

mō mūt fā ká 無乜花假

99

---



COUNT, 數 *shoo*. Not yet counted, 未數過 *mee shoo kwaw*.  
 Can not count so many, 無數咁多 *mō shoo kōm tau*.  
 Have not yet counted, 未有數過 *mee yow shoo kwaw*.  
 You count exactly correct, 你數真真 *nee shoo chun chun*.  
 Count out forty sheets of paper, 數四十張紙 *shoo sz skup chay-ung chee*.

COUNTENANCE, 面貌 *maen mow*.

You have a pleasant countenance, 你好品貌 *nee hō pun mow*.

A friendly countenance and a pleasant look, 和顏悅色 *waw ngán üt shik*.

She has a most beautiful countenance, 生得十分美貌 *sháng tuk shup fun meo mwa*.

COUNTING ROOM, 掌櫃 *chay-ung kwi*.

He can not read, of course can not do the business of the counting room, 唔識字點做得掌櫃 *'m shik tsz teem tsoo tuk chay-ung kwi*.

COUNTERFEIT, 假 *ká*. Counterfeit goods, 假貨 *ká faw*.

There are counterfeit goods here, 呢處有假貨 *nee chū yow ká faw*.

It is very difficult to dispose of counterfeit goods, 假貨甚難出手 *ká faw shum nán chut shaw*.

Come and learn the true sacred books, they are not counterfeit sacred books, 來學真經唔係假經 *loy hawk chun king 'm hī ká king*.

COUNTRY, 國 *kwawk*. 鄉下 *hay-ung há*.

My country, 本國 *poon kwawk*.

Go to the country, 去鄉下 *ká hay-ung há*.

Born in the country, 鄉下出世 *hay-ung há chut shi*.

Do not belong to the same country, 唔同國份 *'m tōng kwawk fun*.

To what country do you belong? 你邊國人 *nee peen kwawk yun*.

It does not belong to any particular country, 唔關邊國事 *'m kwán peen kwawk sz*.

Of what country are you? 你乜野國份 *nee mut yay kwok fun.*

To what country does your ship return? 你嘅船番去邊國 *nee kay shün fán hū peen kwok.*

A country boat, 鄉下艇 *hay-ung há te-ang.*

'The country people's disposition is not like the city people's disposition, 鄉下人心唔同省城人心 *hay-ung há yun sum 'm tōng shang shing yun sum.*

'The two countries are at war, 兩國相戰 *hy-ung kwok say-ung tseen.*

All the countries in the world, 天下咁多國 *teen há kōm tau kwok.*

COUPLE, a married, 兩公婆 *lay-ung koong paw.*

A couple of cash, 一合錢 *yet hup tseen.*

COURAGE, 胆 *tám.* Great courage, 大胆 *tái tám.*

Very courageous, 好胆 *hó tám.*

He has no courage, the little thing, 無胆細個 *mò tám si kau.*

The child has no courage, 細蚊仔無志 *si mun tsi mô chee.*

He is a man of no courage, 佢係無胆嘅人 *kū hi mò tám kay yun.*

COURSE, 輪到 *lun tò.* Of course, 自然 *tsz een.*

COURT, 衙門 *ngá moen.*

Speak the court dialect, 講官話 *káung koon wá.*

COVER. For covering things, 山野嘅 *kōm yay kay.*

COW, 牛 *ngow mò.*

The cow will not drink, nor can the cow's head be pushed down, 牛唔飲水唔撇得牛頭底 *ngow 'm yum shoo-e 'm kum tuk ngow tow ti.*

CRACK a, 罅 *lá.*

The glass cup will crack, 玻璃杯會爆 *pau lee poo-e oo-e pow.*

Such a large crack, 咁大條罅 *kōm tái tee-ue lá.*

CRAZY, 癲 *teen.* Crazy for money, 想銀癲 *say-ung ngun teen.*

He is perfectly wild and crazy, 癲倒乜極 *teen tò chee kek.*

No need of examining his former  
course of life.

m shī tī kūi píng yat háng sz

101.

唔使睇佢平日行事

One Heaven covers this globe  
yat kō teen kōm chūi nee kō tee kō

103

一個天包住呢個地球

Those foolish & stupid persons cover their  
mouths & laugh.

kā tee ngawng tō m chūi hau see-ue

102

個的慙佬掩住口笑

The Supreme Sovereign created  
and gave life to all things.

shay-ung tì fā shang fān naut

上帝化生萬物

104

From the creation of the Heavens ~~down~~ to  
this time. tsz hay teen kāp kun

自開天及今

In one year you know there are two  
crops. yet nin chee tō lay-ung tō

一年知到兩造

A great many cripples.  
hō taw yun lān kay-ak

好多人爛腳

He confesses his crime, take him into  
prison. ying kū yow toos-ee, show kū yāp kū

認佢有罪收佢入監

He can speak of things from the creation of  
Heaven till blat is no more.  
kū nang hauy hoz ten tō show ten

佢能講明一切





**CREATE.** 創造 *chawng tsō.*

The Supreme Sovereign created the heavens, the earth and all things, 上帝創造天地萬物 *shay-ung ti chawng tsō teen tee mán mut.*

**CREDITOR.** 債主 *chái chū.*

No creditor, 無債主 *mò chái chū.*

You break your word and have lost credit, 你反口無顧面 *nee fán how mo koo meen.*

Can give credit, 賒得野 *shay tuk yay.*

The creditor has come to the door, 債主臨門 *chái chū lum moon.*

No creditor at the door, 門前無債主 *moon tseen mò chái chū.*

A great many creditors are at the door, 好多債主臨門 *hó tau chái chū lum moon.*

**CREEK.** 小涌 *see-ue choong.*

Land at the small creek, 小涌個處理 *see-ue choong hò chū mǐ.*

At the entrance of the creek the current runs very swiftly, 入涌水好緊流 *yáp choong shoo-e hò kun low.*

**CRIMINAL.** 有罪嘅 *yow tsoo-e kay.*

Beat that criminal fifty blows, 打個的犯罪人五十板 *tá hò tee fán tsoo-e yun 'ng shup pán.*

**CROCKERY.** A crockery shop, 磁器舖 *tsz hee pò.*

**CROOKED.** 歪, 曲 *may, kòk.*

A little crooked, 歪的 *may tee.*

Crooked and winding, 灣曲 *wán kòk.*

I sit crooked, 我坐側 *ngaw tsaw chàk.*

Born with a crooked month, 生歪口 *sháng may how.*

Very crooked, 寔首曲 *shut show kòk.*

When placed crooked it cannot be seen, 放側唔見 *faung chàk 'm keen.*

**CROP.** In your country how many crops are there yearly? 你邊多造一年 *nee peen kee tau tso yet nin.*

CROSS a, 十字架 *shup tsz ká*. To cross, 過 *kwaw*.

A cross road, 十字街 *shup tsz ki*.

Farther down cross the river, 下底過海 *há tì kwaw hoy*.

Come on, cross the river, 來罈過海 *loy lá kwaw hoy*.

For what business do you cross the river? 你過海做乜野  
*nee kwaw hoy tsoo mut yay*.

Not often crossed the river at this place, 無幾何係呢處  
過海 *mō kee haw hi nee chū kwaw hoy*.

CROSS-GRAINED. He is a cross-grained man, 佢係大蠻人  
*kā hi tái mán yun*.

CROWDED. Very crowded, 好逼 *hó pik*.

The flower gardens are very much crowded, 花地鬧熱  
*fā tee nōw ngeet*.

CRUMBS. 碎 *sou-e*.

Crumbs of bread, 麵包碎 *meen pow sou-e*.

CRUSH. Crushed to death twenty men, 賣死二十二人  
*chák sz ee shup ee yun*.

Crushed to death one man, 壇死一個人 *lum sz yet kó yun*.

CRYSTAL. A crystal button, 水晶頂 *shoo-e tsing teng*.

CRY. 喊 *hám*.

The child cries very loud, 細蚊仔太聲喊 *sí mun tsi tái  
shing hám*.

CUE. 辯 *peen*.

Braid the cue, 打辯 *tá peen*.

CUFF. He cuffed me, 佢搵我 *kū kwák ngwaw*.

CULTIVATE. A field, 耕田 *káng teen*.

It is well for men of leisure to cultivate flowers, 閒人好種  
花 *hán yun hó choong fá*.

The cultivation of tea requires much labor, 種茶工夫多  
*choong chá koong foo tau*.

CURE. This well must have a well curb, 呢個井要井欄  
*nee kò tsing ee-ue tsing lán*.

好 CURE. 醫 *ee*. Entirely cured, 醫得 *ee hó*.  
Can be cured, 醫得 *ee tuk*.

These doctrines of the cross  
nee kò shup tsz ká tò lee

110

呢個十字架道理

Get a cup of boiling water  
pō poo-ee ku-un shoo-ee

115

煲杯滾水

The decision is made to be crucified  
tá teng chiu ee teng shup tsz ká

112

打定主意釘十字架

The punishment in our Middle Kingdom  
are very cruel & oppressive.

ngaw tee choong kuauk ying fat tám kát

114

我地中國刑法慘刻

~~He volunteered to~~ be crucified  
poon teng shup tsz ká

116

拚釘十字架

The soul's disease is most difficult  
to cure.

long wan you pee ang chee na'n ee

靈魂有病至難醫

Chinese customs

Tauwng yun sz li 唐人事例

Men who collect ~~data~~ at the Custom House  
hoj kwán shon shoo-ee kay yun  
開關收稅嘅人

You do not know the customs of the  
country.  
nee 'm chee to kwauk li  
你唔知到國例

Pity our sons & daughters  
haw leen ngau tee tot nui  
可憐我地子女

Only the custard-apple  
ting fan li chee 靜番荔枝

You are so cross & ill humoured  
nee kōn kwut kah 你咁骨格

An honorable Custom-house officer.  
kwán how kay tas yay 關口嘅太爺



Severe wounds are very difficult to cure, 重傷好難醫  
*choeng shay-ung hò nán ee.*

Cure his eyes, 醫好佢嘅眼 *ee hò kú kay ngán.*

I can not cure you, 我唔能醫得你咯 *ngwaw 'm nung ee tuk nee lawk.*

Some are cured, and others can not be cured, 有的醫好有的唔醫得好 *yow tee ee hò yow tee 'm ee tuk hò.*

CURRENCY. The currency is not good, 錢水不好 *tseen shoo-e put hò.*

CURRENT. 流水 *low shoo-e.*

The current is so swift there, 個處咁紫水 *kò chü kóm kun shoo-e.*

The current is swift and a bridge can not be built, 水紫唔造得橋 *shoo-e kun 'm tsoo tuk kee-ue.*

The current is not swift, only moderate, 唔係紫流慢流 *'m hí kun low mán low.*

CURSE to, 咒罵 *chow má.*

CUSTOM, 規矩 *kwei kú.* 例 *lì.*

The common custom, 俗例 *tsók lì.*

The established custom, 定例 *teng lì.*

That is the general custom, 例係咁 *lì hí kóm.*

Give us your custom, 幫襯我 *paung chun ngwaw.*

You understand perfectly the customs of this provincial city, 呢省城事例你曉得啱 *nee sháng shing sz' lì nee kee-ue tuk sì.*

What is the American custom at the marriage of daughter? 花旗嫁女點規矩 *fú kee há nü teem kwei kú.*

CUSTOMER, 客 *hák.*

This customer has no money, 呢位人客無錢嘅 *nee wí yun hák mò tseen kay.*

CUSTOM-HOUSE, 關口 *kwán hau.*

Hongkong has no custom-house, 香港冇稅館 *hay-ung kwong mò shoo-e koon.*

CUT, 割 *kót*. Cut a gash, 割損 *kót sūn*.

Cut off one half for me, 割一半過我 *hau yet poon kwaw k'í ngwaw*.

CUTTER, revenue a, 緝私船 *chup sz shūn*.

## D

DAILY, 日日 *yát yát*. A daily memorandrun, 日記 *yát kee*.

Daily going and coming, 日日去來 *yát yát kú loy*.

In that place daily practice speaking, 個邊日日講慣 *kó peen yát yát k'ang kwán*.

DANCE. Dance and frisk about, 跳舞 *tee-ue mō*.

The rats are dancing, 老鼠跳舞 *lò shü tee-ue kay-uk*.

DANGER. No danger of losing it by the way, 唔怕寄失 *'m pá kee shut*.

On this South East side there is no danger, 呢便東南唔怕 *nee peen tóng nám 'm pá*.

DANGLE. See his cue dangle about, 睇佢条髮撻撻吓 *tí kú tee-ue peen fung fung há*.

DAMAGE. I fear that there are damaged ones inside, 裏面恐怕有斃陋囉 *loo-e meen hoong pá yow pī low paw*.

DARE, 敢 *kóm*.

He dare not speak a word, 佢唔敢出聲 *kú 'm kóm chut shing*.

I dare not do wickedly, 我唔敢造惡事 *ngwaw 'm kóm tsoo awk sz*.

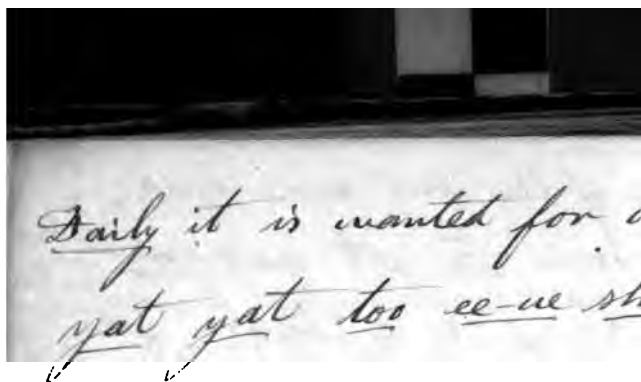
DARK, 黑 *huk*. Dark as ink, 墨墨黑 *muk muk huk*.

The dark evening, 晚頭黑 *mán tow huk*.

DAUGHTER, 女 *nü*.

Whose daughter are you? 你係乜人嘅女 *nee hi mut yun kay nü*.

Day before yesterday the teacher Wawng gave his daughter in marriage, 前日黃先生嫁女 *tseen yát wawng seen sháng ká nü*.



Daily it is wanted for use  
yat yat too ee-ue shi

日日都要使

We enter the dark abodes of the dead  
ngaw tee yap yun kan  
我地入陰間

Our Heavenly Father created both darkness & light  
teen foo fa'ee yun yay-ung  
天父化以陰陽

The same as darkening the heart  
um chui ko tee sum yet yay-ung  
掩住個的心一樣

I fear to go down to the dark & gloomy abo  
ngaw pa lauk um foo  
我怕落暗府

cut down that tree  
cham hi pau shi  
斬個嘅樹

do you suppose he is deceiving you?  
ree koo hi tum nee  
你估佢噤你

The same as if the soul was dead  
kō tee leng wun sz yet yay-ung

個的靈魂死一樣

Perhaps I will return after early dawn  
māh chay teen kwawng chee how fan ti

或者天光之後番來

From day-dawn to ~~night~~ dark  
toz teen kwawng to hak

自天光到黑

The red-headed ~~rebels~~ <sup>robbers</sup> turn every thing  
upside down like a sweeping deluge  
hoong tow tsāk kōm lum turn  
chawh fān 紅頭賊咁凜哋作反

2

Defile the soul 紅頭賊咁凜 作反  
teen or kō tee leng wun 點污個的靈魂

The deluge swept off all the men in  
the world.  
hoong shoo-ee meet shi yun 洪水滅世

Which one deceived & led you astray?  
hōn kō yow wāh nē 邊個誘惑你





A daughter who has not yet passed the door, (unmarried), 未

會過門嘅女仔 *mee tsung kwaw moon kay nū tsi.*

DAWN. Early dawn, 天光 *teen kwawng.*

DAY, 日 *yát.* To day, 今日 *kum yát.*

— Half a day, 半日 *poon yát.*

— Day before yesterday, 前日 *tseen yát.*

— Day after tomorrow, 後日 *how yát.*

— A good and suitable day, 好日子 *hò yát tsz.*

— The first day, 第一日 *tí yet yát.*

— The first day of the month, 初一日 *chaw yet yát.*

— Gone out all the day, 成日出街 *shing yát chut ki.*

— Are you well to day? 你今日好呀 *nee kum yát hò á.*

— Let that day come quickly, 望短個日子 *mawng tún kò yát tsz.*

— After this day, 過了呢個日 *kwaw lee-ue nee kò yát.*

— I have friends to dine with me to day, 我今日做酒 *ngwaw kum yat tsoo tsow.*

— We had that on a former day, 個的我地先日有嘅 *hò tee ngwaw tee seen yat yow kay.*

— Several days, 幾日 *kee yat.*

— Two days ago, 先兩日 *seen lay-ung yat.*

— Two or three days, 兩三日 *lay-ung sám yat.*

— After a few days, 過幾日 *kwaw kee yat.*

— These few days, 呢幾日 *nee kee yat.*

— Not many days, 無幾多日 *mò kee taw yat.*

DEAD. 死 *sz.* Almost dead, 上吓死 *shay-ung há sz.*

He is dead, 佢死了 *kū sz lee-ue.*

My father is dead, 我死家父 *ngwaw sz ká foo.*

How long has he been dead? 佢死了幾耐 *kū sz lee-ue kee noy.*

DEAF. 聾 *loong.* He is deaf, 佢耳背 *hū ee poo-e.*

— I am a little deaf, 我有小小耳聾 *ngwaw yow see-ue see-ue ee loong.*

DEAR. 貴 *kwi*. Very dear, 咁貴 *kóm kwi*.

Indeed! so dear, 噯也咁貴 *hi yá kóm kwi*.

You think it is dear, 你嫌貴 *nee eem kwi*.

By far too dear, 太貴 *tái kwi*.

All of the same price, neither cheap nor dear, 同一樣價錢  
無平無貴 *tóng yet yay-ung ká tseen mó pe-ang mó kwi*.

DEATH. Ought to be put to death, 應斬死 *ying chám sz*.

DEBT, 債 *chái*. Pay the debt, 還債 *wán chái*.

DECAY. I have three decayed teeth, 我三隻牙有虫  
*ngwao sám chek ngá yow choong*.

DECEIVE. To deceive men, 誑騙人 *haong peen yun*.

*n* — I am an old acquaintance of yours and surely would not deceive  
you, 我共你老相與斷有兩句講 *ngwao  
koong nee ló say-ung ú lún mó lay-ung kú kaong*.

He speaks deceitfully and falsely, 佢講話詭骨 *kú kaong  
wá kwi kwut*.

He does business without deceit, all he says is true, 做事幹  
無鬼馬講一句一句 *tsoo sz kón mó kwi má kaong  
yet kú yet kú*.

DECIDE, 定 *teng*. Not yet decided, 未得定 *mee tuk teng*.

Have a decided answer, 有定音 *yow shut yun*.

Has decided to come, 立意來 *lap ee loy*.

It is for you to decide, 係你主意 *hi nee chü ee*.

Can not say decidedly, 唔話得定 *'m wá tuk teng*.

Have you decided to do so? 你打定主意咯 *nee tá teng  
chü ee lauk*.

When he comes up again a decision can be made, 佢番上  
來意得定 *kú fán shay-ung loy ee tuk teng*.

DECK, 船面 *shün meen*.

Two decks with port holes, 兩層炮眼 *lay-ung tsung pow  
ngán*.

It is better to divide them and hoist them up on both sides of the  
deck, 分開兩邊起上船面更好 *fun hoy  
lay-ung peen hee shay-ung-shün meen kung hò*.

All living things fear death  
sháng mūt too hē pá' sz

生物都像怕死

Heaven will decide it

teen ching teng kē'

天整定嘅

Deceive & mislead your soul  
wák to nēe kō leng wun

惑倒你個靈魂

At the time of death

lum sz kō chun shēe 臨死個陣時

He has no decision of mind

kū kay sum mō chí 佢嘅心無主

In his own heart he is fully decided

toz hēe sum loo-ee tou you chí

自己心裏頭有主

Delude the natives of the country

you wák kō poon tee yun

誘惑個本地人

the time of death he will fear.

chun shēe, kē' faung 死個陣時佢

Defeat 打輸 tá shii

The Government soldiers were victorious  
and the robbers defeated.

官兵打勝賊打輸

koon ping tá shing tsák tá shii

The greatest delight.

至歡喜

Language that delights the heart

foon yun sum kay shüt wá

歡人心嘅說話

At once, without any delay

king hák, mō kán 頃刻無間

Those two sects the Buddhist & Taoist  
delude the people.

sik to ee ká hoing seen yun

釋道二家誑騙人

This is not to delude men

nee tee 'm hi yau wá'k yun

呢的唔係誘惑人



DEDUCT, 減 *kám*.

You better deduct seven candareens, 好減七分 *hó kám tsut fun*.

How much will you deduct? 你減多少呢 *nee kám tau shee-ue nee*.

There were five parcels watersoaked which have not been deducted, 先時五包未曾割水漬 *seen shee 'ng pow mee tsung kwut shoo-e tsik*.

DEED. Perform so many good deeds! 行咁多好事 *háng kóm tau hó sz*.

DEEP, 深 *shum*.

Deep water has fish, 深水有魚 *shum shoó-e yow í*.

How deep is the water there? 個處有幾深水 *kó chü yow kee shum shoo-e*.

DEFENDANT the, 被告 *pee too*.

DEFINITE. A definite answer, 實話 *shut wá*.

Clear, plain and definite, 玲玲伶俐 *ling ling lee lee*.

DEFINITIONS. The character *shun* has many definitions, 神字 好多講法字 *shun tsz hó tau kwong fāt tsz*.

DEFRAUD. Defraud me, 騙我 *peen ngwaw*.

There are defrauding men, 有誑騙人 *yow kwong peen yun*.

I am on friendly terms with you and surely will not defraud you, 我共你相好斷無騙你 *ngwaw kwong nee say-ung hó tün mó peen nee*.

DEGREE. You have a literary degree, 你有功名 *nee yow kwong ming*.

DELIBERATE to, 商量 *shay-ung lay-ung*. 斟酌 *chum chay-uk*.

DELIGHT. I am much delighted, 喜動 *hee tòng*.

Ought surely to be delighted, 必定係歡喜 *peat teng hi foon hee*.

DELIVER, 交過 *kow kwaw*.

You go there and he understands how to deliver them to you,

你去到佢曉得交過你 *nee hū tō kú hee-ue tuk kow kwaw nee*.

DEPOSIT. Is it safe to deposit money here? 呢處裝銀穩  
唔穩 *nee chü chawng ngun wun 'm wun.*

DEPTH. What is the depth of his house? 佢間屋有幾深  
*kü kán ok yow kee shum.*

DESIGN. My design and intention, 我意思 *ngwaw ee sz.*

DESIRE, 要 *ee-ue.* 想 *say-ung.*

Very much desire, 實首想 *shut show say-ung.*

Surely do not desire it, 真唔願 *chun 'm ün.*

Not very desireable, 無要緊 *mō ee-ue kun.*

DESK. Go back to the desk and sit down, 啱埋書位坐  
*fán mi shü wí tsaw.*

DESPISE. Despise me, 欺我 *hee ngwaw.*

DETAIN, 留 *low.*

How long shall I detain him? 我留得佢幾耐 *ngwaw  
low tuk kü kee noy.*

DEVIL, 鬼 *kwi.*

Allow me to ask you to explain how I am a devil, 請問點  
解我係鬼 *tsing mun teem ki ngwaw hi kwi.*

All of them are devils, 大家都係鬼 *tái ká too hi kwi.*

People in the Southern part have great regard for spirits and  
devils, 南方人至重鬼神 *nám fawng yun chee  
choong kwi shun.*

DEXTEROUS. Very dexterous, 好手段 *hó show tün.*

DIALECT, 土談 *tō tám.* 聲談 *shing tám.*

A great many don't understand the dialect, 好多唔曉話  
*hó taw 'm hee-ue wá.*

He has the native dialect at his tongue's end, 轉從本地話  
*chün si poon tee wá.*

You speak the dialect of this place, 你講呢處話 *nee  
kawng nee chü wá.*

In two years understand the dialect of this place, 兩年曉呢  
處話 *lay-ung neen hee-ue nee chü wá.*

The local dialect is hard to understand, 聲談惡曉 *shing  
tám awk hee-ue.*

Save us from the hands of the devil  
hou ngau tee mau hui kay shou

34 救我地魔鬼嘅手

Blot out & utterly destroy Confucius's  
doctrines.

meet tsit hoong foo to kay shing to.  
36 滅絕孔夫子嘅聖道

The soul cannot die, cannot be destroyed  
long won put sz, put meet

37 靈魂不死不滅

Now it is the most desolate & waste place  
hum shee hui hoong chee kek

39 今時虛空之極

Last year I preached the doctrines in  
Shee-ue Hing Department

kow nin ngau hi shee-ue hing foo  
kawng to 舊年我喺肇慶府講道

Return to a delightful country  
wi ii lawk kwauk

111a 歸於樂國

Every place is different

kauk chii 'm tong 各處唔同

Every one has died

hō kō too yow sz 個個都有死

That thing cannot die

hō keen mut keen 'm sz tuk kay  
個件物件唔死得嘅

There is a day coming when heaven  
and earth will be destroyed.

teen tee yow fi lān kay yat toz  
天地有廢爛嘅日子

After Heaven & earth are destroyed  
toz teen tee fi lān chee how

自天地廢爛之後

There is a very great difference

tai yow fun peot 大有分別

Why did not Jesus deliver John?

yay soz too mut 'm kow yay-uk hōn  
耶穌做乜唔救約翰





You understand how to speak our native dialect, 你曉講我  
地本地話 *nee hee-ue kawng ngwaw tee poon tee wá.*

You understand the common dialect of our place, 你曉我地  
本處嘅白話 *nee hee-ue ngwaw tee poon chû kay pák wá.*

DIE, 死 *sz.* 過身 *kwaw shun.*

When a child so high, my father and mother died, 幼年咁  
高父母過身 *yow nín kôm kô foo mou kwaw shun.*

Who of those who were brought back has died? 乜誰財番  
來死 *mut shoo-e may fân H. sz.*

DIET. Do you diet? 你戒口 *nee ki how.*

DIFFERENT, 唔同 *'m tóng.*

Quite different, 爭得遠 *cháng tuk ún.*

Different sorts, 樣樣 *tsáp yay-ung.*

It makes no difference, 不論 *put lun.*

It is very different, 爭得多 *chá tuk tau.*

This sort is only a little different, but that is very much unlike it,

呢個樣子爭的個個爭得遠 *nee kô yay-ung*  
*tsz cháng tee kô kô cháng tuk ún.*

DIFFER, 分別 *fun peet.*

Differs by two marks, 差兩點 *chá lay-ung teem.*

Differs a little in the pronunciation, 爭的音 *cháng tee yum.*

DIFFICULT, 難 *nán.* 惡 *awók.* Very difficult, 咁難 *kôm nán.*

Very, very difficult, 甚難 *shum nán.*

Difficult to distinguish, 難分 *nán fun.*

It is not difficult, 未難 *mee nán.*

Difficult to lift up, 難抽起 *nán chow hee.*

Not difficult to understand, 唔難曉 *'m nán hee-ue.*

Very difficult to push along the boat, 好惡撐 *hò awók cháng.*

Difficult to discuss, 難辯駁 *nán peen pawók.*

It is very difficult to go up to the Capital, 難過上京 *nán*  
*kwaw shay-ung king.*

Difficult to distinguish the good hearted, 好心難分 *hò sum*  
*nán fun.*

DIG, 掘 *kwut*. Dig a hole, 掘個孔 *kwut kō loong*.

DILIGENCE, 勤力 *kun lik*.

Diligence brings gain, 勤力有益 *kun lik yow yik*.

'Trading whether on a large or small scale requires diligence, 生意唔論大小必要勤力 *sháng ee 'm lun tái se-ue peat ee-ue kun lik*.

DILIGENT. Very diligent, 咁勤 *kōm kun*.

Much joy to you, you are very diligent in your studies, 恭喜你勤讀書 *koong hee nee kun tōk shū*.

I fear your teacher is not diligent, 我怕你先生唔勤 *ngwaw pá nee seen sháng 'm kun*.

DIMINISH. These letters can not be diminished, 呢的字唔少得 *nee tee tsz 'm shee-ue tuk*.

DINNER, 大餐 *tái tsán*. Dinner time, 大餐時 *tái tsán shee*.

Dinner is ready, 大餐便 *tái tsán peen*.

After dinner, 大餐後 *tái tsán how*.

Is dinner ready or not? 大殮便未 *tái tsán peen mee*.

He has gone to dinner, 佢去食大殮 *kū hū shik tái tsán*.

Gone to another place to take dinner, 去別處食大餐 *hū peet chū shik tái tsán*.

DINING-ROOM. He is in the dining-room, 佢在大餐樓 *kū tsoy tái tsán low*.

DIP, 拂 *fut*. For dipping water, 拂水嘅 *fut shoo-e kay*.

Dip out one half, 拂起一半 *fut hee yet poon*.

DIRECT. The father and mother also direct in the affair, 都係父母造主意 *too hi foo moo tsoo chū ee*.

DIRECTLY, 就 *tsow*.

You go and I will be there directly, 你先行我就到 *nee seen hūng ngwaw tsow tò*.

DISAGREEABLE. That man is very disagreeable, 個人好百個 *kò yun hò pák eem*.

DISCERNING, 聰明 *tsóng ming*.

A discerning man, 聰明人 *tsóng ming yun*.



If a man is diseased it is good for  
him to take medicine

46 yet kō yun yow pee ang shik yay-uh 1  
一個人有病食藥好

What each man digs, each man takes  
kawk yun kwut, kawk yun tuk

46 各人掘各人得

The model teacher of all ages must  
not be disobeyed.

man shi sz pee-ue put yik

萬世師表不易

When the soul dies, where does it go?  
kō leng urun sz, hii peen chii

37 個靈魂死去邊處

His discernment & understanding are  
very small.

kii keen shik yoiu hain

1 佢見識有限

We discourse here, & of what do we disen  
u tee lun nee chii, lun mut yay

我地呢處論乜野

Do not talk hastily & disorderly

'm hō lim lup kawng shiit wd

唔好立亂講說話

51

Do not disobey your father & mother

'm hō pōo-ee kay-uk foo moo

唔好背却父母

49

He received twelve disciples

shou shup-ee hō moon to

收十二個門徒

My soul is diseased

ngau leng wun yow pee-ang

我靈魂有病

If the soul is diseased it will die

leng wun yow pee-ang oo-ee 22

靈魂有病會死

Great disobedience of our Heavenly Father

tai pōo-ee yik teen foo

大背逆天父

Several disciples followed him.

see hō moon to kun chui kii

幾個門徒跟了他



Men of your country are discerning, 你個邊人聰明  
*nee hò peen yun tsóng ming.*

DISEASE, 病 *pe-ang.*

No matter what the disease may be, 唔論乜野病 *'m lun mut yay pe-ang.*

What is your disease? 你係點樣病呀 *nee hi teem yay-ung pe-ang á.*

DISHONEST. Practise those dishonest ways, 做個的唔公道  
 事情 *tsoo kó tee 'm koong tò sz tsing.*

DISLIKE. To dislike and despise, 嫌棄 *ceem hee.*

I dislike very much to speak with you about it, 我實怕  
 共你講 *ngaw shut show pá koong nee kaung.*

Very many men dislike to hear it, 好多人唔歡喜聽  
*hò tau yun 'm 'ron hee te-ang.*

I do not dislike flower sellers, 賣花人我唔憎佢 *mì fà yun ngaw 'm tsung kù.*

DISOBEY. Disobey the laws, 犯律例 *fún lut ñ.*

He does not disobey his father and mother, 不逆佢父母  
*put yik kù foo moo.*

DISORDER, 亂 *lün.* Very disorderly, 咁反 *kóm fún.*

Not good to make disorder, 不好亂行 *put hò lün háng.*

A disordered mind, 亂性 *lün sing.*

Why are you so disorderly and lawless? 做乜鬧亂咁多  
 乜野 *tsoo mut tow lün kóm tau mut yay.*

Disorderly talk is not good, 立亂講唔好 *lup lün kaung 'm hò.*

DISPLEASE. Both are displeased, 兩家惱 *lay-ung ká now.*

A little displeased with him, 小小惱佢 *see-ue see-ue now kù.*

DISPOSITION. That man has a pleasant disposition, 個人好品  
 性 *kò yun hò pun sing.*

DISPUTE, 辯駁 *peen pawk.*

Able to dispute, 會辯駁 *oo-e peen pawk.*

DISSIPATE, 散 *sán.*

When a man dies that physical life is dissipated, 人死個的  
 魂魄散了 *yun sz kò tee wun pák sán lee-ue.*

DISTANCE, 遠 *ün*. A very short distance, 的咁遠 *tik kóm ün*.

Go to a great distance, 去好遠 *hú hó ün*.

DISTANT, 爭不遠 *cháng put ün*.

Many miles distant, 好多里遠 *hó tau lee ün*.

Then America is the most distant, 咁至遠係花旗  
*kom chee ün hi fú kee*.

How far distant are you from England? 你同英咭利國  
離幾遠 *nee tóng ying kut lee kwawk lee kee ün*.

DISTINCT, 白 *pák*.

You speak more distinct than he, 你講伶倒過佢  
*nee kaong ling lee kwaw kú*.

You speak so distinctly, 你講得咁白 *nee kaong tuk  
kóm pák*.

In two years do you speak this dialect so distinctly? 兩年你  
講呢的話咁白 *lay-ung nin nee kaong nee tee wá  
kóm pák*.

DISTINGUISH, 分開 *fun hoy*.

Clearly distinguish, 明白分開 *ming pák fun hoy*.

Can you distinguish? 你分得開 *nee fun tuk hoy*.

Can not distinguish them, 唔分得開 *'m fun tuk hoy*.

DISTRACT. To do so, distracts the mind, 造咁樣散心  
*tsoo kóm yay-ung sán sum*.

DISTRESS, 辛苦 *sun foo*.

My heart is greatly distressed, 我心煩悶 *ngaw sum fán  
moon*.

If there is bad weather there will be great distress, 唔好天  
變咯 *'m hó teen pí lawk*.

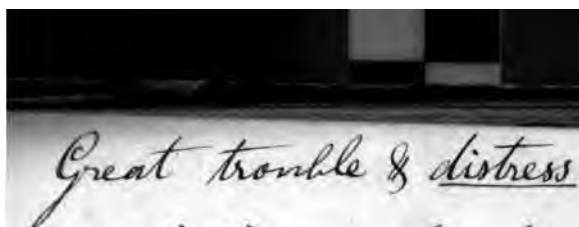
The rulers should know the people's distress, 官府必知  
百姓辛苦 *koon foo peet ee-ue chee pák sing sun foo*.

A very distressing sickness, 病好交關 *pe-ang hó kow kwán*.

DISTRIBUTE, 派 *pái*. Distribute books, 派書 *pái shū*.

All distributed, 派完 *pái ün*.

Distribute all about, 週圍派 *chow wí pái*.



好苦楚 hō foo tsaw

regard those poor men in the world.  
ng fut kō tee shī shayung pun kōng  
 輕忽個的世上貧窮人

Keen is not far distant from our  
 ution.—

k keen tōng ngaw tee kwawng tōng  
k mō kee iin.

建同我地廣東隔有幾遠

is not such disorderly talk  
hi kōm liin kawng  
 唔係咁亂講

cannot be heard if placed at a  
 t distance.

sin tee 'm tee-ang keen 離遠的唔聽見

There is also a time of dissolution  
loong yow fi lān yat tō  
 重有廢爛日子

Employ a doctor to make out a  
prescription.

tseng ee shang hoy tee-ne tan

請醫生開條單

30

There is no need of my believing these  
heavenly doctrines.

ngaw in shi soon nee tee teen to

我唔使信你哋的天道

When you are sick ~~immediately~~<sup>immedi</sup> call a do  
you pee-ang trik hak tang ee shang

有病即刻請醫生

It is not good to learn those doctrines  
ko tee to lee in ho hawk

個的道理唔好學

We have now finished our discourse

kun nee, ngaw tee lun tin

今呢我哋講完

Don't eat pork & dog's flesh  
in ho shik chui, in ho shik kow

唔好食猪唔好食狗





Go over to Honam to distribute books, 過河南派書  
*kwaw hò nám pái shū.*

Why do you distribute these books? 你派呢的書造  
乜野 *nee pái nee tee shū tsoo mut yay.*

How many can be distributed in one day? 一日派得幾多  
*yet yat pái tuk kee tau.*

He distributes them all about for men to look at, 佢週圍派  
過人睇 *kū chow wí pái kwaw yun ti.*

DISTRICT, 縣 *ūn.*

Then we are not of the same district, 咁唔同縣分  
*kōm 'm tōng ūn fun.*

DISTURB, 驚動 *king tōng.*

Do not disturb it, 不好亂動 *put hò lūn tōng.*

That man makes much disturbance, 個人滋事 *kó yun tsz sz.*

No need of disturbing him, 唔使驚動佢 *'m shí king tōng kú.*

DIVIDE. Not enough to divide, 唔够分 *'m kow fun.*

DIZZY. The head is dizzy, 頭暈 *tow wun.*

Do, 做 *tsoo.* Can do it, 做得 *tsoo tuk.*

Do not do it, 唔好做 *'m hò tsoo.*

Do it in that way, 咁樣做 *kōm yay-ung tsoo.*

Surely will not do it, 真唔做 *chun 'm tsoo.*

Not able to do it, 唔會做 *'m oo-e tsoo.*

It will do, 做得咯 *tsoo tuk lawk.*

It will not do, 唔做得 *'m tsoo tuk.*

Very well, that will do, 就咁咯 *tsow kōm lawk.*

How do it? 點樣做 *teem yay-ung tsoo.*

By no means do so, 未必造咁 *mee peet tsoo kōm.*

DOCTOR, 醫生 *ee sháng.*

He is as old as Doctor Parker, 有伯架醫生咁老  
*yow pá ká ee sháng kōm lò.*

DOCTRINE, 道理 *tò lee.*

Conform to our doctrines in preaching, 近住我地道理講  
*kun chú ngaw tee tò lee kawng.*

I have never before heard of such doctrines, 總未曾有見  
咁道理 *tsóng mee tsung yow keen kóm tò lee.*

You wish those doctrines to be generally received, 你愛個的  
道理行世 *nee ôy kò tee tò lee háng shí.*

DODGE. I dodged aside and did not see him, 我閃埋唔見佢  
*ngaw sheem mī 'm keen kú.*

DOING. What are you doing? 做乜野 *tsoo mut yay.*

DOLLAR, 壹個銀 *yet kò ngun.* 一個花邊 *yet kò fá peen.*

Take out half a dollar, 拾出半員 *ning chut poon ún.*

For one dollar no man wants it, 一個銀冇人要  
*yet kò ngun mò yun ee-ue.*

DOMINOES, 骨牌 *kwut pi.* Play at dominoes, 打骨牌 *tá kwut pi.*

DONE, 做了 *tsoo lee-ue.* It is done, 做過 *tsoo kwáw.*

He has done it, 佢做過 *kú tsoo kwáw.*

It is well done, 造得好 *tsoo tuk hò.*

Wish it done in that way, 要咁做 *ee-ue kóm tsoo.*

You have done it well, 你整得好 *nee ching tuk hò.*

Done very well, 造得幾好 *tsoo tuk kee hò.*

Not done well, 未整得好 *mee ching tuk hò.*

Where have you been and what done? 係做乜野來  
*hí tsoo mut yay loy.*

DONT. Dont speak a word, 無出聲 *mò chut shing.*

Don't make disorder, 莫滾亂 *mawk kwun lún.*

Don't deface that, 莫造花 *mawk tsoo fá.*

DOOR, 門 *moon.* Open the door, 開門 *hoy moon.*

Open the middle door, 開中門 *hoy choong moon.*

Who knocks at the door? 乜人打門 *mut yun tá moon.*

A great many creditors are at the door, 好多債主踮門  
*hò tau chái chü lum moon.*

DOOR-SILL, You need not pass over the door-sill, 唔使你過  
門槓 *'m shí nee kwaw moon chán.*

DOORWAY. You walk out of the doorway, 你行出門口  
*nee háng chut moon how.*

Valued at one dollar 一文計. yet mun k

I preach these doctrines

ngau hawng lawk nee tee to lee

65

我講落呢的道理

Will you <sup>do</sup> not learn such doctrines?

honn kay to lee nee in hawh

62

咁嘅道理你唔學

These are <sup>called</sup> heavenly doctrines

kō tee wi chee teen lee

63

個的謂之天理

What business are you doing?

nee troo mut yay sz kōn

64

你做乜野事幹

Will you not learn the doctrines  
pertaining to your own soul?

yow toz hee kay lung un to lee in  
hawh.

64

有自己嘅靈魂道理唔學

The little dog sleeps all the time

honn tri ii shee fun 狗仔預時瞓

See that man draw water  
heen kō kō yun tā shoo-ee

見個個人打水

A double repetition

shay-mng choong 雙重

Come down from chii kee Hawng  
chii kee hawng lawk li

珠璣巷落來

I will at once drive them out  
ngaw tee chik chok kü

我地斥逐佢

In the reign of the Emperor Hawng  
there was a drought for seven years.  
tawng waiong traw wi tout nin teen hō

湯王坐位七年天旱有雨



'The women of this place do not wish to go out of doors,

呢處女人唔肯出門 *nee chü nü yun 'm hung chut moon.*

DOUBLE. Double the security money, 加倍定 *kai poo-e teng.*

DOUBLE-TONGUED. You are double-tongued and triple-mouthed I cannot believe you, 三口兩舌我不能信你 *sám how lay-ung sheet ngaw put nung soon nee.*

DOUBT. I doubt it, for I have seen you for a long time, 唔知呢我見你好耐 *'m chee nee ngaw keen nee hò noy.*

DOWN, 下 *há.* Lay it down, 放下 *faong há.*

I am going down to the ship, 我去下船 *ngaw hü há shün.*

Jesus has come down from Heaven, 耶穌天降落來嘅 *yay soo teen kawng laok loy kay.*

DRAW. Drag off, 拉住 *lái chü.*

DRAGON, 龍 *loong.*

The dragon boats are very charming, 龍船好得意 *loong shün hò tuk ee.*

To day go and see the dragon boats, 今日去睇龍船 *hí kú yat hü tí loong shün.*

DRANK. Now I have drank quite enough, 如今我飲得多 *'á kum ngaw yum tuk tau.*

DRAW. Draw it out a little, 拉過的 *lái kwaw tee.*

Do not draw flowers on this, 唔好畫花呢的 *'m hò wák fá nee tee.*

No need of waiting for old tea to draw, 老茶唔使等出味 *lò chá 'm shi tung chut mee.*

DRAWER. Akum locked it up in the drawer, 亞金局住櫃桶 *'á kum kwíng chü kwí tóng.*

DREAM, 夢 *moong.*

Last night I dreamed that I was flying, 我昨晚在夢飛 *ngaw chawk mán tsoy moong fee.*

DRESS, 衣服 *ee fók.* Put on the dress, 穿衣服 *chün ee fók.*

A new-fashioned dress, 新樣衣服 *sun yay-ung ee fók.*

When mourning for parents dress in white, 有孝着白 *yow how chay-uk pák,*

DRESSING-ROOM. He is in the dressing-room, 佢在換身房  
*kū tsoy oon shun faung.*

DRIED. At the close of the year dried kum-kwuts are to be had,  
 年晚有乾柑橘 *nin mán yow kón kum kwut.*

DRINK, 飲 *yum.* Drink tea, 飲茶 *yum chá.*

Drink a cup of tea, 飲杯茶 *yum poo-e chá.*

There is none to drink, 無得飲 *mò tuk yum.*

Drink at your leisure, 慢慢飲 *mán mán yum.*

To drink instead of tea, 當茶飲 *taung chá yum.*

Drinking and eating have proper seasons, 飲食有時  
*yum shik yow shee.*

DRIVE. Can drive it close together, 打得埋 *tá tuk mi.*

Drive him out, 趕佢出去 *tī kū chut hū.*

DROP. A drop of water, 一滴水 *yet tik shoo-e.*

How many drops? 幾滴 *kee tik.*

Only a few drops, 幾粒咁多 *kee nup kóm tau.*

DROPT. Dropt one article, 跌減一件 *teet kám yet keen.*

Dropt in the street, 漏了街 *low lee-ue ki.*

DROUGHT. Last year there was a drought, no rain fell, 舊年旱  
 冇落雨 *kow nin hón mò lawk ũ.*

DROWN to, 浸死 *tsum sz.*

DROWSY. My eyes are drowsy, 我眼冇精神 *ngaw ngán mò  
 tsing shun.*

DRUM, 鼓 *koo.* Beat the gong and drum, 打鑼鼓 *tá law koo.*

Silk thread sellers passing in the street rattle a small drum,

賣絲線過街搖一個細鼓 *mi sz seen kwaw ki  
 ee-ue yet kó si koo.*

DRUNK, 醉 *tsoo-e.* So drunk, 咁醉 *kóm tsoo-e.*

He is not afraid of getting drunk, 佢唔怕飲醉 *kū 'm pá  
 yum tsoo-e.*

DRY. So dry, 咁乾 *kóm kón.*

Quite dry, 晒乾 *shái kón.*

Not yet dry, 未曾乾 *mee tsung kón.*

How can it be dried? 點得乾 *teem tuk kón.*



*I have food and drink  
ngau yow yam, yow shik*

我有飲有食

*Who is there cannot drink & eat?  
en ho 'm oo-ee yam, 'm oo-ee shik*

邊個唔會飲唔會食

*Drive them out to foreign lands.  
hok chut ngoy paung*

逐出外邦

*Drive them out, we do not want them  
m chut kii, 'm oy kii*

趕出佢唔愛佢

*He is very dull, he can't do any thing  
ii ho tum toy, yay-mg yay-mg  
a oo-ee too*

佢好鈍胎樣樣唔會做

*Our own duty, & my own duty.  
e kay poon fun, ngau kay poon fun*

你嘅本份我嘅本份

After ~~dark~~ <sup>Sunset</sup> ai man shee haw  
80 挨晚時候

illy own duty & business.  
ngau tee <sup>kay</sup> poon fun ~~AW~~ 82  
我地嘅本分事

The Emperor Tawng of the Chow dynasty  
occupied the throne.  
chow chee-ue tawng wanng tsau wi  
周朝當皇坐位

Those are truly the Heavenly dynasty men  
ho tee hi ching teen chee-ue yun  
個的係正天朝人

In the time of the Hon dynasty  
hon chee-ue ho shee 漢朝個時

These times are so hard I cannot earn  
a single cash  
hōm hān nān 'm wun tuk yet  
teen- 咁艱難唔搵得一個錢

Each one attend to his own duty  
hawk own poon fun 各安本份





Wish the sun to dry the grain, 要日晒穀 *ee-ue yat shái kōk*.  
 Come to a dry place, 到了呢處乾 *tò lee-ue nee chū kōn*.  
**DULL.** Trade is dull and small, 生意淡薄 *sháng ee tám pauck*.  
 No trade, it is very dull, 冇生意好淡 *mò sháng ee hò tám*.  
**DUMB,** 啞口 *á how*.

Dumb people talk with their fingers, 啞人點指講說話  
*á yun teem chee kawng shūt wá*.  
**DUNCE.** He is a stupid dunce, 佢係呆人 *kū hī ngoy yun*.  
 Do you think I am a dunce, 估我呆 *koo ngaw ngoy*.

**DUST.** Fine dust, 坭塵 *nī chun*.  
 Sweep away the dust, 掃坭塵 *soo nī chun*.  
 Not so much dust, 冇咁多煙塵 *mò kōm tau cen chun*.

**DUTY** on merchandise, 餉銀 *hay-ung ngun*.  
 You pay the duty, 你出餉 *nee chut hay-ung*.  
 Now you must pay twice as much duty, 就要俾雙倍餉  
*tsow ee-ue pee shay-ung poo-e hay-ung*.  
 Because the duty is very heavy, 因為係稅餉太重  
*yun wī hī shoo-e hay-ung tái choong*.  
 What is the duty on these goods? 呢的貨稅餉多少呢  
*nee tee fax shoo-e hay-ung tau shee-ue nee*.  
**DYE,** 染 *cem*. A cloth dyeing shop, 染布鋪 *cem pō pó*.

## E

**EACH.** Each one is busy, 各有事幹 *kawk yow sz kōn*.  
**EAR,** 耳 *ee*. Ear ring, 耳環 *ee wán*.  
**EARLIER.** Get up a little earlier, 早的起身 *tsō tee hee shun*.  
 Why did you not tell me two days earlier? 做乜早兩日  
 唔話我知 *tsou mut tsō lay-ung yat 'm wá ngaw chee*.  
 Come over a little earlier, 早的過來 *tsō tee kwao loy*.  
**EARLIEST.** Come the earliest, 來至早 *loy chee tsò*.

EARLY, 早 *tsò*. Very early, 好早 *hó tsò*.

Much too early, 太早 *tái tsò*.

How early? 幾早 *kee tsò*.

What! come over so early? 咁早過來 *kóm tsò kwaw loy*.

EARNEST. Most sincere and earnest desire, 一片苦心  
*yet peen foo sum*.

EARTH, 坭 *ní*. An earth basket, 坭簍 *ní tsám*.

EARTHEN. The earthen idol fell into the water and could not  
preserve itself, 坭亞公跌落水保身唔住  
*ní á koeng teet lauk shoo-e pó shun 'm chü*.

EASILY. You make money easily, 你賺得易 *nee chán tuk ee*.

EAST, 東 *tóng*.

Throw it on the East side, 拋過東邊 *pow kwaw tóng peen*.

Tell him to go east and he goes west, 叫佢去東佢去西  
*kee-ue kü hü tóng kü hü si*.

EASY. It is easy, 容易 *yoong ee*.

An easy matter, 易事 *ee sz*. Easy to carry, 易拾 *ee ning*.

Easy to go up and down, 容易上落 *yoong ee shay-ung lawk*.

The water-soaked are easy to carry, 浸濕易拾 *tsum shup ee ning*.

EAT, 食 *shik*. Eat rice, 食飯 *shik fán*.

Eat, it is good to eat, 食好食 *shik hó shik*.

Eat at one's own expense, 食自己 *shik tsz kee*.

I eat alone, 自己食 *tsz kee shik*.

I eat a soldier's ration, 我食糧 *ngaw shik lay-ung*.

When thoroughly cooked it is good to eat, 煮熟好食  
*chü shòk hó shik*.

What do you wish to eat? 你想食乜野 *nee say-ung shik mut yay*.

If you also eat there is no danger, 你食都唔怕  
*nee shik too 'm pá*.

Now bring up the rice and eat, 而家拾飯上來食  
*ee ká ning fán shay-ung loy shik*.

EATABLES. He knows how to pay money for eatables, 佢曉得  
俾錢吃野 *kü hee-ue tuk pee tseen yák yay*.

Then beginning <sup>the</sup> work, write easy letters  
ing koong se-ay ~~tek~~ toen toz

興工寫的淺字

it is the same as the Lord of Heaven  
d earth.

ow hi hō tee teen tee chui

就係個的天地主

heaven & earth have a final day  
in tee yow moot yat

天地有末日

ake an early decision  
to tee teng tiit 早的定奪

we thanks to those earthen articles.  
ow tray hō tee nī tow kay tōng sī

多謝個的<sup>泥</sup>地頭嘅東西

e eats any kind of food.  
rap mut yay kūi shik

雜食野佢食

any thing you please

ken shik 隨便食

g Eddy, a water 水攪 sho-e kow

If there are two Emperors, there cannot  
be peace & ~~order~~ quiet,

you lay-ung kō waung-ti in tuk  
g ping tring  
有兩個皇帝唔得平靜

In the times of the Emperor Ee-ue Shorn  
gee-ue shoon waung ti shi hai  
要順皇帝世界

<sup>egg</sup> Egg shell = kī tān hawk 雞蛋殼

The capital city where the Emperor resides.  
manung shay-ung kī chī kō kīng shing  
皇上居住個京城

If the money is more than is needed  
I fear it will encumber the person.  
teen tau tuk toi pāi loo-ee shun  
錢多得滯怕累身

Empty handed came, & empty handed go.  
chik show lay, chik show hai  
赤手來赤手去



EATEN. I have eaten, 我食了 *ngau shik lee-ue*.

Have you eaten rice or not? 你食飯唔曾 *nee shik fán 'm tsung*.

EATING. It is not convenient for eating, 食飯唔便 *shik fán 'm peen*.

I have done eating rice, 我吃了飯 *ngau yák lee-ue fán*.

ECLIPSE. Eclipse of the moon, 月食 *üt shik*.

EDUCATE. That teacher is not thoroughly educated, 個個先生唔通添 *kò kò seen sháng 'm tòng teem*

EFFECT. Can not effect it, 唔得成 *m' tuk shing*.

EIGHT, 八 *pát*.

Form the figure eight with your feet, 八字脚 *pát tsz kay-uk*.

ELEGANT. Refined and elegant, 清雅 *tsing ngá*.

Made very elegant, 整得威風 *ching tuk wí foong*.

He is very splendid and elegant, 佢實首排長 *kú shut show pái chay-ung*.

No need of so much elegance, 唔使咁排長 *'m shí kóm pái chay-ung*.

You speak with much grace and elegance, 你講實首華麗 *nee kaung shut show wá lí*.

So many handsome and elegant articles, 咁多排長物件 *kóm tau pái chay-ung mut keen*.

The captain's room is very elegant, 船主個房係講够 *shún chü kó faong hi kaung kow*.

EMBROIDERY, 綉花 *sow fú*.

An embroidery shop, 願綉鋪 *koo sow pò*.

EMBEZZLE. He embezzled Amoon's money, 佢打亞滿斧頭 *kú ta á moon foo tow*.

EMPEROR, 皇帝 *wauong ti*.

Give the emperor those things, 俾皇帝個野 *pee wauong ti kó yay*.

Perhaps he will be emperor, 做皇帝唔定 *tsou wauong ti 'm teng*.

EMPLOY. Employ you, 使你 *shi nee*.

Do not employ him, 勿使佢 *mut shí kú*.

I wish to employ him, 我要使佢 *ngaw ee-ue shi ká*.

Employ one who is clever, 請個伶俐嘅 *tseng hó leng ló kay*.

Employ men to do the business, 請人造事幹 *tseng yun tsoo sz kón*.

He says it is not well to employ you, 佢話你唔好使 *kú wá nee 'm hó shí*.

I have no money to employ men, 我無錢請人 *ngaw mó tseen tseng yun*.

EMPLOYMENT, 身份 *shun fun*. 路數 *loo shoo*.

What is his employment? 佢乜身份 *ká mut shun fun*.

What employment have you for me? 有乜路數 *yow mut loo shoo*.

Look around and see what good employment you have for me,

睇吓有乜好意舉薦我 *tí há yow mut hó ee kú tseen ngaw*.

ENERGY. You have mental energy, 有心機 *yow sum kee*.

No active energy, 無志氣 *mó chee hee*.

U ENGAGE. You engage a man to teach you the native dialect, 你請人教你本地話 *nee tseng yun kow nee poon tee wá*.

No master engages me, 無事頭請我 *mó sz tow tseng ngaw*.

ENGLAND, 大英國 *tái ying kwauk*.

England is nearer, 英吉喇重近 *ying kut lee choong kún*.

ENGLISH. The English language is easy to learn, 英話易學 *ying wá ee hauk*.

You understand the English language, 你曉得英話 *nee hee-ue tuk ying wá*.

ENOUGH, 够 *kow*. Not enough, 唔够 *'m kow*.

There is enough, 够咯 *kow lawk*.

Quite enough, 罷了 *pá lee-ue*. Just enough, 僅够 *kun kow*.

There must be enough, 定要够 *teng ee-ue kow*.

Only just enough for use, 僅够使 *kun kow shí*.

Enough for family use, 够家用 *kow há yaueng*.

Not enough for use, 未够用 *meo kow yaueng*.

23 Just enough 啱啱够 ngám ngám k

At the time of the world's end  
shái kái moot chee shee

17 世界末日

How is it that worshipping idols is such  
an enormous sin?

24 haw ee pái pò sít kóm choong too ee  
何以拜菩薩咁重罪

Engulphed in eternal perdition

3 wing iin chum lun 永遠沉淪

Heaven & earth have a final day, but the  
soul has no end.

teen lee yow moot yat, leng uun mó mó  
8 天地有末日靈魂無末

Men engaged in trade  
too sháng ee kay yun 做生意嘅人

The beginning & the end, the first & the last  
hee moot chau choong.

始末初終

Truly it is very difficult to enter  
the hearts of men.

shut tsay nán yáp yun sum  
寔在難入人心

26

What sin or error have I?

ngau you munt gay tsai-ee kwau  
我有乜野罪過

27

Just escaped my notice

ngow een shut kawh 偶然失覺

28

How can this soul have endless life?

nee kō leng wun han-ee tuk wing shán  
呢個靈魂何以得永生

During the Hōu dynasty in the reign  
of the Emperor Ping

hōu chee-ue kō shee ping tī nin kán  
漢朝個時平帝年間

1

There is no escape from Heaven's punishment  
teen fāt mō tō tūt

天罰無逃脫

28

Such hardness cannot be endured  
lu-ue put tuk kōm ngáng

了不得咁硬

29





You have not given enough, 你未俾够 *nee mee pee kow*.

Six are not enough, 六個唔够 *lok kò 'm kow*.

There is not enough cash to buy it, 唔够錢買 *'m kow tseen mi*.

So much is enough, 咁多罷咯 *kòm tau pá lawk*.

Is this enough or not? 呢的够唔够 *nee tee kow 'm kow*.

So much is enough to learn in one day, 咁多够學一日  
*kòm tau kow hawk yet yát*.

The rice is not enough for so many persons, 咁多人米飯  
唔足 *kòm tau yun mi fán 'm tsók*.

ENROLLED. Enrolled three thousand soldiers to go, 點三千兵去  
*teem süm tseen ping hü*.

ENTER, 入 *yap*.

You can enter at both sides, 兩邊都入得 *lay-ung peen too yap tuk*.

Can we enter or not? 入得唔入得 *yap tuk 'm yap tuk*.

If you enter the city you cannot come out, 你入城唔得出  
*nee yap shing 'm tuk chut*.

ENTERTAIN. I am not at leisure to entertain you, 唔得閒陪  
你坐 *'m tuk hán poo-e nee tsaw*.

ENTIRELY. Entirely recovered, 好了 *hò lee-ue*.

ENTRAILS. The entrails are not good to eat, 腸臟唔好吃  
*chay-ung chawng 'm hò yák*.

ENTRANCE. Rent entrance money, 批頭 *pi tou*.

ENTRUST. I entrust to you, 我托你 *ngaw tauk nee*.

EQUAL, 平 *ping*. 似 *tsz*,

I am not equal to him, 我唔似佢 *ngaw 'm tsz kü*.

In the 2d and 8th months the days and nights are equal,

二八日夜平分 *ee pát yat yay ping fun*.

ERROR. Those Taoist teachers and Buddhist priests preach error,  
個的道士和尙講錯 *kò tee to sz waw shay-ung kawng tsaw*.

ESCORT, 送 *soeng*,

Escort a friend down to the ship, 送朋友落船  
*soeng pang yow lawk shün*.

I have come to escort you on your way, 我來送你行  
ngau loy soong nee häng.

A great many men escorted him, 好多人相送 ho tau yun  
say-ung soeng.

Escort the boat down to the foreign ship, 押艇落番船  
áp te-ang lawk fán shün.

ESTATE. He has lost all his personal estate, 佢失了一宗  
家財 kú shüt lee-ue yet tsóng há tsay.

ESTIMATE. Please to examine and make an estimate, 請你商  
量吓嘅 tseng nee shay-ung lay-ung há chay.

ESSAYS, 文章 mun chay-ung.

Learn to compose essays, 學作文章 hawók chayók mun chay-  
ung.

He does not yet know how to compose essays, 佢未曉作文  
章 kú mee hee-ue chayók mun chay-ung.

ETIQUETTE. First learn rules of etiquette, 先學禮法  
seen hawók ñ fát.

EVENING, 晚 mán. This evening, 今晚 kum mán.

Evening before last, 前晚 tseen mán.

The evening meal, 晚餐 mán tsán.

Three evenings ago, 大前晚 tái tseen mán.

Came up last evening, 昨晚上來 chayók mán shay-ung loy.

I can come in the evening, 夜晚我來得 yay mán ngau  
loy tuk.

Came from Hongkong this evening, 今晚在香港來  
kum mán tsoy hay-ung hawók loy.

EVERY, 各 kawók. Every person, 各人 kawók yun.

Every one has it, 個個都有 to kó too yow.

Every place has it, 處處有 chü chü yow.

Every year need money for expenses, 每年要銀使  
moo-e nin ee-ue ngun shí.

Every man knows you, 個個人都識你 kó kó yun too  
shik nee.

The Supreme Sovereign created every thing that exists, 上帝  
造凡有各樣 shay-ung ñ tsang too fán yow.

yay-ung.



Good for every one  
 4. wi wi to hō 位位都好 9

The soul cannot die to all eternity  
kō kō leng wun wing ün put 2  
 個個靈魂永遠不死

Where is eternal life? 邊處永生 1  
peen chii wing shang

That man will have everlasting life  
kō kō yun tuk wing shang 9  
 個個人得永生

Every man can believe it  
kank yun soon tuk lank 11  
 1. 各人信得落

Suddenly he entered the ark  
 Thus it is evident that a man  
 has a soul.  
hōm yay-ung keen yet kō yun yau leng  
o-un 5. 咁樣見一個人有靈魂

The essential nature of the doctrines  
lee shaw poon taung  
 道理所本當

How many times have you passed  
an examination?—

考過幾多案試

How know kee taw ann shee

87

Except painting the black letters  
爭油黑字

Carefully examine those doctrines  
chia' chat ko tee lee

查察個的道理

88

For example = pag si kán 譬如間

89

The most exalted ~~indiv~~ person is  
Cep Ming Shum

chee ho wi hi Cep Ming Shum

至高位葉名琛

90

Many men wish to examine the  
doctrines of Jesus—

ho tam yun say-ing cha yay-soo to to

好多人想查耶穌道理

91

Examine see which one has sinned  
against Heaven.

the peen ka want too-ee ii teen

睇邊個獲罪於天

EVIDENCE. What evidence is there? 有乜野憑據  
*yow mut yay pung kü.*

EVIL. An evil heart, 邪心 *tsay sum.*

EXACT. Our letters are exact and square, 我地字正當  
*ngaw tee tsz ching taung.*

EXACTLY. Exactly one o'clock, 正一點 *ching yet teem.*

Can not tell exactly, 唔話得真 *'m wá tuk chun.*

Do not know exactly, 唔知得定 *'m chee tuk teng.*

Can not distinguish so exactly, 唔分得咁清楚 *'m fun tuk kòm tsing chaw.*

It is exactly twelve o'clock, 正正係十二點鐘  
*ching ching hi shup ee teem choong.*

EXACTNESS. It is not made with exactness and definiteness,  
唔會作得的當 *'m tsung chawk tuk tik taung.*

EXAMINATION literary, 考試 *how shee.*

Examination of the lower class, 考小試 *how see-ue shee.*

Divided off into several places for holding the examination,  
分開幾處地方考試 *fun hoy kee chü tee faung how shee.*

EXAMINE. Examine and decide, 審判 *shum poon.*

Examine them separately, 分開試 *fun hoy shee.*

Have done examining, 看過了 *kòn kwaw lee-ue.*

If there are any business matters, they must be thoroughly examined, 有事幹要審明 *yow sz kòn ee-ue shum ming.*

EXCEPT. Distributed all except one book, 派剩一部  
*pái shing yet poo.*

EXCHANGE. Both wish to exchange, 兩家要換轉  
*lay-ung há ee-ue oan chün.*

If it is agreeable for you to exchange goods for goods you will let me know, 貨換貨在你點主意話過我知  
*faw oon faw tsay nee teem chü ee wá kwaw ngaw chee.*

EXCITE. Riches excite the hearts of men, 財動人心  
*tsay tóng yun sum.*

EXCUSE. Excuse me, 唔該 *'m kay.*

Excuse me, I have, 唔當吓 *'m taung há.*

Excuse me for preceding you, 唔該先 'm koi seen.

EXCURSION. Gone out for an excursion, 出外遊 chut ngoi yow.

After the excursion drink tea, 逛完飲茶 kwoing tin yun chá.

EXECUTE. For executing men, 殺人嘅 shát yun kay.

An executioner, 殺人嘅人 shát yun kay yun.

EXERTION. Make great exertion, 用得力多 yoeng tuk lik tau.

EXIST. There is no place where it does not exist, 無處不有 mō chū put yow.

EXPECT. I shall expect you, 我俟你 ngaw hoo nec.

When do you expect him to come? 你望佢幾時來  
nee mawng kī kee shée loy.

I expect that a letter will come, 我望有書信來  
ngaw mawng yow shū soon loy.

I did not expect such a heavy rain, 我唔估到咁大雨  
ngaw 'm koo tò kóm tái ŭ.

EXPECTATIONS. I am pleased beyond my expectations, 喜出望外  
hee chut mawng ngoy.

EXPEDITIOUS. Be expeditious, 快脆 fi tsū-e.

In one year a large sum of money is expended for distributing  
those books, 一年費好多銀派個的書 yet nin fai  
hò tau ngun pái hò tee shū.

EXPEND. The teacher can not expend even one hundred cash,  
先生唔捨得一百錢 seen sháng 'm shay tuk yet  
pák tseen.

EXPENSES. The expenses, 使用 shi yoong.

His table expenses are very great, 佢好食用 kú hò shik  
yoong.

EXPLAIN. How do you explain this? 點解呢 teem kī nec.

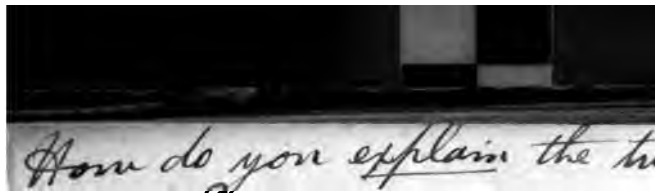
How do you explain this letter? 呢個字點解 nec hò tsz  
teem kī.

I do not yet know how to explain this, 我唔會知此解  
ngaw 'm tsung chée tsz kī.

EXPLANATION. That is the explanation, 咁解法 kám kī fāt.

One and the same explanation, 一樣解 yet yay-ung kī.

Also has the same explanation, 都係咁解 tau kī kám i.



How do you explain the two character  
Yay & Goo?

yay so layung ko tor teen ki

17 耶穌兩個字點解

Exterminate this generation of men

meet trit nee tee shi yun

滅絕呢的世人

Expend more than two hundred dollars

13 shi ee pak tau ngun 使百多銀

Not ~~quite~~ able to explain <sup>the whole of</sup> it clearly

put nung tsun ki tuk ming

14 不能盡解得明

How much money is received and  
expended in a year?

yet nin hi kee tau ngun chut yat

15 一年係幾多銀出入

Are you so foolish as to expend money  
to find a lucky place?

u kom pun shi tseen wun fong sha

有咁笨使錢搵風水

Two eyes = lay-ung chek ngán

兩隻眼

Look with the eyes = pee tee ngán ti

俾的眼睇

In fact it is of no use.

shut tray mō yong 寔在無用

The men of the world have din eyes  
ngaw tee shi yun tsok ngán

我地世人俗眼

That soul is like eyes that cannot see.

kō lung wun hi máng ngán yet yay-ung

個靈魂係盲眼一樣

That eye is not wanted

pon oy kō chek ngán 唔愛個隻眼

There is one very common expression

chōk ii yow yet kī

俗語有一句





EXTINGUISH. Extinguish the lamp, 息燈 *sik tung*.

Extinguish a fire, 救火 *kow fao*.

EXTORT, 勒索 *luk sawk*.

He is a bad man, he always wants to extort money from me,

佢唔好人總係勒索我 *kū 'm hò yun tsōng hi luk sawk ngaw*.

EXTRACT. I must extract this tooth, 呢隻牙我必要脫出  
*nee chek ngá ngaw peet ee-ue tūt chut*.

EXTRAORDINARY, 關係 *kwán hi*. 出奇 *chut kee*.

That is very extraordinary, 咁係關係 *kóm hi kwán hi*.

EYE, 眼 *ngán*. Eyebrows, 眼眉 *ngán mee*.

Open the eyes, 睜開眼 *ching hoy ngán*.

Shut the eyes, 眯埋眼 *mee mi ngán*.

My eyes ache, 我眼痛 *ngaw ngán tōng*.

His eyes are bright and sparkling, 佢眼有神 *kū ngán yow shun*.

The eyes can not open, 眼不能開 *ngán put nung hoy*.

## F

FACE, 面 *meen*. Scratch the face, 抓面 *wá meen*.

Have seen his face before, 會過面 *oo-e kwaw meen*.

Change the color of the face, 轉面色 *chün meen-shik*.

I have met you face to face on a former day, 我先日同你

會過面 *ngaw seen yát tōng nee oo-e kwaw meen*.

Built on the east side and faces the west, 坐東向西  
*tsaw tōng hay-ung si*.

FACT. A real fact, 真是 *chün shut*.

FAIR. May fair winds bear you on, 順風相送 *shoon foong say-ung soon*.

It is a fair wind, 係順風 *hi shoon foong*.

FALL. Shanghai has fallen, 失了上海 *shut lee-ue shay-ung hoy.*

Do not fall down, 莫跌倒 *mawk teet to.*

Just ready to fall down, 上下跌緊處 *shay-ung há teet kum chü.*

FALSE, 假 *ká.* 唔真 *'m chun.*

Not a false heart, 無欺心 *mó hee sim.*

It is false, 你假嘅 *hi ká kay.*

It is really false, 真正假 *chun ching ká.*

A false spoken man, 無口齒嘅人 *mó how chee kay yun.*

FALSEHOOD. A falsehood, 大話 *tái wá.*

Speaks falsely, 講大話 *kwong tái wá.*

He said so last evening, but I do not know whether it is true or false, therefore I shall wait till I receive a letter from him,

昨晚佢咁話未知真假所以等佢音信  
*chauk mán kú kóm wá mee chee chun ká shaw ee tung kú yun soon.*

FAMILY, 家眷 *ká kün.* My family, 本家 *poon ká.*

Persons of my own family, 自家人 *tsz ká yun.*

May your family enjoy peace and quiet, 合家平安  
*hup ká ping an.*

Have you a wife and family? 你有家眷 *nee yow ká kün.*

Enter a place of family residences, 入住家房 *yáp chü ká faang.*

The family residence, 合家住嘅 *hup ká chü kay.*

The whole family assembled together, 合家相會  
*hup ká say-ung oo-e.*

There is no sick person in the family, 家中無病人  
*ká choang mó pe-ang yun.*

The whole world is one family, 天下合為一家  
*teen há hup wí yet ká.*

Go in and visit my family, 理去探我家眷 *mí ká shun ngaw ká kün.*

This place is for family residences, 呢處係住家  
*nee chü hi chü ká tee faang.*



It is not a famine

'm hi kee faung 唔係飢荒

It cannot fall = 'm oo-ee dai  
唔會敗

There is a time for extinguishing the fire  
nee tee fau, you sik meet chee yat  
呢的火有息滅之日

I don't know how much treachery and  
falsehood there is within, in it  
loo-ee tou 'm chee kee tau kan ch'at  
裏頭唔知幾多奸詐

Wholly exterminated the race of man  
toun meet hie shi yun 盡滅去世人  
51

You ~~not~~ know whether the doctrines  
of Jesus are true or false.  
nee chee to yay soo to lee chun yik wai  
你知到耶穌道理真抑或假

The Great Heavenly Father

Ko ko tai teen foo 個個大天父

He says those who eat vegetables & fast  
have the best hearts.

Jkii wa' shik chai chee ho sum

佢話食齋至好心

They are not men who fast & practice  
abstinence.

Jkii in hi shik chai kay yum

佢唔係食齋嘅人

All of you gentlemen are our fathers  
and uncles.

nee choong wi hi ngaw tee foo shok

你眾位係我地父叔

Morning & Evening worship God our  
Heavenly Father.

chee we man pai teen foo shay ing ti

朝晚拜天父上帝

This 8<sup>th</sup> & 9<sup>th</sup> Month is the time to fast  
nee ko pai kow ut shik chai

呢個八九月食齋



FAN, 扇 *sheen*. See the fan's shadow, 看扇影 *hón sheen ying*.

Toss up the fan, 拋起把扇 *pou hee pá sheen*.

In hot weather the fan must be used, 天熱要撥扇  
*teen eet ee-ue pool sheen*.

This fan is my mother's, 呢把扇係我老母嘅  
*nee pá sheen hi ngaw lò moo kay*.

FAR, 遠 *ün*. How far? 幾遠 *kee ün*.

Not far, 無遠 *mō ün*.

Very far off, 遠得滯 *ün tuk tsī*.

Gone far away, 去遠了 *kü ün lee-ue*.

Separated very far, 隔得遠 *kák tuk ün*.

Not very far, 無幾遠 *mō kee ün*.

Very, very far, 遠過頭 *ün kwaw tow*.

How can it be known so far off? 咁遠點知到 *kóm ün teem  
chee tò*.

FARMER. Farmer's work is hard work, 耕田係辛苦  
*káng teen hi sun foo*.

FARTHER. Farther on, 過個頭 *kwaw kò tow*.

FASHION. Old fashion, 古老樣 *koo loo yay-ung*.

Her head dress is truly a good fashion, 佢梳頭髮真好樣  
*kü shaw tow fút chun hó yay-ung*.

FAST, 緊 *kun*. 急 *kup*. Hold it fast, 揸緊 *chá kun*.

So fast, 咁急 *kóm kup*. Quite too fast, 太急 *tái kup*.

Can go fast, 行得快 *háng tuk fí*.

He breathes fast, 佢氣急 *kü hee kup*.

FASTING. Distribute books and practice fasting, 派書吃齋  
*pái shū yák cháí*.

FAT. Very fat, 咁肥 *kóm fee*.

FATHER, 父親 *foo tsun*. 老竇 *lò tow*.

My father, 家父 *ká foo*.

May your honorable father enjoy prosperity, 令尊納福  
*lóng chün náp fók*.

My father has gone from this world, 我父親過世  
*ngaw foo tsun, kwaw shí*.

Venerable fathers and honorable young gentlemen, 老爹大相公 *lo tay tái say-ung hoong.*

FAVOR. A great favor, 盛惠 *shing wi.*

Indeed! so great a favor again? 又咁盛惠 *yow kóm shing wi.*

Not at all inclined to favor, 唔多輸服 *'m tau shu fók.*

I have received from you a great favor, 我領你厚惠 *ngaw ling nee how wi.*

FEAR, 怕 *pá.* I fear the cold, 我怕冷 *ngaw pá lán.*

You need not fear, 你唔使怕 *nee 'm shí pá.*

No fear of cheating him, 唔怕呢佢 *'m pá ngák kú.*

The people here do not fear, 呢處人唔怕 *nee chü yun 'm pá.*

I fear that men will go the wrong road, 慌人行錯路 *fang yun háng tsau loo.*

I fear it will not be convenient, 怕未得方便 *pá mee tuk fawng peen.*

I fear that it will slip my memory, 我怕一吓忘記 *ngaw pá yet há mawng kee.*

I fear that I shall not remember, 我慌到唔記得 *ngaw fawng to 'm kee tuk.*

FEAST. The new year's feast, 上元節 *shay-ung ün tseet.*

FEATURES. His features resemble his brother's, 佢嘅面貌似  
佢嘅兄弟 *kú kay meen mow tsz kú kay hing tì.*

FEE. Present the customary fee, 封禮市 *foong lì shes.*

FEEBLE, 弱 *yáy-uk.* Very feeble, 實首弱 *shut show yáy-uk.*

I am very feeble and can not walk so far, 我太軟弱不能  
行咁遠 *ngaw tái ün yáy-uk put nung háng kóm ün.*

FEEL, 見 *keen.* Feel cold, 見冷 *keen lán.*

I do not feel tired, 唔見倦 *'m keen kün.*

Do you feel hunger satisfied? 你見肚飽 *nee keen tò pou.*

FEELINGS. A Chinaman can understand a Chinaman's heart and  
feelings, 中華人曉得中華人心腸 *choong wá yun  
heo-ne tuk choong wá yun sum chay-ung.*

FEET. Look well to your feet, 睇腳 *í kay-uk.*

I fear others will know it.  
fauyng yun chee to

恍人知到

Make money by your fees  
chán mee kay li shee 聽你嘅利市

What is there he only fears?  
kii toey pá mui yau

15

佢靜怕乜野

A favorable time = hō kee oo-ee  
好機會

13

My feet are tired with walking  
hāng koo-ee kay-uk = 行𨳊脚

Every year there comes out some new fashion  
nin nin sun chut yay-ung 年年新出樣

6

In six days it will be wholly finished  
lōk yat shing chin 六日成金

17

Beneath this earth there is much fire.  
hō tee hō loo-ee tau yow hō tau faw  
呢個地下裏頭有好多火

I will again speak a few words.  
ngau yow kawng hee kii

我又講幾句

On that day the manna fell  
tawng yat lawh man na'

當日落嗎喲

Very, very few indeed

shut tray shee-ne 冥在少

He beat & quarreled with his fellow laborer  
ti now ko tee tong lee-ne kay yeun

打鬧同僚嘅人

On a former day I observed the festival  
of set souls.

seen yat troo ko tee ii lan Co-ee

先日做個的孟蘭會

He is every where, He fills both  
Heaven and Earth.

mo shaw put tray, morn ii teen, tee

無所不在滿如天地

Judea has the most fig trees

yow ti kwauk mo fa kwau shii chee ta

猶太國無花葉樹至多





**FELL.** The child fell down, 細蚊仔跌倒 *sī mun tsi teet tò.*  
All but fell into the water, 差不多跌落水 *chā put tau teet lawk shoo-e.*

**FERRY-BOAT,** 橫水渡 *wawng shoo-e tò.*

Both share the ferry-boat money, 兩份渡錢 *lay-ung fun to tseen.*

The ferry-boat is here, 橫水渡呢處 *wawng shoo-e tò nee chū.*

You are sparing of money to go aboard the ferry-boat, 你慳番

搭橫水渡 *nee hán fān táp wáng shoo-e tò.*

**FESTIVAL.** These are festival presents, 呢的係送節 *nee tee hi soong tseet.*

Are there festivals in your country? 你個邊有節令無 *nee kó peen yow tseet leng mó.*

**FETCH.** Fetch it back, 取番來 *tsòu fān loy.*

**FEVER.** The fever comes out, 熱氣發出 *eet hee fāt chut.*

**FEW,** 少 *shee-ue.* 限 *hán.* There are a few, 有限 *yow hán.*

Very few, 咁少 *kóm shee-ue.* Quite too few, 太少 *tái shee-ue.*

By far too few, 甚少 *shum shee-ue.*

Give not a few, 俾唔少 *pee 'm shee-ue.*

How many too few? 少幾多 *shee-ue kee tau.*

I don't understand why so few have come this year, 我唔明白  
白今年來得咁少 *ngáo 'm ming pák kum nin loy tuk kóm shee-ue.*

**FIG.** Fie, why do you talk so? 呸做乜咁話呢 *pay tsoo mut kóm wá nee.*

**FIELD,** 田 *teen.*

It comes from the surface of the field, 係田面來嘅 *hi teen meen loy kay.*

**FIG,** 無花菓 *mó fá kwaw.*

Are there any fig trees here? 呢處有無花菓樹有 *nee chū yow mó faw kwaw shū mó.*

**FIGHT,** 打架 *tá ká.* Do not fight, 勿打架 *mut tá ká.*

If there is no fighting it is well, 冇打交好 *mó tá kow hó.*

There is fighting there, 個處打交 *kó chū tá kow.*

Two men fighting, 兩箇人打交 *lay-ung hò yun tá kòu*.

All are good friends, do not fight, 大家好朋友唔好打  
*tái ká hò pung yow 'm hò tá*.

FIGURES. Arithmetical figures, 花碼字 *fá mà tsz*.

FILE, 銼 *tsaw*.

Filing the teeth will injure them, 銼牙就會壞牙  
*tsaw ngá tsow oo-e wái ngá*.

FILL, 滿 *moon*. It is filled up, 入滿 *yáp moon*.

Fill it up, 放滿佢 *faong moon kù*.

FILTHY. We native men are are very filthy in our manner of eating,

我的本地人吃野大撈極 *ngaw tee poon tee  
yun yák yay tái low sow*.

FIND. Can not find it, 勿尋佢 *mut tsum kù*.

Have searched but can not find it, 搵唔見 *wun 'm keen*.

Can not find him, 尋佢唔着 *tsum kù 'm chay-uk*.

Go to another place and find it, 去第二處搵 *hú ti ee chù  
wun*.

On every side the dwellings are built close, and it is difficult to  
find ground, 週圍住密難以尋地 *chow wi chù mut  
nán ee tsum tee*.

FINE, 幼細 *yow si*. Very nice and fine, 咁幼 *kòm yow*.

FINE to, 罰銀 *fát ngun*.

FINGER. The finger nail, 手指甲 *show chee káp*.

FINISH, 造了 *tsou lee-ue*. Finished the work, 完工 *ün koong*.

Put up and finished, 裝起 *chawng hee*.

Finish my business, 造了我事幹 *tsou lee-ue ngaw sz kòn*.

It will be finished this evening at dark, 今晚黑整起  
*kum mán huk ching hee*.

FIRE, 火 *faw*. A coal fire, 炭火 *tán faw*.

A very large fire, 好大火 *hò tái faw*.

If you are not afraid of fire what do you fear? 你唔怕火燭  
怕乜野 *nee 'm pá faw chòk pá mut yay*.

FIREPLACE. Has that room a fireplace? 個間樓有火爐有  
*kò kán lou your faw loa mò*.



It is not good to quarrel & fight  
 'in hō tōng yun say-ung chāng tow

唔好同人相爭鬭

Use any kind of wood to strike fire  
 yōong mut yay mōk <sup>sin</sup> ngat faw

30 用乜野木鑽火

This table is very firm & steady  
 nce chay-ung tōy kōm wun thern

31 呢張枱咁穩慎

It is perfectly firm & safe  
 2 shut tōy kōng koo 寔在鞏固

Fire of hell = tee yōk chee faw  
 29 地獄之火

Finish the work & then return to our  
 Heavenly Father

too iin kōng foo, fan hū teen foo

做完工夫去天父

The first time seen & the first time heard  
chaw keen chaw ~~hau~~<sup>mun</sup> 初見初聞

34

Even to Heaven & Earth's final day  
there will be that sort of men.  
tā tō teen tee most yat yow kōm  
kay yun

打到天地末日有咁嘅人 25½

His heart is as firm as iron & stone  
teet shek sun chay-ung 鐵石心腸

33

You fix the time when to come.  
nee yay-uk teng kee shee loy  
你約定幾時來

35

It hundred-fold better than the doctrines  
of Confucius.  
ung hō hoong foo tsz tō lee piak pōo-ee  
更好孔夫子道理百倍

Let all the water flow out  
low si kō tee shoo-ee chut li  
流晒個的水出來

FIRST, 第一 *tì yet*. The first man, 第一人 *tì yet yun*.

The first voyage, 第一水 *tì yet shoo-e*.

First, learn rules of etiquette, 先學禮法 *seen hawk lì fát*.

At first come out from Judea, 初猶太國發出來  
*chaw yow tái kwawk fát chut loy*.

FISH, 魚 *ü*. Fish fins, 魚翅 *ü chee*.

Fish are bought in the market, 街市買魚 *ki shee mī ü*.

FISHPOND. Gone over all the fishponds, 過咁魚塘 *kwaw si ü taung*.

Fishsellers bodies have a rank smell, 賣魚人身係腥  
*mái ü yun shun hi seng*.

FIST, 拳頭 *kün tow*.

A wound by a club and a wound by the fist are not alike,

棍傷拳傷唔同樣 *kwun shay-ung kün shay-ung 'm tóng yay-ung*.

FIT, 畀 *ngám*. It fits exactly, 畀 *ngám ngám*.

Fit for use, 着使 *chay-uk shi*.

It does not fit, 不合 *put hup*.

Not fit for use, 唔中用 *'m choong yoong*.

It is not fit for use, 係不着用嘅 *hi put chay-uk yoong kay*.

It must be two fathoms deep to be fit for use, 要一丈深  
着使 *ee-ue yet chay-ung shum chay-uk shi*.

FIVE, 五 *'ng*. Twice five are ten, 二五得一 *ee 'ng tuk yet*.

FIX, 定 *teng*. No fixed time, 無七定期 *mō mut teng kee*.

No fixed time for returning, 番來無定準 *fán loy mō teng chun*.

You have no fixed time for going, 你無定準去 *nee mō teng chun hū*.

No fixed number, some have many, others have few, 未定有  
多有少 *mee teng yow tau yow shee-ue*.

FLAG, 旗 *kee*.

To what flag do you belong? 你係邊一期 *nee hi peen yet kee*.

Paint the flags of sixteen countries, 寫十六國旗  
*se-ay shup lok kwawk kee*.

That steamer has a red flag, 個隻火船有紅旗  
*kó chék faw shūn yow hoong kée.*

FLAME. A flame of fire, 一朵火 *yet tu faw.*

FLASH. A flash of lightning, 閃電 *sheem teen.*

FLATTER. I do not wish you to flatter me, 我唔要你阿諛  
 奉承我 *ngaw 'm co-ue nee aw ù foong shing ngaw.*

FLOAT. 浮水 *fau shoo-e.*

Wood can float on water, 木浮得水 *mók faw tuk shoo-e.*

The ship can not float, 船唔浮得起 *shūn 'm faw ták hee.*

At high tide it will float ashore, 水大滿流埋 *shoo-e tái moon  
 low mi.*

FLOOR. 樓板 *low pán.*

In the floor above, 係樓上 *hi low shay-ung.*

In the floor below, 係樓下 *hi low há.*

A floor above a floor, 樓上樓 *low shay-ung low.*

FLOUR. 麵粉 *meen fun.*

In the provincial city, sellers of flour eatables beat two bamboo  
 sticks, 省城賣麵食打兩塊竹 *shang shing mái  
 meen shik tá 'lay-ung fí chók.*

FLOWER. 花 *fá.* A flower garden, 花園 *fá ún.*

The tree's flower, 樹花 *shū fá.*

Water the flowers, 淋花 *lám fá.*

A tinsel flower shop, 金花舖 *kum fá pó.*

Flowers are beautiful, 花係好睇 *fá hi hó tī.*

From this place to the flower gardens it is ten Chinese miles,

呢處去花地十里 *nee chū hū fá tee shup lee.*

In the Thirteen Hong Street there are many flower sellers,

十三行好多人賣花 *shup sám hong hó tam yun  
 mái fá.*

FLOWN. Flown away, 飛去了 *fee hū lee-ue.*

FLUENT. Can not speak so fluent and clear, 唔講得咁玲瓏  
*'m kwong tuk kóm ling loong.*

FOLD. Fold it over this side, 屈過呢邊 *wut kwau nee pán.*

Fold up the letter; 摺埋封信 *cheep mí foong soon.*

Floated down by the water  
shoo-ee low li kay 水流嚟嘅

Which one does not eat flesh?  
yow peen yet kō 'm shik yōk  
37 有邊一個唔食肉

He knows exactly what his followers sa  
kū keen chun moon tō kay shūt wā  
41 佢見真門徒嘅說話

Peace & endless life forevermore  
wing in chay-ung shang au lauk  
52 永遠長生安樂

That food is the food of eternal life  
kō tee lay-ung hi wing shang he lay  
42 個的糧係永生之糧

It is extremely foolish to talk in  
that way.  
chee pun hi kau-ung kō kū shūt v  
45 至笨係講個句說話

very man fled for fear of the war  
why tō tā chay-ung, shawh yun tek si  
慌到打仗各人趯晒

Those foreign teachers  
hō tē fān yūn seen shāng  
個的番人先生

Gives me drink & gives me food  
pee ngaw yūn pee ngaw shik  
俾我飲俾我食

If the soul has no food, it must die  
leng wun mō lay ing shē peet sz  
靈魂無糧食必死

Jesus appeared in a foreign country  
yay soo hī chut toy ngoy pawng  
耶穌係寰在外邦

Forever, he cannot come out  
wing ün put chut 永遠不出

A foreigner gave it to me as a present  
fān yūn soong pee kwaw ngaw  
番人送俾過我

Why learn <sup>the</sup> ~~foreign~~ doctrines of foreign en  
hau ee hau ngoy kwauk tō lee  
何以學外國道理



FOLLOW, 跟 *kun*.

I will not go and follow you, 我唔跟你去 *ngaw 'm kùn nce hū*.

FOOL. I am not a fool, 我唔呆 *ngaw 'm ngoy*.

FOOLISH. So foolish, 咁呆 *kòm ngoy*.

Intelligent men use words, foolish men use their hands,  
精人使口呆人使手 *tsing yun shi how ngoy yun shi show*.

FOOT, 脚 *kay-uk*. The foot of the street, 街尾 *ki mee*.

Lift up the foot, 遞起脚 *tì hee kay-uk*.

Press down hard with the foot, 用脚出力 *yoong kay-uk chut lik*.

FORCE. He forced me, 强押我 *kay-ung dp ngaw*.

If you wish to make the popular feeling subject to you, by no means speak of using force, 要服百姓心不必講力  
*ee-ue fók pák sing sum put peet kawng lik*.

FOREIGN. Look at the foreign letters, and you will at once understand, 你睇番字便曉 *nee ti fún tsz peen hee-ue*.

You have not yet read foreign books, 你唔曾讀過番書  
*nee 'm tsung tòk kwaw fán shū*.

FOREIGNER, 外國人 *ngoy kwaok yun*.

A foreigner is the chief mourner this time, 番人呢帳造孝子  
*fán yun nce chay-ung tsoo how tsz*.

Foreigners use lead pencils, 番人使鉛筆 *fán yun shi ún put*.

FORGET, 忘記 *maung kee*.

You must not forget, 你唔好忘記 *nee 'm hò maung kee*.

I can not forget, 我唔會忘記 *ngaw 'm oo-e maung kee*.

Went on board the boat and forgot to take cash, 落艇忘記拈錢  
*lawk te-ang maung kee neem tseen*.

I forget your noble family name, 我忘記你高姓  
*ngaw maung kee nee hò sing*.

FORGIVE. Forgive small offences, 赦小過 *shay see-ue kwaw*.

Forgive my sin, 赦免我嘅罪 *shay meen ngaw kay tsòo-e*.

FORK, 叉 *chá*. 丫 *á*. The tree's fork, 樹丫 *shù á*.

Bring the knives and forks, 拈刀叉 *neem tō chá*.

FORMER. On a former day you put it down here, 先日你丟落呢處 *seen yat nee tee-ue lawk nee chü*.

FORMERLY, 舊時 *kow shee*.

I was formerly from Cheetkong, 我本來浙江 *ngaw poen lay cheet kang*.

Formerly it was Mr. Wawng's, 本來姓黃嘅 *poen loy sing wawng kay*.

FORT, 炮臺 *pou toy*.

FORTUNE. In the evening also there are men who tell fortunes,

晚頭都有人算命 *mán tou too yow yun sùn' ming*.

FORTY, 四十 *sz shup*.

Two hundred and forty, 二百四 *ee pák sz*.

FOUL. Foul language, 臭虫話 *chow choong wá*.

FOUND. I have found it, 我搵倒咯 *ngaw wun tō lawk*.

FOUNTAIN. It gushes up from the fountains in the earth, 係地噴上來 *hi tee pun shay-ung loy*.

FOUR. Four workmen, 四工 *sz koong*.

The four sides, 四邊 *sz peen*.

Twice two are four, 二二如四 *ee ee ü sz*.

Neither three, nor four, 不三不四 *put sám put sz*.

Two hundred and four, 二百零四 *ee pák leng sz*.

FRAGRANCE. The wind blows away the flower's fragrance,

風吹花香 *foong choo-e fá hay-ung*.

FREIGHT. The freight money, 水脚 *shoo-e kay-uk*.

FRESH. Come and buy, new and fresh goods have come, 買嚟新

鮮貨來 *mi le sun seen faw loy*.

FRIEND, 朋友 *pung yow*.

Help a friend, 幫朋友 *pawng pung yow*.

Pay one's respects to a friend, 問候朋友 *mun how pung yow*.

Mutually good friends, 相好朋友 *say-ung hó pung yow*.

He is a true friend, 真係朋友 *chun hi pung yow*.



Every one is a friend  
 19 wei wi fung yow 位位朋友

Forever, it will not be lost.  
 1 wing in put shut kii 永遠不失佢

On a former day = wauing yat = 往日  
 13

That is the soul's foundation & support.  
 56 kō kō leng wun kun poon  
 個個<sup>係</sup>靈魂根本

Where can the soul be found?  
 15 hi peen chii wun leng wun  
 個個靈魂根本喺邊處搵靈魂

I your younger brother was formerly  
 the same.  
 54 ngau ti poo-ee tsing tseen hi kōm-kay  
 我弟輩從前係咁嘅

Learn the doctrine of Jesus & then you  
 will understand the soul's sure  
foundation = hawk gay soo to lee een k  
ik tuk leng wun kun poon  
 學耶穌道理然後識得靈魂根

All are friendly & kind to each other  
tai choong say-ung oy 大眾相愛

My friends I fear that you do not know  
pa' nee choong wi pung you 'm chee  
怕你眾位朋友唔知

That person follows the doctrines of  
Confucius.  
ko ko tsun hoong foo tor to lee  
個個遵孔夫子道理

All of you my friends,  
nee choong wi pung you  
你眾位朋友

In these times no man follows Confucius  
nee ko shee how mo yun tsun hoong foo  
呢個時候無人遵孔夫子

Freely & without reward preach to the people  
pa'k pa'k kawng kuaw yun tee ang  
白白講過人聽

A gambling shop 番攤館  
fan tan keon

Not friendly and kind, 唔好相與 'm hò say-ung ü.

Make presents to a friend, 送野過朋友 soong yay kwaw  
pung yow.

Carry things to a friend, 拈野去朋友 neem yay hü pung  
yow.

You are not my friend, 你唔係我朋友 nee 'm hi ngaw  
pung yow.

A new friend of mine has arrived, 我有新朋友來到  
ngaw yow sun pung yow loy tò.

When I go home I can not come, but when I stay with my friend  
I can come, 有時去歸唔來得有時在朋  
友住來得 yow shee hü kwi 'm loy tuk yow shee tsoy  
pung yow chü loy tuk.

FRIGHTEN. Frighten those birds so that they will not dare to come,  
嚇個的雀佢唔敢來 hák kô tee tsay-uk kù 'm.  
kôm loy.

FROG, 田雞 teen ki. 蛤蚧 kup ná.

FRONT, 前便 tseen peen.

On the front side, 在前便 tsoy tseen peen.

Do not walk in front, 莫行前 mawk háng tseen.

It is in front of you, 係你前便 hi nee tseen peen.

This house fronts the river side, 呢間向海邊  
nee kán hay-ung hoy peen.

FROTH. The froth comes out at his mouth, 流口水泡  
low how shoo-e pò.

FRUIT, 菓子 kwaw tsz. The tree's fruit, 樹菓 shü kwaw.

Fresh fruit, 新出菓 sun chut kwaw.

Dried fruit shop, 京菓舖 king kwaw pò.

What fruit do you eat? 你吃乜野菓 nee yák mut yay  
kwaw.

Fruit is both large and small, 菓有大有細 kwaw yow tái  
yow si.

It produces much fruit and many trees, 出好多菓好多樹  
chut hò tau kwaw hò tau shü.

FUEL, 柴 *shái*.

Fuel, rice, oil, salt, pickles, vinegar and tea, 柴米油盐醬

醋茶 *shái mī yow cem tsay-ung tsò chá.*FULL. Not full, 不滿 *put moon.*More than full, 滿過頭 *moon kwao tow.*FUR. You do not wear fur garments, 你唔着皮嘅  
*nee 'm chay-uk pee kay.*FURNISH. Who furnishes that money? 個的銀邊個出嘅  
*kò tee ngun peen hò chut kay.*Every shop furnishes a man, 間間舖頭出人 *kán kán pò  
tow chut yun.*FURNITURE, 傢伙 *ká faw.*

Remove the household furniture and sundry articles, 搬去傢

伙什物 *poon hò ká faw shup mut.*FURTHER. Further on, 過頭 *kwao tow.*

## G

GABBLE. Nonsense, away with your gabble, 咁發噤話咩  
*tsoy fát nám wá may.*GAIN, 利 *lee.*Men have three losses to six gains, 人有三衰六旺  
*yun yow sám shoo-e lók wawong.*GAMBLE, 賭錢 *tò tseen.*Do not gamble for money, 勿賭錢 *mut tò tseen.*Gamblers are the most dishonest men, 賭錢人至詭骨  
*tò tseen yun chee kwí kwut.*Yesterday I saw him gamble for money, 昨日我見佢賭錢  
*tsawk yat ngaw keen hò tò tseen.*GAPE. See him gape, 睇佢噉露 *ti ku hám loo.*

Those gabbling teachers  
kō tee mām mō seen shōng

個的喃嘸嘅先生

The lower class ~~is~~ <sup>is</sup> gaining, the  
upper class losing  
yeum shing, yay-ming shoo-ee

陰盛陽衰

Every one is  
~~is~~ ignorant of ~~that~~ <sup>events</sup> future ~~events~~  
kō kō 'm chee to tsay-ming lay

個個唔知到將來事

They do not study & examine the science  
of Geography.

kūi 'm chā chāt kō tee tee kow to lee

11 佢唔查察個的地毬道理

That man is very gentlemanly  
kō kō yun shut shou kō ee yong

12 個個人寔首好儀容

There are the main & fundamental doctrines  
kō tee kō kün pōon chee to lee

13 個的係根本乜道理

On the 5th day of the month  
Mr. Hoong went to ramble  
among the genii

馮先生 初五日仙遊  
foong seen shang chaw'ng yat seen yau

You several gentlemen

nee leet koong 你列公

Utterly destroy this generation

town meet nee kō shī kāi

盡滅呢個世界

Our Chinese gentry & elders.

ngaw tee choong kuawk shun kun ka

我地中國紳衿耆老

All generations of men.

mān toy kay yun

萬代嘅人

As soon as you get up, come out.

nee trou hee shun, chut ti

你就起身出來

The deceased men of former generations.

tsen toy kay or yun

前代嘅死人





GARDEN, 花園 *fá ün*.

Sometimes I work in the garden, 我有時在園做工夫  
*ngaw yow shee tsoy ün tsoo koong foo.*

GARMENTS, 衣服 *ee fók*.

Change the garments, 換衣服 *oon ee fók*.

Not two garments, 冇兩件衣服 *mò lay-ung keen ee fók*.

GATHER. Gather up and arrange the various articles, 執拾物件  
*chup shup mut keen.*

GENERATION, 代 *toy*. Three generations, 三代 *sám toy*.

This generation of men, 今世嘅人 *kum shí kay yun*.

GENIUS. A man of genius, 本事人 *poon sz yun*.

GENTEEL. Genteel and polite, 斯文 *sz mun*.

A genteel manner of walking, 斯文行過 *sz mun háng kwaw.*

Your manner of eating is truly genteel, 你地吃係真斯文  
*nee tee yák hi chün sz mun.*

GENTLEMAN. A pleasant gentleman, 好客情 *hó hák tsing*.

A gentleman in appearance only, 外君子 *ngoy kwun tsz*.

The third young gentleman, 第三相公 *ti sám say-ung koong*.

Gentlemen, I thank you to pay up the cash, 多謝解錢列位  
*taw tsay ki tseen leet wi.*

Gentlemen, what are you doing? 列位你做乜野  
*leet wi nee tsoo mut yay.*

GENTRY. The officers have told the gentry, 官府話過紳  
衿知 *koön foo wá kwaw shün kum chee.*

GEM, 玉 *yák*.

The gem and common stone are not easily distinguished,  
玉石難分 *yók shek nán fun.*

GET. Get something to eat, 擺吃 *law yák*.

Get up, 起身 *hee shün*.

Can not get a living, 唔搵飯食 *'m wun fán shik*.

Do you think to ask me to get water for you to drink? 你想問  
我擺水飲 *nee say-ung mun ngaw law shoo-e yum.*

GINGER. Fresh ginger is both fragrant and hot, 生薑香兼辣  
*sháng kay-ung hay-ung keem lát.*

GIVE, 俾 *pee*. 送 *soong*. Give to me, 俾我 *pee ngaw*.

Give to him, 俾佢 *pee kû*.

Give too little, 俾得少 *pee tuk shee-ue*.

Give to you, 俾過你 *pee kwaw nee*.

It was given to me, 俾過我 *pee kwaw ngaw*.

Give me an answer, 俾音我 *pee yum ngaw*.

Dont give it to any one, 勿俾人 *mut pee yun*.

It is better not to give, 唔俾重好 'm *pee choong hō*.

Give him a book, 俾部佢喇 *pee poo kû le*.

How much will you give in all? 俾咗幾多 *pee si kee tau*.

I will not give to him, 我唔俾佢 *ngaw 'm pee kû*.

Can not give to you, 唔俾得你 'm *pee tuk nee*.

How can I give it to you? 點俾得過你 *teem pee tuk kwaw nee*.

How much can you give? 你俾得幾多 *nee pee tuk kee tau*.

You dont give me any book, 你有俾過書我 *nee mō pee kwaw shū ngaw*.

I can not give so much, 我唔出得咁多 *ngaw 'm chut tuk kōm tau*.

GLAD, 歡喜 *foon hee*.

I am glad to see you, 我歡喜見你 *ngaw foon hee keen nee*.

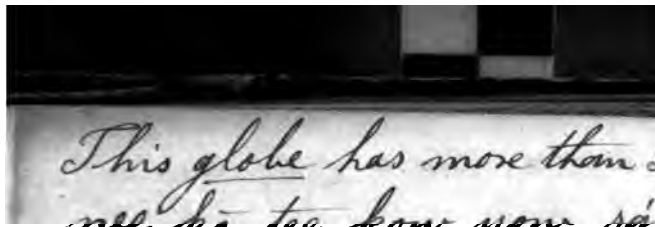
GLANCE. Understand it at a glance, 一見就明 *yet keen tsoo ming*.

At a single glance can fully understand it, 一眼睇見明白  
 白了 *yet ngán ti keen ming pák lee-ue*.

GLASS, 玻璃 *paw lee*. A glass cup, 玻璃杯 *paw lee poo-e*.

That glass is cracked, 個的玻璃裂了 *kō tee paw lee leet lee-ue*.

GLUTTON. A lazy glutton, 大食懶人 *tái shik lán yun*.



This globe has more than 300 countries  
nee kō tee kow you sām pák ke  
kwank 呢個地球有三百幾國

He does not know the size of the globe  
kui in chee tō tee kow hī kee tai  
 佢唔知到地球係幾大

That glorious & light-giving lord  
kō kō chee-ue chee-ue kay chū tray  
 個個昭昭主宰

Glass articles for holding things  
pau lee mut keen chaung tong sī  
 玻璃物件裝東西

Which one of them is not a dead man  
 of former generations?  
jeen kō in hī teen toy kay sz yun  
 邊個唔係前代嘅死人

Those men are more honest & gentle  
kō tee yun shāng tuk thun tee  
 個的人生得純的

Now the Americans have gold mines  
kum shee fa kee yow kum shan  
今時花旗有金山 23

At once give up every thing  
trik hak shay chii mut  
即刻舍諸物 17

There were many articles, but all were  
wholly given up.

taw taw chii mut yet teet shay kii  
多多諸物一的舍佢 11

Gilding = kum paub 金寶卹箱 16

He will cause the people of our Middle  
Kingdom to be many, & become rich  
in goods.

ling ngaw tee choong kwauk mum foong  
mut foow.  
令我地中國民豐物阜

Every one is a deceased man of the former  
generations.

yet teet hi tsen toy kay sz yow  
一的都係前代嘅死人

Go, 去 *hū*. Go out, 出去 *chut hū*. Go over, 過去 *kwaw hū*.  
 Go in, 入去 *yap hū*. Go down, 落去 *lawk hū*.  
 You go, 你去 *nee hū*. Can go, 去得 *hū tuk*.  
 Go up, 上去 *shay-ung hū*. Go home, 去歸 *hū kwi*.  
 Go back, 番去 *fán hū*. Go away, 去咯 *hū lawk*.  
 Go and take an excursion, 去遊 *hū yow*.  
 You go first, 你先去 *nee seen hū*.  
 Go up stairs, 上樓去 *shay-ung low hū*.  
 Go down stairs, 落樓去 *lawk low hū*.  
 Go back inside, 番入去 *fán yap hū*.  
 He is going into the street, 佢去街 *kū hū ki*.  
 Go now, 而家去 *ee ká hū*.  
 Go at once, 就今去 *tsow kum hū*.  
 You go and bring it, 你去拈 *nee hū neem*.  
 Go in company, 同齊去 *tóng tsi hū*.  
 Go and change the money, 去找錢 *hū chow tseen*.  
 Tell him to go, 叫佢去 *kee-ue kū hū*.  
 At what time go, 幾時去 *kee shee hū*.  
 Can not go out, 唔得出 *'m tuk chut*.  
 Go and look on, 去望吓 *hū mǎwng há*.  
 Go and tell him, 去話佢知 *hū wá kū chee*.  
 Where are you going? 你去邊處 *nee hū peen chū*.  
 Do not go so late, 無去咁遲 *mò hū kòm 'chee*.  
 Do not go in, 唔好入去 *'m hó yap hū*.  
 Every man return and go back, 各人番埋去 *kawk yun fán mi hū*.  
 You go alone, 你一個人去 *nee yet kò yun hū*.  
 Go back or not? 番去係唔係 *fán hū hi 'm hi*.  
 Go home to your house, 去歸你屋裏 *hū kwi nee òk loo-e*.  
 Why not go? 爲乜野唔去啫 *wī mut yay 'm hū chay*.  
 Go down and tell him to come up, 落去叫佢上來 *lawk hū kee-ue kū shay-ung lay*.

Do not go out and let men see you, 勿出俾人見你  
*mut chut pee yun keen nee.*

It will answer to go out here, 出去呢處造得咯  
*chut hū nee chü tsoo tuk lawk.*

GOLD, 黃金 *wang kum.*

GOLDEN. Golden flowers, 金花 *kum fū.*

GONE. Gone to a great distance, 去遠了 *hū ün lee-ue.*

He has gone out into the street, 佢出街 *kū chut ki.*

Not yet gone? 未曾去 *mee tsung hū.*

Indeed! not yet gone? 都未去 *too mee hū.*

Gone up to the provincial city, 上省城 *shay-ung sháng hū.*

Every one has gone away, 一個都去嘅 *yet hō too hū si.*

He has just gone, 佢就至去咯 *kū tsow chee hū lawk.*

GONG, 鑼 *law.*

Order men to beat the gong and go in search, 叫人打鑼  
去尋 *kee-ue yun tá law hū tsum.*

Sellers of raw fish beat a small gong, 賣魚生嘅人打一  
個細鑼 *mi ü sháng kay yun tá yet hō si law.*

Good, 好 *hō.* Good bye, 好行 *hō háng.*

A good man, 好人 *hō yun.* Also good, 亦好 *yik hō.*

Very good, 好意 *hō ee.* It is also good, 亦係好 *yik hi hō.*

How many are good? 幾多好 *kee tau hō.*

Which is good? 邊的好 *peen tee hō.*

Good as it can be, 塞首好 *shut show hō.*

He is not a good man, 唔好人 *'m hō yun.*

Perfectly good, 十分好 *shup fun hō.*

Truly good, 真正好 *chun ching hō.*

Its reputation is good, 風俗好 *foong tsök hō.*

Why are you so good? 乜你咁好 *mut nee kòm hō.*

I am a good man? 我係好人 *ngaw hi hō yun.*

Goods, 貨 *faw.* Inspect goods, 驗貨 *cem faw.*

What goods? 乜貨 *mut faw.*

Domestic goods, 本處貨 *poon chū faw.*



Very likely that way is good

24 咁樣算好 kōn yay ung sīn hō

This day is a good day

25 kūn yat hō yat 今日好日

Daily, such great & wonderful grace.

yat yat kōn tai yun teen

26 日日咁大恩典

Who gave them those hills of gold

23½ kō kō kūn shān peen kō pee kūi

個個金山邊個俾佢

Who governs in these times?

nee kō shī kai mut shoo-ee chūi koo

32 呢個世界乜誰主管

One grain produces several more grain

34 yat nup shāng kee nup 一粒生幾粒

We know what is good

kūi chee tō kō tee kō chūi

佢知到個的好

Greatgrandfather & greatgrandmother  
tái hoong, tái pau

太公太婆

39

Hear these Gospel doctrines  
tee-ang nee tee fók yam to lee

聽呢的福音道理

28

This Gospel book  
nee pòo fók yam shui 呢部福音書

29

There are not two chief Governors  
mò lay-ang kò chui tray

無兩個主宰

31

I don't see that grain of rice  
'm keen kò nup mī 唔見個粒米

32

The Lord & Governor of all that exist  
màn yow chee chui tray 萬有之主宰

30

Gave birth to so many children & grandchild  
shang kòon tau tō zīn

生咁多子孫

37



No goods to discharge, 無七貨起 *mò mut faw hee*.

Please come and look at the goods, 請來看貨咯  
*tsing loy hòn faw lawk*.

Have you any other new goods? 還有別樣新貨咩  
*wán yow peet yay-ung sun faw may*.

Bring the goods and let me look at them again, 拾貨來再  
俾我看吓啫 *ning faw loy tsoy pee ngaw hòn há chay*.

GOSPEL the, 福音 *fók yum*.

At two o'clock preach the Gospel, 兩點鐘講福音  
*lay-ung teem choong kawng fók yum*.

GOT. Not yet got it, 未會有 *mee tsung yow*.

That child has got the better of his father, 個個細蚊仔  
拗贏佢嘅老頭 *kó kó si mun tsi ow yeng kú kay  
lò tow*.

GOVERNMENT office the, 衙門 *ngá moon*.

Government business, 衙門事幹 *ngá moon sz kôn*.

Government affairs are kept very secret of late, 衙門事幹  
近來好密 *ngá moon sz kôn kun loy hò mut*.

GOVERNOR, 總督 *tsōng tòk*. 制臺 *chee toy*.

The Governor is very inefficient, 制臺有奈何 *chee toy mò  
noy haw*.

GRAIN, 禾 *waw*. 穀 *kók*. Reap grain, 割禾 *kòt waw*.

Grind the grain, 磨穀 *maw kók*.

How many crops of grain are there yearly in your country?

你邊一年種幾多回米 *nee peen yet nin choong  
kee tau oo-e mi*.

GRANDCHILD, 孫 *sūn*.

My grandchild is much pleased, 我孫好歡喜 *ngaw sūn hò  
foon hee*.

GRAPE, 菩提子 *poo ti tsz*.

The ripe grape has a dark color, 菩提子熟黑色  
*poo ti tsz shók hók shik*.

GRASS, 草 *tsā*. Grass cloth, 夏布 *há pò*.

Sit down on the grass, 坐落在草 *tsaw lawk tsoy tsā*.

GRASSHOPPER, 蝗 *máng*.

Grasshoppers for feeding birds, 蝗餵雀 *máng hee tsay-uk*.

GRATEFUL, 蒙借 *moong tsay*.

I am very grateful to you, 咁蒙情你 *kò m moong tseng nee*.

GRAVE, 墳墓 *fun mô*.

Repair and clean the grave, 修山墳 *sow shàn fun*.

The friends stand around the grave, 朋友圍住墳墓  
*pung yow wí chû fun mô*.

GREEDY. Idols are greedy eaters, 菩薩貪野食 *poo sát tàm yay shik*.

GROCERIES. Dried fruit and groceries, 京菓雜貨  
*king kwao tsáp faw*.

GROUND, 地 *tee*.

A black ground with gilt letters looks well, 黑地金字好睇  
*huk tee kum tsz hó ti*.

GROW. Grown up very well, 生得幾好 *sháng tuk kee hó*.

GUESS, 估 *koo*. Guessed right, 估中 *koo choong*.

Did not guess right, 估唔中 *koo 'm choong*.

You are good at guessing, 你好估 *nee hó koo*.

I guessed nearer right than you, 我贏了你 *ngau yeng lee-ue nee*.

GUEST, 人客 *yun hák*.

Honorable guest, what is your noble surname? 你貴客高姓  
*nee kwí hák kó sing*.

GUN, 鳥鎗 *nú tsay-ung*.

The overseer teaches them to fire the guns, 師傅教佢燒鎗  
*sz foo kow kú shee-ue tsay-ung*.

GUTTER, 水槽 *shoo-e tsô*.

## H

HABIT. In the habit of doing it, 做慣 *tsoo kwán*.

The young man has not been in the habit of it and how can he  
do it? 後生唔做慣點做得 *how sháng 'm tsoo kwán teem tsoo tuk*.



42 Guard 看守 hōn show

Those soldiers who guard the city  
個的守城嘅兵

43 hō tee show shing kay ping

At night, guard the entrance.  
gay mǎn show moon hōu

44 夜晚守門口

One spot of ground

41 yet tāt tee fāung 一箇地方

A most grievous, grievous sin  
chee choong, chee choong tsoo-ee

40 至重至重罪

The son of one's own son is called a  
paternal grandchild.

tā kay tsi shāng tsi kee-ue noy siin

24 自己仔生仔叫內孫

18 He fears his grandmother 佢怕老媽  
hāi pāi lō mǎ

wish to turn my hand  
ue hī show 我解手

Tell him to "lend a hand"

9 叫佢帮手 kee-ue kii payong show

Two hands & two feet  
lay-ung chek show, lay-ung chek hay-uk

9 两隻手两隻脚

In harvesting the reaped grain,  
no man gives thanks.

9 show kot mi mō gun taw tray

收割埋冇人多謝

Punish by hanging

man tee-ue 問吊

Peace & rest, without <sup>troublesome business</sup> ~~trouble~~, is happiness

ping awn, mō sz wi chee fok

平安無事謂之福

Enjoying that princely happiness.

hay-ung kō tes waung how chee fok

享個的主侯之福

No need of much volubility & haste  
in shī hii kup

唔使噏急



HAIR, 毛 *mō*. 頭髮 *tow fāt*. Curly hair, 掣毛 *lün mō*.

Shave the beard and cut the hair, 剃鬚剪頭髮 *tī soo tseem tow fāt*.

HALF, 半 *poon*. One half, 一半 *yet poon*.

Half a dollar, 半員 *poon ün*. Not a half, 冇半 *mō poon*.

There is not one half, 冇一半 *mō yet poon*.

Half an hour, 半點鐘 *poon teem choong*.

One half as much, 一半咁多 *yet poon kòm tau*.

One half and more, 一半有多 *yet poon yòw tau*.

More than half are good, 大半係好嘅 *tái poon hì hò kay*.

Cut off one half for me, 割一半過我 *kót yet poon kwaw ngaw*.

One half tea and one half water, 一半茶一半水 *yet poon chá yet poon shoo-e*.

HALT. Why do you halt, move on, 做乜野停脚行舖 *tsòo mut yay teng kay-uk häng lé*.

HAM a, 一隻火腿 *yet chek faw too-e*.

HAND, 手 *show*. Shake hands, 揸手 *chú show*.

Let go the hand, 放手 *fong show*.

Give a hand, 埋手 *mì show*.

Rub the hands together, 搓手 *tsaw show*.

Clap the hands, 拍手掌 *pák show chay-ung*.

A very skillful hand, 甚巧手 *shum how show*.

Live from hand to mouth, 手捫口食 *show law how shik*.

Take him by the hand, 揸住佢隻手 *chá chü kù chek show*.

I will trouble you to hand it to the ship-captain, 多煩你交

過船主 *tau fán nee kow kwaw shün chü*.

He is an old hand at this business, 佢係老手做呢件事 *kü hì lò show tsoo nee keen sz*.

HAND-in-hand. It is not proper for women to walk hand-in-hand,

女人唔好携手行 *nü yun 'm hò hoi show häng*.

Men and women do not pass things from hand-to-hand, 男女唔

親手接物件 *nám nü 'm tsun show tseep mut keen*.

HANDY. Very handy, 就得用 *tsow tuk yoong*.

HANG. Hang it up, 掛起 *kwá hee*.

Take a string and hang it up, 俾繩吊落 *pee shing tee-ue lauk*.

HAPPEN. I happened to meet you, 我撞見你 *ngaw chawng keen nee*.

HAPPINESS, 福 *fok*.

Are you very happy? 你實淨納福 *nee shut show náp fok*.

HARD, 硬 *ngáng*. 難 *nán*. 堅固 *keen koo*.

If it is too hard, it will surely break, 過剛必折 *kwaw kaung peet cheet*.

HARMONIZE. They do not harmonize, 佢的唔相和 *kü tee 'm say-ung waw*.

HAS. He has, 佢有 *kü yow*.

HAT, 帽 *mò*. Put on the hat, 戴帽 *tí mò*.

Why don't you wear a hat? 乜你唔帶帽 *mut nee 'm tí mò*.

Where is my hat? 我的帽在邊處 *ngaw tee mò tsoy peen chü*.

HATE, 憎 *tsung*. I hate you, 我憎你 *ngaw tsung nee*.

I also hate him, 我都恨佢 *ngaw too hun kü*.

Every man hates him, 各人憎佢 *kaok yun tsung kü*.

HAUGHTY. Proud and haughty, 裝腔 *chawng haung*.

HAVE, 有 *yow*. Have a little, 有的 *yow tee*.

I have already eaten, 有偏 *yow peen*.

I myself have it, 自己有 *tsz kee yow*.

We have, all around every one has it, 有咯週圍都有 *yow lé chow wí too yow*.

HE, 佢 *kü*. Is he yet up or not? 佢起身未 *kü hee shun mee*.

HEAD the, 頭 *tow*. The skull, 頭壳 *tow hawk*.

Turn round the head, 掙轉頭 *ning chün tow*.

How does she head? (said of a ship), 點向頭 *teem hay-ung tow*.

You are very kind, may you have a clear head and good eyesight,

好心頭清眼明 *hō sum tow tsing ngán ming*.

HEADACHE a, 頭痛 *tow tóng*. A slight headache, 頭蹺 *tow tsak*.



If there is no headman how can  
it be done?  
冇頭人點做得  
15 mō tow yun teen trō tuk

Hold up your head & it can be seen  
yet tām kō tow tī keen lā

11 一執高頭睇見嘅嘢

That man is happy  
, kō kō yun yow fōk 個個人有福

He does not know that he has a soul.  
'm chee kū yow leng wun.  
11 唔知佢有靈魂

Those evil spirits will surely harm me  
kō tee tay kwī shee peet shay ung y  
7 個的邪鬼是必傷人

If you do not learn it will not harm you  
m haw in nin tuk ngau tī for ee  
0 唔學唔損得我弟輩

Many dislike & hate us.  
0 taw tsung or ngau tee 好多憎惡我

Renovate one's own heart  
sow chee to kee kay sun  
修治自己嘅心

18

What is your heart's desire?  
nel sun say-ung mut yay  
你心想乜嘢

20

How is it sin against Heaven?  
teen yay-ung wauk too-ee ii teen  
點樣獲罪於天

21

That soul has come from Heaven  
hō tee leng wun hi teen tauing li kay  
個的靈魂係天堂嚟嘅

22

That place is called Hell.  
hō chii kee-ne tee yōk  
個處叫地獄

23

Very many see & hear it for the first time  
hō tau chaw keen chaw mun  
好多初見初聞

24

Many men have seen & heard it for the first time  
hō tau yun chaw keen chaw mun  
好多人初見初聞

25



HEAL, 醫 *ee*. Can heal disease, 醫得病 *ee tuk pe-ang*.

HEALTHY. Very strong and healthy, 實首壯 *shut show chawng*.

HEAR, 聽 *te-ang*.

Hear me speak, 聽我講 *te-ang ngaw kaong*.

Hear what I say, 聽我話 *te-ang ngaw wá*.

You are accustomed to hear it, 你聽慣 *nee te-ang kwán*.

I did not hear it, 唔覺耳 *'m kaw' ee*.

You hear what is said, 你聽說話 *nee te-ang shüt má*.

Can not hear distinctly, 唔聽得見 *'m te-ang tuk keen*.

I do not hear, 我唔聽見 *ngaw 'm te-ang keen*.

Do you hear understandingly? 你聽得出 *nee te-ang tuk chut*.

I will speak a little for you to hear, 我講的咁多你聽 *ngaw kaong teet kóm tao nee te-ang*.

HEARD. You heard incorrectly, 你聽錯 *nee te-ang tsaw*.

Have heard it ten times, 聽過十賑 *te-ang kwaw shup chay-ung*.

I heard people say so, 我聞得人講 *ngaw mun tuk yun kaong*.

I heard somebody say so, 我聽見人話 *ngaw te-ang keen yun wá*.

Where have you been and heard that? 你在邊處聽來嘅 *nee tsoy peen chü te-ang loy kay*.

HEART, 心 *sum*. A perverse heart, 邪心 *tsay sum*.

You have a kind heart, 福心 *fok sum*.

My inmost heart, 我心中 *ngaw sum choong*.

With all my heart, 盡我心 *tsun ngaw sum*.

Within my heart, 我心頭 *ngaw sum tow*.

My heart is at rest, 我心定 *ngaw sum teng*.

A kind heart and tender feelings, 好心福 *hó sum fok*.

Talking of heart affairs, 講心事 *kaong sum sz*.

His heart's free gift, 佢嘅心出 *kü kay sum chut*.

Lay it up in your heart, 放在心內 *fawng tsoy sum noy*.

Examine one's own heart, 睇自己心 *tí tsz kee sum*.

The heart and spirit are elsewhere, 心神唔在 *sum shun 'm tsoy*.

What your heart desires may your hand obtain, 得心應手 *tuk sum ying show*.

My heart is greatly distressed, 我心十分痛 *ngaw sum shup fun tòng*.

HEARTH, 火爐底 *faw loo ti*.

Brush the hearth clean, 拂淨火爐底 *fut tsing faw loo ti*.

HEAT, 熱氣 *eet hee*.

Broke out with prickly heat, 生熱沸 *sháng eet fà*.

The heat is so great I can not go, 日猛唔去得 *yat mǎng 'm hū tuk*.

HEAVEN, 天 *teen*.

All things under heaven, 天下萬物 *teen há mǎn mut*.

Jesus came down from Heaven, 耶蘇天落來 *yay soo teen lawk loy*.

Where is the kingdom of Heaven? 天國係邊處 *teen kwok hi peen chū*.

HEAVY, 重 *choong*. How heavy? 幾重 *kee choong*.

Very heavy, 咁重 *kóm choong*.

Quite too heavy, 重過頭 *choong kwaw tow*.

How heavy do you suppose it is? 估幾重 *koo kee choong*.

No heavy work to do, 冇乜粗重工夫 *mò mut tsò choong koong foo*.

HEEL, 腳蹠 *kay-uk cháng*.

Take care of your heels, 睇睇腳蹠 *tí teem kay-uk cháng*.

HELP. I will not help you, 唔帮你 *'m pawng nee*.

Help and protect me, 照顧我 *chee-ue koo ngaw*.

You help me in trade, 你帮襯買東西 *nee pawng chun mī tòng sì*.

I have come to call on you to day to see if you can give me any help, 我今日來搵你睇你有乜  
*ngaw kum yat loy tām nee ti nee yow mui ngaw mò*.



All the men under Heaven  
teen hái kōm tau yün

23 天下咁多人

Carry a heavy burden on the back  
may choong yay

28 負重野

All below Heaven = tōng teen hd

29 通天下

A heart as hard as a stone  
shek kōm ngáng sun

30 石咁硬心

From the creation of heaven & earth to  
 this day.

tōz hoy teen lee tō kūm yat

25 自開天地到今日

Only set upon dragging men down to Hell  
tōn hi lái yün lauk tee yōk

30 全係掙人落地獄

Don't understand these heavenly doctrines  
2 shik tuk nee tee teen tō

唔識得呢的天

He has none for himself to use  
tsz hee mo tuk shi

自己有得使

34

The northern parts of the earth are high  
puh peen tee faung hi 北便地方高

35

It will not be much hinderance  
to your business.

'm chau tuk hee tau sz

唔阻得幾多事

36

Return to Heaven my home

fan hi ku teen 番去歸天

37

Avoid being engulfed in the perdition  
of hell

'm shi chun lun tee yok

唔使沉淪地獄

38

A dark & gloomy abode is hell

'm foo hi tee yok 暗府係地獄

Believing in Jesus will not hinder you trade  
soon lay soo 'm shi chau nee shing ee

信耶穌唔使阻你生意

39



HEN, 鷄乸 *ki ná*.

Go and buy some hen's eggs, 去買雞蛋 *hū mi kī tán*.

HERE, 呢處 *nee chū*. It is here, 在呢處 *tsoy nee chū*.

Just here, 就呢處 *tsow nee chū*.

There is none down here, 呢下頭無 *nee há tow mō*.

It is not here, 唔係呢處 *'m hī nee chū*.

Here, there are a great many, 呢處有大多 *nee chū you tái tau*.

You have been here a very long time, 你在呢處好久 *nee tsoy nee chū hō kow*.

HIDE. Hide quickly, the tiger is coming, 快的匿埋老虎來 *fi tee nee mi ló foo loy*.

HIGH, 高 *kō*. So high, 咁高 *kōm kō*.

By far too high, 太高 *tái kō*.

HILL, 山 *shán*. 岡 *kawng*.

Those hills break the force of the wind, 個的岡背風 *kō tee kawng poo-e fōng*.

How many years have you read books on the hills of Tawng?

你係唐山讀幾多年書 *nee hī taung shán tòk kee tau nin shū*.

HINDER, 阻 *chaw*.

Hinder me walking, 阻我行 *chaw ngaw háng*.

HIS. It is his, 佢嘅 *kū kay*.

His is good, 佢嘅好 *kū kay hō*.

He lives in his own house, 佢住自己嘅屋 *kū chū tsz kee kay ôk*.

HIT, 打 *tá*. 撻 *pōng*.

You did not hit it, 你打唔倒 *nee tá 'm tō*.

Beware of hitting, and soiling the clothes, 睇撻整總身 *tí pōng ching nun shun*.

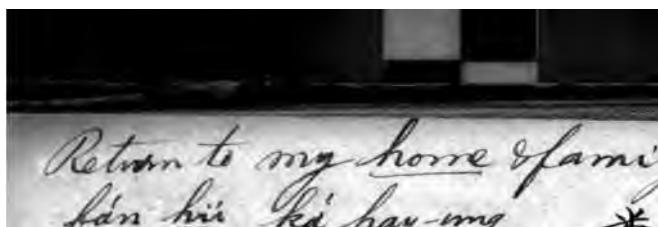
HOE. Hoeing the field, 鋤田咯 *paung teen laok*.

HOG a, 一隻豬 *yet chek chū*.

HOIST. Hoist it a little higher, 扭高添 *chay kō teem*.

At eight o'clock hoist the flag, 八點鐘升旗 *pát teem chung shing kee*.

- HOLD.** Hold it, 揸住 *chá chū*.  
 Got hold of it, 執倒咯 *chup tō laok*.  
 Clear out the hold, 掃艙 *soo chawng*.  
 This dropt into the hold, 呢個跌落艙 *nee kò teet laok chawng*.  
 How many cargo boats will clear out the hold? 幾多西瓜  
 扁可能清艙 *kee tau si kwá peen hau nung tsing chawng*.  
 It holds eighteen thousand measures, 裝萬八載  
*chawng mán pát tsoy*.  
**HOLE.** Chisel a hole, 鑿個窰 *chawk kò loong*.  
**HOLLOW.** Hollow-hearted, 通心 *tōng sum*.  
**HOME.** Left home, 離家 *lee ká*.  
 He has gone home, 佢去歸 *kū hū kwi*.  
 Go home, 畀去歸 *fán hū kwi*.  
 Not at home, 唔在家 *'m tsòy ká*.  
 I have come from home, 我去歸來 *ngaw hū kwi loy*.  
 Go home to your house, 去歸你家 *hū kwi nee ká*.  
 When shall you go home? 你幾時去歸 *nee kee shee hū kwi*.  
 Do not know the way to go home, 唔知定番去歸  
*'m chee teng fán hū kwi*.  
 Teacher Lee is not at home, 李先生唔在家 *lee seen sháng 'm tsòy ká*.  
 After a few days I shall go home, 遲幾日我番去歸  
*chee kee yāt ngaw fán hū kwi*.  
**HONAM.** I went over to Honam on business, 我過河南有事  
*ngaw kwaw hò nám yow sz*.  
**HONEST.** Honest and fair, 公道 *koong tò*.  
 Truly honest and trustworthy, 好老實 *hó ló shut*.  
 Not honest and fair, 唔公道 *'m koong tò*.  
 I am perfectly honest and a man of few words,  
 無多句講 *ngaw kek ló shut mò*



41 Return to my home & family  
fán hūi kái hay-ung 番去家鄉

42 Heaven's palace is your home & native place  
teen tawng hi nee kō kái hay-ung  
天堂係你嘅家鄉

43 Hags, dogs, birds & beasts have no souls.  
chui kōm kōm shou nō lōng wun  
猪狗禽獸無靈魂

44 He truly loves other men as himself  
shut shou oy yun ii kee  
寔肯愛人如己

45 Learning these doctrines will not  
hinder your trade.  
hauk nee tee to kee, 'm chau nee  
shang ee  
學呢的道理唔阻你地生意

46 Hold this book of Jesus & he will not  
dare to speak falsely.  
chā nee joo yay soo shū kū 'n kōn  
hawng tai ued  
揸呢部耶穌書佢唔敢講大話

Two horns = lay-ung chek hawk  
兩隻角

He honors & follows Confucius  
Kui how tsun hoong foo tsz  
佢孝順孔夫子

Hope & look for God's blessing on  
this generation.  
maung keen shay-ung ti chok fok  
nee kō shi kī  
望見上帝祝福呢個世界

Used men like oxen & horses  
tawng ngow tawng mā shi yun  
當牛當馬使人

A road for horses to run in  
tsow mā loo 走馬路

Go home = oo-ee show 回首





You are honest and upright so that men are much pleased with you,  
 你係忠厚人實首歡喜你 *nee hi choong how yun shut show foon hee nee.*

HONEY, 蜜糖 *mut tawng.*

HONG, 行 *hawng.* Our hong, 本行 *poon hawng.*

To what hong do you belong? 你係邊個庄口  
*nee hi peen kó chawng how.*

All the goods must come from our hong, 各貨都要出來  
 我行 *kwok faw too ee-ue chut loy ngaw hawng.*

HONGKONG, 香港 *hay-ung kawng.*

Hongkong is a free port, 香港無稅館 *hay-ung kawng mô shoo-e koon.*

HONOR. Honor and obey your father and mother, 孝順父母  
*how shoon foo moo.*

He neither honors nor gives filial obedience to father and mother,  
 佢唔敬孝父母 *kú 'm king how foo moo.*

HONORABLE, 尊 *chün.* Honored Sir, 尊駕 *chün ká.*

Where is your honorable residence? 你貴處 *nee kwí chü.*

How many are your honorable springs? 你尊庚 *nee chün kung.*

He is a respectable and honorable man, 佢係尊貴嘅人  
*kú hi chün kwí kay yun.*

Is your excellent and honorable father in or not? 你令尊係  
 處唔係處 *nee ling chün hi chü 'm hi chü.*

HOOK. Hooking up the fish, 釣魚 *tee-ue ü.*

Hooking up yellow eels, 鈎黃鰻魚 *ngow wawng sheen ü.*

HOOP, 箍 *koo.* Put on three hoops, 打三条箍 *tá sám tee-ue koo.*

Hoop that barrel, 箍個的啤吧桶 *koo kó tee pee pá tōng.*

HORSE, 馬 *má.*

This horse can travel a long time, 呢隻馬行得耐  
*nee chek má háng tuk noy.*

Hold that horse a moment, 牽住個匹馬一吓  
*heen chü kó jut má yet há.*

HORSEBACK. Ride horseback, 騎馬 *kay má.*

Is it best for us to go horseback or walk, 我的騎馬去定  
係行路去好 *ngaw tee kay má hū teng hi háng loo*  
*hū hó.*

HOSPITAL, 醫生館 *ee sháng koon.*

Send Akum to the hospital, 叫亞金去醫生館  
*kee-ue á kum hū ee sháng koon.*

Why did you not come to the hospital yesterday? 因何昨日  
你唔來醫生館 *yun haw tsawk yát nee 'm loy ee*  
*sháng koon.*

Hot, 熱 *ect.* Very hot, 咁熱 *k/m ect.*

Hot water, 熱水 *ect shoo-o.*

To day it is very hot, 今日實首熱 *kum yat shut show ect.*

Hour an, 一點鐘 *yet teem choong.*

Longer by one hour, 長一點鐘 *chay-ung yet teem choong.*

HOUSE, 屋 *ók.* In the house, 在家 *tsoy ká.*

Build a house, 起屋 *hee ók.* Repair a house, 整屋 *ching ók.*

There is no house with an upper story, 無樓屋 *mò loo ók.*

Go back to the house, 番去屋 *fán hū ók.*

The house is on fire, 火燒屋 *faw shee-ue ók.*

What is the number of the house? 第幾間屋 *ti kee kán ók.*

You stay in the house, 你係屋坐 *nee hi ók tsaw.*

Where is your house? 你間屋在邊處 *nee kán ók tsoy*  
*peen chü.*

HOUSEHOLD, 家 *ká.* Household furniture, 傢伙 *ká faw.*

All the household, 合間屋 *hup kán ók.*

How. How is it? 點呀 *teem á.*

How is it pronounced? 點音 *teem yum.*

How do it? 點做得 *teem tsoo tuk.*

How do you know? 你點知到 *nee teem chee tò.*

How can I do it? 我點做得 *ngaw teem tsoo tuk.*

How can it be surely known? 點知得到 *teem chee tuk tò.*

How can it be done merely by word of mouth? 俾口講點得  
*pee how hauwng teem tuk.*



Just like a large house,  
hō toz yet kān tāi ōk

50

好似一間大屋

That Heaven is like a dwelling-house  
kō teen hō toz yet kān ōk

51

個天好似一間屋

No hot ~~weather~~ = mō shii eet = 無暑熱

This generation is like thin ice  
nee kō shī kī hō toz pauk ping

1

呢個世界好似薄冰

Confucius taught doctrines relating to  
human life.

hoong foo tsz kauwng yun to  
孔夫子講人道

Heavenly doctrines are more important  
than human doctrines

teen to king tai yun to  
天道更大人道

Amay men in such a hurly-burly way  
lum tum koin tuk too-ee yun  
凜嘅咁得罪人

He was a man who lived more than  
seven hundred years before Jesus.

seen yay soo tout pak kee nin kay yun  
先耶穌七百幾年嘅人

The ignorant class of people.

no chee chee por-ee 無知之輩

The whole world will die of hunger.  
tong teen hid ngau sz

通天下餓死

How long have you been here in Canton? 你來呢處廣東

幾耐 *nēe loy nēe chū kwang tòng kee noy.*

HUM. Like the hum of a market, 墟咁喊 *hū kōm hōm.*

HUMBLE. Humble and gentle, 謙遜 *heem sūn.*

My humble surname is Layung, 卑姓梁 *pee sing lay-ung.*

HUMP-BACK'D man a, 陀背人 *tao poo-e yun.*

HUNDRED a, 百 *pák.* Two hundred and forty, 二百四 *ee pák sz.*

One hundred, all right, 一百無錯 *yet pák mō tsaw.*

This year I am half a hundred, 今年半百 *kum nin poon pák.*

What price do you want per hundred? 一百要價銀多  
少呢 *yet pák ee-ue ká ngun tao shee-ue nēe.*

HUNG. He went and hung himself, 佢去吊頸 *kū hū tee-ue  
ke-ang.*

HUNGER, 餓 *ngaw.*

Those men died of hunger, 餓死個的人 *ngaw sz kō tee  
yun.*

HUNGRY. Very hungry, 咁餓 *kōm ngaw.*

I am hungry, 我肚餓 *ngaw tō ngaw.*

HURRY, 頻倫 *pun lun.* 嘮嘈 *lō tsō.*

Dont be in such a hurry, 唔使咁頻倫 *'m shi kōm  
pun lun.*

HURT. He is not hurt, 佢無傷 *kū mō shay-ung.*

Are you hurt by the fall? 有跌傷無 *yow teet shay-ung mō.*

HUSBAND, 丈夫 *chay-ung foo.* 老公 *lō koong.*

Husband and wife go together, 夫妻同去 *foo tsi tōng hū.*

That husband and wife do not agree, 佢兩公婆無緣  
*kū lay-ung koong paw mō ün.*

You husband and wife where are you going? 你兩公婆去  
邊處 *nēe lay-ung koong paw hū peen chū.*

Come from Holland in search of her husband, 何欄國來搵  
丈夫 *hao lán kwawk loy wun chay-ung foo.*

HUT. A beeggar's hut, 乞兒寮 *hut ee lee-ue.*

A porter's hut, 担担寮 *tám tám lee-ue.*

HYSON-TEA, 兩前茶 *ú tseeh chá.*

## I

I, 我 *ngaw*. I am quite well, 自在 *tsz tsay*.

I am four years older than you, 我大你四年 *ngaw tái nee sz nín*.

IDEAS. The ideas are from his country, the letters are our Chinese letters, 佢個邊意思我邊唐人字 *kū kō peen ee sz ngaw peen taeng yun tsz*.

IDIOTIC. He is idiotic, 佢係忤嘅 *kū hī ong kay*.

IDLE, 閒 *hán*. The idle men are many, 閒人多 *hán yun tau*.

IDOL, 菩薩 *poo sát*.

An idol procession, 菩薩出遊 *poo sát chut yow*.

An idol's birth day, 菩薩生日 *poo sát sháng yat*.

Idols are greedy eaters, 菩薩貪野食 *poo sát tám yay shik*.

The common name for idols in every place is *shun*, 菩薩週

圍通稱咁神 *poo sát chow wí tóng cheng kee-ue shun*.

The character *shun* includes all the idols in heaven and earth,

神字包埋通天地菩薩 *shun tsz pou mi tóng teen tee poo sát*.

IF, 若係 *yay-uk hī*.

IGNORANT. The people in this village are rude and ignorant,

呢条鄉村人唔働事 *nee tee-ue hay-ung chün yun 'm tóng sz*.

ILLTREAT me, 得罪我 *tuk tsoo-e ngaw*.

It is not good for you to illtreat us, 你唔好欺霸我哋 *nee 'm hó hee pá ngaw tee*.

ILLUMINE. Light that illumines every country, 照萬國之光 *chee-ue mán kwawk chee kwang*.

ILLUSTRIOUS name an, 好威名 *hó wí ming*.

IMAGE, 偶像 *ngow tsay-ung*.

IMITATE, 習 *tsáp*.

He easily imitates our talk, 佢容易習

*kū yong ee tsáp ngaw tee shái wé*.



We do not want those idols  
im ee-ne kō te ngow tray-ung

3 唔要個的偶像

What idol is able to protect & guard,  
peen kō pōo sāt haw ee tuk pō yow  
 2 邊個菩薩可以得保佑

Images without sense & knowledge  
mō chee chee ngow tray-ung

7 無知之偶像

If you are in the Imperial service, you  
 cannot go home.

yow kwun ming tray shum m hī tu  
 8 kwi 有君命在身唔去得歸

I will give an illustration that you may  
 all know.

ngaiw kawang yet pay ii nee choong wī ch  
 6 我講一譬喻你眾位

The greatest sin is the worship of idols  
chee choong troo ee pāi pōo sāt

至重罪拜菩薩

The great & important principles  
of the world.

teen ha' chee tai to

天下之大道

That soul is an incorporeal thing  
kō kō leng wun mō ying chee mut

個個靈魂無形之物

Bad men led them on by falsehood  
and imposition

auk yun kwai kui li

惡人拐佢來

The men & women including the child  
nām nī ki mī sī mun toi

男女計埋細蚊仔

The doctrines of eternal life are all-import  
wing shāng tō lee shut toy kun ee ue

永生道理實在緊要

If you do not believe, it will not  
increase my sin.

nee 'on soon, 'm kā tuk ngau tee tsou

你唔信唔加得我地罪





IMMEDIATELY go, 就家去 *tsow ká hū*.

Wanted immediately, 就家要 *tsow ká ee-ue*.

Begin work immediately, 即時開手 *tsik shee hoy show*.

IMPOLITE man an, 失禮人 *shut lì yun*.

IMPORTANT, 緊要 *kun ee-ue*.

The most important, 至要緊 *chee ee-ue kun*.

Not very important, 無緊要 *mò kun ee-ue*.

Of what importance is it? 有乜相干 *yow mut say-ung kōn*.

IMPORTED. Imported articles, 來路物 *loy loo mut*.

IMPOSSIBLE. It is quite impossible, 斷不能 *tūn put nung*.

IN. Is in, 係處 *hi chū*. Not in, 唔在 *'m tsoy*.

INCH, 寸 *chūn*. One inch, 一寸 *yet chūn*.

What inch and foot measure do you use? 你係用乜尺寸嘅  
*nee hi yoong mut chek chūn le*.

Longer by three inches it will look well, 長三寸添就好睇  
*chay-ung sām chūn teem tsow hó ti*.

Inclose in the coffin and carry out, 收殮就出 *show leem tsow chut*.

INCOMMODE. It incommodes you very much to come here,  
來呢處寔首驚動了你 *loy nee chū shut show*  
*king tōng lee-ue nee*.

INCREASE. I will increase your wages, 我添你工夫銀  
*ngaw teem nee koong foo ngun*.

INDEBT. I am much indebted to you, 多得你 *taw tuk nee*.

I am not a little indebted to you, 多得你唔少 *taw tuk nee*  
*'m shee-ue*.

Jesus is perfectly good, for every thing we are indebted to Jesus,

耶穌係致好樣樣多得耶穌 *yay soo hi chee*  
*hó yay-ung yay-ung taw tuk yay soo*.

INDECENT. A very indecent affair, 實首醜事 *shut show chow sz*.

I am greatly indebted to you, 寔首多得你 *shut show taw*  
*tuk nee*.

INDEMNIFY. If you sell it less than cost I will indemnify you,

你係否本我填番你 *nee hi sheet poon ngaw teem*  
*fán nee*.

INDIRECT. I speak of heaven, you speak of earth (you give an indirect answer), 我講天你講地 *ngau kawng teen nee kawng tee*.

INDISPENSABLE. It is indispensable, 緊要嘅 *kun ee-ue kay*.

INDISPOSE. I am a little indisposed, 唔自在 *'m tsz tsoy*.

INDIVIDUAL. Each individual 每位 *moo-e wi*.

INDUSTRIOUS. You are very industrious, 你好用神 *nee hò yoong shun*.

Every man should be industrious, 人人必要勤力 *yun yun peet ee-ue kun lik*.

INJURIOUS, 損 *sün*.

It is injurious and of no advantage, 有損無益 *yau sün mó yik*.

INK, 墨 *muk*. Grind the ink, 磨墨 *maw muk*.

Bring the ink, 拈墨 *neem muk*.

An ink-stone, 墨硯 *muk een*.

Where is the ink-stone? 墨硯係邊處 *muk een hi peen chü*.

INQUIRE, 問吓 *mun há*.

You go and inquire into that business how it is, 你去打聽

個件事若何 *nee hú tá te-ang hò keen sz yay-uk haw*.

INSIDE, 裏底 *loo-e ti*. Come inside, 入裏底 *yáp loo-e ti*.

Put it inside, 放倒裏便 *faong tò loo-e peen*.

Turn it inside out, 反轉裏面出來 *fán chün-loo-e meen chut loy*.

Put them all inside, 放哈嘞哈裡頭 *faong hum páng láng loo-e tow*.

INSPECT to, 驗 *cem*.

To what hong are the goods carried for inspection? 貨上邊

間行驗 *faw shay-ung peen kán hawng cem*.

INSTANCE for, 譬喻 *pay ü*.

INSTANT this, 此刻 *tsz hák*.

INSTEAD of me, 代我 *toy ngau*.

To drink instead of tea, 當茶飲 *taung chá yum*.



wise of my own heart  
 in poon sum 問本心

are small creatures, insignificant things  
ee tee hi see-ee haw mee mut  
 我地係小可微物

less life is also included in it-  
ong looe tow yow wing shang  
 裏頭重有永生

the child's body will die if it is  
it inoculated.

choong tow, sz kō sī mūn tōi yōk shu  
 唔種痘死個細蚊仔肉身

instance, two men fighting  
y ii layung kō yun say-ung tā  
 南雄嶺寫兩個字 譬喻兩個人相

There are two characters inscribed on  
im Hoong hill.

im hoong lang see-ay lay-ung kō tr  
 南雄嶺寫兩個字

of the utmost importance & demands close attention  
ee-ee kudn sum tō kek 緊要關心到極

Teacher you are very ~~clever & intelligent~~  
<sup>careful & upright</sup>  
seen shang nee ho shum choong

先生你好慎重

Those foreigners introduced it  
ko tee fan yun ti li

個的番人帶來

In these times the good & the bad are  
intermingled.

nee ho shi kai sheen ank how trap

呢個世界善惡交雜

In an instant, this world will not be  
yet hak, mo nee ko shi kai

一刻冇呢個世界

It may be you are imposing on me,  
pa nee tum ngaw im teng

怕你嘅我唔定

I do not know the real intention  
'in chee to noy 唔知到內意

So much interest = kon lau he sik

咁多利息

INSTRUCTION, 教 *kow*.

His instruction is much better, 佢嘅教更好 *kū kay kow kung hò*.

I wish to put myself under your instruction, 我想求教你 *ngaw say-ung kow kow nee*.

He does not listen to his father's instruction, 佢唔聽老頭教 *kū 'm te-ang lō tow kow*.

INSTRUCTOR, 老師 *lō sz*. 先生 *seen sháng*.

What venerable instructor teaches you? 邊個老師教你 *peen hò lō sz kow nee*.

INSURRECTION, 作反 *chawk fán*.

There is an insurrection in Siam, 暹羅國有作反 *tseem law kwawk yow chawk fán*.

INTEGRITY, he has, 有口齒 *yow how chee*.

INTELLIGENT, 聰明 *tsōng ming*.

By reading many books men will become intelligent, 讀書多人就聰明 *tòk shū tau yun tsōw tsōng ming*.

Your countrymen are more intelligent than we Chinese, 你邊人伶俐過我邊人 *nee peen yun ling lee kwaw ngaw peen yun*.

INTEND. I intend to come, 有意來 *yow ee loy*.

INTEREST, 利息 *lee sik*.

No interest is reckoned for the money, 銀唔算利息 *ngun 'm sūn lee sik*.

INTERPRETER, 通事 *tōng sz*.

You act as interpreter, 你做通事 *nee tsow tōng sz*.

INTOXICATE, 飲醉 *yum tsow-e*.

You get intoxicated every day, 你日日都飲醉 *nee yat yat too yum tsow-e*.

INVENT, 新作 *sun chawk*.

The steamboat has been invented more than 40 years, 火船新出四十幾年 *faw shūn sun chut sz shup kee nin*.

INVITE, 請 *tseng*. Invite to dinner, 請大餐 *tseng tái tsán*.  
I have invited friends to dine with me day after tomorrow,

我後日請酒 *ngaw haw yat tseng tsow*.

IRON, 鐵 *teet*. Put down the iron bar, 落鐵欄 *lauk teet shán*.

Who has iron to sell? 乜誰有鐵賣 *mut shoo-e yow teet máí*.

Iron and stone cannot float on water, 鐵石不能浮水  
*teet shék put nung fow shoo-e*.

IRREGULARITY, 滾亂 *kwun lùn*.

IRRITABLE. He has an irritable temper, 佢會發騷 *kú ee-e fát now*.

Is, 係 *hi*. It is truly so, 自然 *tsz cen*.

He is in, 向處 *kay-ung chū*.

Is it so or not? 係唔係 *hi 'm hi*.

It is so, 就係咯 *tsow hi lawk*.

ISLAND, 洲 *chow*.

In the middle of the eastern ocean there are many small islands,

東洋海中間有好多小洲地方

*tōng yay-ung hoy choong kán yow hó tau see-ue chow tee fawng*.

ITCH, 癢 *lái*. The inside of the ear itches, 耳裏頭痕  
*ee loo-e tow hun*.

ITEM. How many items? 幾多件 *kee tau keen*.

IVORY, 象牙 *tsay-ung ngá*.

## J

JAR, 甕 *áng*.

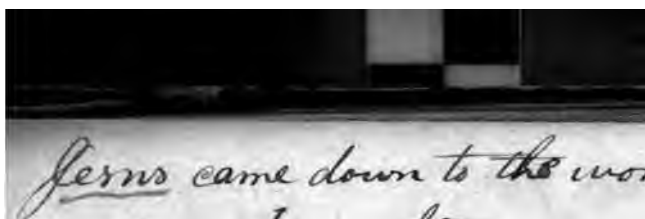
Bring that jar which has the bitter custard, 拾個的甕裝

腐乳 *ning kò tee áng chawng foo ũ*.

JESUS, 耶穌 *yay soo*.

Disciples of Jesus, 耶穌嘅門徒 *yay soo kay moon tó*.

Jesus does not want money, 耶穌唔使錢 *yay soo 'm shí tseen*.



*Jesus came down to the world.*  
 1 *ngay soo lum shi* 耶穌臨世

*I invite you to go in & sit*  
*tseng nee mi hi tsau*  
 27 請你埋去坐

*I have never seen Jesus*  
*ngay soo ngau mee tuk keen kwan*  
 耶 穌 我 未 得 見 過

*The good & wicked men are intermingled*  
*and mixed together*  
*sheen yun auk yun kow mi wun tsá*  
 28 善人惡人攪埋渾雜

*That man has no intellect, he is stupid*  
*in the extreme.*  
*kō kō yun mō lēng wí, chun tun chee*  
 23 個個人無靈慧蠢鈍之極

*He is very intelligent & wise*  
 24 *shut shou ho chee wí* 冥首好智慧

*Next year go into the interior & preach*  
*the doctrines.*  
 26 *chut min yap noy tee chin to*  
 出年入內地傳道

Kick with your foot  
pee kay-uk tek 俾脚踢

Here we daily speak the doctrines of Jesus  
yat yat hi nee chui lun kap  
may soo to lee.

日日係呢處論及耶穌道理

Jingle a certain little article  
ling ling yet tee-ue hee  
鈴鈴一條氣

There is joy of heart  
sum moy foon hee 心內歡喜

Jesus is the light of the human soul  
yay soo hi yun leng chee kwawng  
耶穌係人靈之光

When Heaven & earth's final day arrives, he  
will return to judgment,  
to teen tee moot yat fan li shum foon  
到天地末日番來審判

Come over to this side from the country of Judea  
yau tai kwauk tau kwau li nee heen  
猶太國走過來呢邊



After Jesus went up to Heaven, 耶穌上天之後  
yay soo shí-y-ung teen chee how.

Sincerely believe and follow Jesus, 一心順從耶穌  
yet sum shoon tsóng yay soo.

Jesus is the most holy of all, 耶穌係古今至聖  
yay soo hi koo kum chee shing.

Is this also of Jesus or not? 都係耶穌係唔係  
too hi yay soo hi 'm hi.

JOYFUL. Can not be very joyful, 唔得高興 'm tuk kò hing.

JUDGE a, 審事人 shum sz yun.

A Provincial Judge, 按察司 awn chát sz.

JUMP, 跳脚 tee-ue kay-uk.

Jump down into the water; 跳落水 tee-ue lauk shoo-e.

Jesus will surely judge my wickedness and your virtue, 耶穌必定審判我嘅惡你嘅善  
yay soo peet teng sham  
poon ngaw kay awk nee kay sheen.

JUST, 公道 koong tò.

That way is fair and just, 咁樣公道咯 kòm yay-ung koong tò lauk.

## K

KEEP. Can not keep up with the tide, 唔趕得到水  
'm kòn tuk tò shoo-e.

The longer wine is kept the better it becomes, 酒越擠得  
耐越好 tsow üt chî tuk noy üt hō.

I have kept a brick and tile shop more than ten years, 我開磚  
瓦舖十多年 ngaw hoy chün ngá pò shup tau nin.

KEY, 鎖匙 saw shee.

KIND or sort, 樣 yay-ung. Various kinds, 雜樣 tsáp yay-ung.

Not the same kind, 唔同樣 'm tòng yay-ung.

Can not do both kinds, 唔做得兩樣 'm tsoo tuk lay-ung  
yay-ung.

There is no other kind like it, 無第二樣咁嘅 *mô ti ee yay-ung kôm kay*.

KINDHEARTED. My compliments to you, you are very kind,

恭喜有心事 *koong hee yow sum sz*.

Your men have real kindness of heart, 你地人好心田 *nee tee yun hô sum teen*.

KING, 王 *wawng*.

The king is in the palace above, 國王在殿上 *kwawk wawng tsoy teen shay-ung*.

KITCHEN, 廚房 *chû faung*.

Extinguish the fire in the kitchen, 在廚房熄火 *tsoy chû faung sik fau*.

Call a workman to build a kitchen-range, 叫師傅打個竈 *kee-ue sz foo tâ hô tsoo*.

KITE, 紙搖 *chee ee-ue*.

Fly the paper kite, 放紙搖 *faung chee ee-ue*.

KNAVISH. Those men are knavish and fraudulent, 個的係詭骨嘅人 *kô tee hi kwi kwut kay yun*.

KNEEL to, 跪下 *kwi há*.

KNIFE, 刀 *tô*.

Bring the small knife, 拈刀仔來 *neem tô tsi loy*.

This knife is not sharp, 呢張刀唔利 *nee chay-ung tô 'm lee*.

KNOCK, 拍 *pák*. Knock at the door, 拍門 *pák moon*.

KNOW, 知 *chee*. 識 *shik*.

—You know, 你知 *nee chee*.

I do not know, 我唔知 *ngaw 'm chee*.

How does he know? 佢點知 *kü teem chee*.

Do not know, 唔知到 *'m chee tô*.

Do not know the way, 唔識路 *'m shik loo*.

Know the whole of it, 知到嘅 *chee tô si*.

He knew before, 佢先知 *kü seen chee*.

Do you know me? 你識得我 *nee shik tuk ngaw*.

Do not know how to explain, 唔識講吓 *'m shik kwong há*.

15 A pine knot 衫裂 cham <sup>nyung</sup> ~~but~~

For three years he preached the Gospel of the kingdom of Heaven.

kü chin teen kwauk fok yum sam ...

4 佢傳天國福音三年

I kneel down before the Emperor  
ngaw kwi to wauw ti meen teen

9 我跪倒皇帝面前

At the knees of his father & mother  
fo moo kay tsut há 父母嘅膝下

See how the lady knits the stocking  
ti há sz nái chik mát

13 睇吓師奶織襪

Each country has a king  
yet kwauk yau yet kó kwun

3 一國有一個君

It is not as pleasant to hear as the  
three kingdoms.

mó sám kwauk, kóin hó tee ang

2 無三國咁好聽

He don't know what is good  
J'kii 'm shik kō tee hō chii

佢唔識個的好處

No knowledge, no understanding  
J'mō chee mō shik 無知無識

The kingdom of Heaven is not limited to space

teen kwauk mō chii put too  
天國無處不在

Knit five times round

chik 'ing kwauk 織五圍

Killed thirty men = wai sām shup yun  
壞三十人

Knock at the door at 7 o'clock -

but teen choong pāk moon

七點鐘拍門

Kneel before the wooden idol

kwī tō mōk tau meen teen

跪倒木頭面前

The venerable Master was a man of the 3 Kingdoms  
Kwān fū tō hī sām kwauk hay yun

關夫子係三國嘅人



I do not know how, 唔知點樣 'm chee teem yay-ung.

After a long time it can be known, 耐耐得知到  
noy noy tuk chee tò.

Do not know where he went, 唔知佢去邊處 'm chee kü  
kü peen chü.

I speak that every one of you may know, 我講你衆位知  
ngaw kawng nee choong wi chee.

I do not know how deep it is, 我唔知有幾深  
ngaw 'm chee yow kee shum.

I do not know what he is talking about, 我唔知到佢講  
乜野 ngaw 'm chee tò kü kawng mut yay.

I know nothing about it, you attend to your business, and I will  
attend to mine, 你有你我有我唔知 nee yow nee  
ngaw yow ngaw 'm chee.

Who knows? 乜誰知 mut shoo-e chee.

No man knows, 無人知 mō yun chee.

He knows where to walk, 佢知定行 kü chee teng háng.

Every one knows it is not good, 個個都知到唔好  
kò kò too chee tò 'm hò.

Every one of us knows the venerable Morrison, 我地個個  
都識馬師爺 ngaw tee kò kò too shik má sz yay.

There is no certainty about it, nor is it known when it will be  
finished, 無了賴唔知幾時得完 mò lee-ue lì 'm  
chee kee shee tuk ün.

## L

LABOR, 工夫 koong foo. The labor is great, 工多 koong tau.

A manual laboring man, 雇工人 koo koong yun.

No need of any man's labor, 唔使乜人工 'm shì mut yun  
koong.

LAD, clever a, 令公郎 ling koong lawng.

How many clever lads? 幾位令公郎 kee wi ling koong  
lawng.

LADDER, 樓梯 *low ti.*

短 LAMENTABLE. Short-lived, O how lamentable! 命短可憐  
*ming tūn hau sik.*

LAMP, 燈 *tung.* A lamp wick, 燈心 *tung sum.*

Light the lamp, 點燈 *teem tung.*

Bring a lamp, 拈燈來 *neem tung loy.*

It can not be finished by lamplight, 點燈唔做得完  
*teem tung 'm tsoo tuk ün.*

LAND, 地方 *tee faung.*

Land at the stone wharf, 理石基 *mi shek kee.*

The public company's land, 公家地方 *koong ka tee faung.*

What is the name of your land? 你地名叫做乜野  
*nee tee ming kee-ue tsoo mut yay.*

LANDLORD, 屋主 *ōk chū.*

The landlord is willing to rent, 屋主肯租 *ōk chū hung tsoo.*

LANDMARK a, 田界 *teen ki.*

LANGUAGE, 話 *wá.*

You understand the Chinese language and are acquainted with  
Chinese customs, 你曉唐話熟唐事例  
*nee hee-ue taung wá shōk taung sz li.*

I don't understand your language, 我唔曉你地話  
*ngau 'm hee-ue nee tee wá.*

LANTERN, 燈籠 *tung loong.*

Large, 大 *tái.* How large? 幾大 *kee tái.*

Much too large, 太大 *tái tī.*

A little larger, 大過的 *tái kwaw tee.*

Too large, 大過頭 *tái kwaw tow.*

Three times as large, 三倍咁大 *sám poo-s kām tái.*

This is a large house, 呢間屋係大 *nee kán ōk hi tái.*

LARGER, 大過 *tái kwaw.*

Larger than this, 大過呢箇 *tái kwaw nee kō.*

A very little larger, 畧畧大的 *lay-uk lay-uk tái tee.*

Larger than this house, 大過呢間屋 *tái kwaw nee kán ōk.*

The language of our middle kingdom  
ngan tee choong kwan wa

我地中國話

~~Before the~~  
These two characters Yay Soo are taken  
from a foreign language.

yay soo ko day-ung ko tee hi fan wa to  
耶穌個兩個字係番話嘅

Of the scholars, farmers, laborers, and  
merchants living in the world,

ngan tee shi shay-ung sz, noong,  
koong, shayung.

我地世上士農工商

It is also current language  
too kawng tuk hi 都講得去

It is lead for making tea-boxes,  
in ching cha sayung kay

鉛整茶箱嘅

Language that all people use.  
choong lun kay shiit wa

衆論嘅說話



Lead him along by the hand.

9 pee shaw taw chei kii háng  
俾手拖住佢行

It is five leagues distant

9 kik ng tawng sun 隔五堂汛

Seventeen hundred leagues.

9 yet teen tsut pák tawng sun  
一千七百堂汛

~~Every one has a tiger-like, wolfish heart~~

We are all under the power of the law

9 ngau tee kó kó tsay lut fát chee há  
我地個個在律法之下

How do you explain the "Law"?

9 fát lut teen kí nee 法律點解

For the last ten years & more.

9 kun loy shup kue nín 近來十幾年

The customs & laws of our Middle Kingdom

9 ngau tee choong kuan kí hoi li  
我地中國規例





LASH. Lash together the bamboos, 駁埋竹 *paok mi chók*.

LAST, 尾 *mee*. The very last one, 至收尾 *chee show mee*. *it*

The last one, 收尾第二 *show mee ti ee*.

LATE, 晏 *án*. How late? 幾晏 *kee án*.

Very late, 咁晏 *kóm án*. Much too late, 太晏 *tái án*.

Went late, 去得遲 *kü tuk cher*.

Do not go late, 勿遲去 *mut chee hü*.

He came late, 佢來得遲 *kü loy tuk cher*.

Go to bed late at night, and get up late at noon, 瞓得夜起得晏 *fun tuk yay hee tuk án*.

Why have you come so late? 乜事來得咁遲呢 *mut sz loy tuk kóm chee nee*.

LATELY, 近來 *kun löy*.

LATER. A little later to day, 今日晏的 *kum yát án tee*.

LAUGH, 笑 *see-ue*. Why do you laugh? 爲何笑 *wi hao see-ue*.

Split my sides with laughing, 笑刺肚 *see-ue tsek tò*.

What are you laughing at? 你笑乜野 *nee see-ue mut yay*.

Very laughable, 實好笑 *shut show hò see-ue*.

LAW, 法律 *fát lut*.

Quite too many new laws, 太多新例 *tái tao sun lì*.

There are two kinds of laws, 律例係兩樣 *lut lì hi lay-ung yay-ung*.

He does not understand any of the laws, 佢總唔曉律例 *kü tsóng 'm hee-ue lut lì*.

LAWLESS. There many men of lawless disposition in this place, *are*

呢處人拐騙心多 *nee chü yun kwái peen sum tao*.

LAZY, 懶惰 *lán tao*. So very lazy, 咁懶 *kóm lán*.

I do not wish to be lazy, 我唔肯躲懶 *ngaw 'm hung tao lán*.

In that place every one is a bad and lazy man, 個處一箇都惡人懶人 *kó chü yet kó too awk yun lán yun*.

LEAF a (of a tree), 一葉 *yet eep*.

Pick over tea leaves, 揀茶葉 *kán chá eep*.

Which leaf? (of a book), 第幾篇 *tì kee peen*.

LEAK, 漏 *low*. The ship leaks, 船漏 *shün low*.

The pail leaks, 桶漏 *tóng low*.

LEAN, 瘦 *show*. Very lean, 咁瘦 *kóm show*.

There is both fat and lean, 有肥有瘦 *yow fœ yow show*.

Why are you so lean, Sir? 先生乜你咁瘦 *seem sháng mut nee kóm show*.

LEARN, 學 *hawk*. Begin to learn, 初學 *chau hawk*.

Can learn correctly, 學得真 *hawk tuk chün*.

First learn that, 先學個的 *seen hawk hó tee*.

With close attention learn the language, 專心學話 *chün sum hawk wá*.

Joined together, they are hard to learn, 合理惡學 *hap mī ank hawk*.

If it is so, then it is well for every one to learn of Jesus, 咁個個

都學 𠵼 蘇好咯 *kóm kó kó too hawk yay soo hò laok*.

If we learn your language, we can not learn it perfectly,

我地學你地話唔學得到 *ngaw tee hawk nee tee wá 'm hawk tuk tò*.

LEFT, 左 *tsaw*. The left side, 左邊 *tsaw peen*.

Walk to the left, 左行 *tsaw háng*.

There is none here on both right and left side, 呢處左右  
都有 *nee chü tsaw yow too mò*.

He is a left-handed man, 佢係使左手嘅人 *kú hí shí tsaw show kay yun*.

LEG, 腳 *kay-uk*. Cross the legs, 交腳 *kow kay-uk*.

LEISURE, 閒 *hán*. I have leisure, 得閒 *tuk hán*.

Eat at your leisure, 慢慢用 *mán mán yoong*.

I have no leisure, 唔得閒 *'m tuk hán*.

Are you now at leisure? 你如今得閒 *nee ũ kum tuk hán*.

As soon as I am at leisure I will be there, 我得閒即到  
*ngaw tuk hán tsik tò*.

LEND to, 借去 *tsay hū*. Lend cash, 借錢 *tsay tseen*.

Lend money, 借銀 *tsay ngun*.

'' Lend to him, 借過佢 *tsay kwaw kú*.



No man can learn as he can

mā yau hauk tuk kii

14

有人學得佢

All that I you young brother have  
learned.

tsim ngau ti poo-ee shaw hawk

16

盡我弟輩所學

The whole that I have learned, I  
will let you all know.

tsun ngau shaw hawk, kawng nei  
choong wi chee

20

盡我所學講你衆位知

I have not learned a ten thousandth  
part.

yet mān fun ngau nee hawk tuk

17

一萬分我易學得一

I have not much learning

ngau nee yau tooy hawk

18

我未有學

No need of giving money to learn the doctrine  
hawk nee tee to lee in shu tsen

學呢的道理唔使錢

Raised letters = tut tsz 凸 字

Outline — " — ~~tsz~~ <sup>tsz</sup> tsz 刺 字

Depressed " — nup tsz 凹 字

Leather shoes = pee hai 皮 鞋

Much worse than the leprosy  
choong tsám kwau fát foong  
重 慘 過 發 瘋

Won't you let me come in?  
nee 'in pee ngau yap li  
你 唔 俾 我 入 來

Have foreigners any learning?  
fán yim yow kee tau hauk mun  
番 人 有 幾 多 學 問

The Lord & Giver of life  
chut ming cheu chii 出 命 之 主

Preach these light-giving doctrines.  
hawng nee tee kwauing ming to lee  
講 呢 的 光 明 道 理

None to lend, 有得借 *mò tuk tsay*.

I will not lend it, 我唔借 *ngaw 'm tsay*.

Lend or not lend, it is immaterial, 借唔借亦罷 *tsay 'm tsay yik pá*.

You lend him money, 你借銀過佢 *nee tsay ngun kwaw kú*.

If you do not lend what matters it? 唔借有乜要緊 *'m tsay yow mut ee-ue kun*.

LENGTH, what is the? 幾長 *kee chay-ung*.

LEPROSY, 發瘋 *fát foong*.

No man can cure the leprosy, 無人醫得發瘋 *mó yun ee tuk fát foong*.

LET, 放 *faang*. Let go, 放手 *faang show*.

Let him in, 放入 *faang yáp*.

You let me, 你由我 *nee yow ngaw*.

Let him do as he likes, 由得佢 *yow tuk kú*.

Let me do as I please, 由得我自便 *yow tuk ngaw tsz peen*.

LETTER, 封信 *foong sun*. Write a letter, 寫信 *se-ay sun*.

That letter, 個封信 *kó foong sun*.

One letter card, 一塊字紙 *yet fi tsz chee*.

Wait for him to send back a letter, 等佢回信 *tung kú oo-e sun*.

This evening I wrote three letters, 今晚我寫三封信 *kum mán ngaw se-ay sám foong sun*.

Write a letter and let me know, 寫封信話我知 *se-ay foong sun wá ngaw chee*.

LETTER, mark of a sound, 字 *tsz*.

Look at the letters, have you no eyes? 睇字無眼 *ti tsz mó ngán*.

What is this letter? 呢箇乜野字 *nee kó mut yay tsz*.

Can you read letters or not? 你識字唔識亞 *nee shik tsz 'm shik á*.

He can write both sort of letters, 佢會寫兩樣字 *kú oo-e se-ay lay-ung yay-ung tsz*.

The letters of your country are crooked and bent, 你個邊字  
彎捐 *nee hò peen tsz lùn kùn.*

LETTUCE, 生菜 *sháng tsoy.*

LEVEL, 平 *peng.*

This board is not level, 呢塊板唔平 *nee fí pán 'm peng.*

This road is level and straight, 呢條路係平正 *nee tee-ue loo  
hí peng ching.*

LIBERALITY. Such great liberality? 咁大除 *kóm tái shay.*

LICHEE. Dried lichees, 荔枝乾 *lí chee kón.*

The ripe lichee is of a red color, 荔枝熟係紅色 —  
*lí chee shók hí hoong shik.*

How long before lichees will be ripe? 重有幾耐荔枝熟  
*choong yow kee noy lí chee shók.*

LIE, 大話 *tái wá.*

He lies, and is not sincere and honest, 佢講大話唔忠厚  
*kú kaong tái wá 'm choong how.*

LIFE, 命 *meng.*

The labor of a long life, 長命工夫 *chay-ung meng koong  
foo.*

LIFT to, with one hand, 拈起 *neem hee.*

Lift with both hands, 抽起 *chow hee.*

Lift it over that side, 抽埋個便 *chow mī hò peen.*

Lift him up, 撐佢起身 *ning kú hee shun.*

I lift up the lamp, 我拈起枝燈 *ngáq neem hee chee tung.*

Can not lift up so many, 拈唔起咁多 *neem 'm hee kóm  
tau.*

LIGHT, (not dark), 光 *kwáang.*

A clear light, 光明 *kwáang ming.*

On every side it is light, 週圍光 *chow wí kwáang.*

Light the lamp and go below to sleep, 點燈落去瞓  
*teem tung lauk hú fun.*

LIGHT, (not heavy), 輕 *heng.* So light, 咁輕 *kóm heng.*

Very light, 實首輕 *shut show heng.*

Rather light, it is not heavy, 輕的不重 *heng tee put choong.*

cannot live a long life  
in tuk chay-ung ming

27 唔得長命

The light of the human soul  
yun leng chee kwauing 人靈之光

Life & death, misery & happiness are at his disposal.

shang sz wau fok cha' to kai shou  
28 生死禍福揸倒佢手

Do not destroy life  
29 mo shat shing 無殺生

Jesus is the light of the soul  
yay soo hi leng wun chee kwauing  
33 耶穌係靈魂之光

The roofs of the houses in Judea are built level.  
yau ti kwauk ok shay-ung ho peng  
猶太國屋上鋪平

Who gave life to all things?  
not yun fa shang man must  
乜人化生萬物

Live with him = tong kii chii

同佢住

41

He does not like to read books.

kii 'm foon hee tok shii

佢唔歡喜讀書

34

I advise all of you to listen  
ngaw hiin nee choong wi tee-ang

我勸你衆位聽

38

Every man will live again  
kauk yun fok oot

各人復活

41

In that way become like the Lord of  
Heaven.

kam kak shay-ang teen chii tsay

感格上天主宰

What is he like?

kii ho tsz mut yay

佢好似乜野

3

What are those men like?

ko tee yun ho tsz mut yay

個的人好似乜野

31





Only two men are seated, and the ferry-boat is light, 兩個人  
坐橫水渡係輕 *lay-ung kō yun tsáu wawng shoo-e tō*  
*hī heng.*

LIKE to, 中意 *choong ee.*

I do not like it, 我唔中意 *ngaw 'm choong ee.*

I do not like that man, 唔歡喜個人 *'m foon hee kō yun.*

Many persons like to eat it, 好多人歡喜吃 *hō tau yun*  
*foon hee yák.*

LIKE, similar, 似 *tsz.*

It is somewhat like it, 有幾分似 *yow kee fun tsz.*

LIKENESS, 相 *say-ung.*

Your honorable father's likeness, 你令尊個相 *nee ling tsūn*  
*kō say-ung.*

LIMB. Men have four limbs, 人有四肢 *yun yow sz chee.*

LINE a, 行 *haong.* How many lines? 幾行 *kee haong.*

LINGUIST, 通事 *tōng sz.* A linguist's office, 通事館  
*tōng sz koon.*

LITTLE, 少 *shee-ue.* A very little, 的咁多 *tee kōm tau.*

A little better, 好的 *hō tee.*

There is a little, 有限 *yow hán.*

My little brother, 細佬 *si lō.*

Very little, not often, 甚少無幾何 *shum shee-ue mō kee*  
*haw.*

Move aside, a very little, 借埋的咁多 *tsay mi tee kōm*  
*tau.*

Give much or little, it makes no difference, 俾多少都好  
*pee tau shee-ue too hō.*

LIVE, 生 *shāng.* 住 *chū.*

Live with me, 同我住 *tōng ngaw chū.*

How many men live here? 有幾多人住 *yow kee tau yun*  
*chū.*

How many years have you lived here? 你係呢處幾多年  
*nee hi nee chū kee tau nin.*

When you have lived here three years more, you will understand  
the native dialect perfectly, 係呢處三年添曉曉  
本地話 *hì, nee chû sām nín tcam hee-ue si poon tee wá.*

LIVING. The family's living depends entirely on trade, 合家生  
活都靠生意 *hup ká shing oot too kow shing ee.*

LOAN. Not grant a loan, 咁俾借 'm pee tsay.

LOCK, 鎖 *saw.*

Lock the trunk, 鎖衣服櫃 *saw ee fók loang.*

Lock that door, 鎖埋個的門 *saw mi hò tee moon.*

Lock up that chest of clothes, 鎖埋個衣服櫃 *saw mi hò  
ee fók loang.*

Akum locked it up in the drawer, 亞金扁住櫃桶  
*a kum kwing chû kwí tòng.*

LODGE. Can not lodge many men, 唔住得幾多人 'm chû tuk  
*kee tau yun.*

What lodging-place are you looking for? 你搵邊定歇  
*nee wun peen teng heet.*

LOITER. Loitering about all day, 成日去耍 *shing yát hū shá.*

LONG, 長 *chay-ung.* 久 *kow.*

How long? (time), 幾耐 *kee nay.* 幾久 *kee kow.*

So long! (time), 咁耐 *kôm nay.* 咁久 *kôm kow.*

By far too long (measure), 太長 *tái chay-ung.*

A long skirt coat, 長衲 *chay-ung náp.*

Know how long and how short, 知幾長幾短 *cher kee chay-  
ung kee tün.*

In the fifth month the days are the longest, 五月日至長  
*'ng üt yat chea chay-ung.*

LONGEVITY, 長命 *chay-ung ming.* 壽 *show.*

Wife, wealth, children, emolument, longevity, 妻財子祿壽  
*tsi tsoy tsz lok show.*

In Longevity St. a great many men make it, 長壽里好多  
人做 *chay-ung show lee hò tau yun tsoo.*

Look, 睇 *tí.* 看 *kón.* Look up, 睇高 *tí hò.*

Look in that way, 咁睇 *kóm tí.*



His heart is truly lofty  
kü sum cham hi kō

14 佢心真係高

One house can lodge so many men,  
yet kān ōk chui kü kōm taw yin

12 一間屋住係咁多人。

Literary men = tōk shü kay yin = 讀書嘅人

A large one is not like that small one,  
ngaw tē tai kō m tōng kō tē sī kō

7 我地大個唔同個的細

I looked, but could not see

6 ngaw tī in keen 我睇唔見

He goes & lodges in the houses of ill-fame  
kü hü sook chay-ming lee-ue

13 佢去宿娼寮

The whole world has one great Lord  
po teen ha yet ko chui troy

普天下一個主宰

48

The great Lord of all things.

ho tee man mut chui troy

個的萬物主宰

49

That Lord & Giver of life

ko tee chui ming chee chui

個的出命之主

50

The law is like a looking-glass.

lut fat hi ho tee mean kee-ang

律法好似面鏡

47

It don't look well =

in ho ti

唔好睇

4

Every thing is created by that Lord

mut gay hi ho wi chui fa shang kay

乜野係個<sup>位</sup>主化生嘅

5

He is the Lord of all things that exist.

ko ko hi man yow chee chui

個個係萬有之主

5



Look at the picture, 睇畫 *tì wá*.

Look carefully, 看真 *hòn chun*.

Let me look, 俾我看 *pee ngaw hón*.

Look a very long time, 睇耐耐 *tì noy noy*.

Look behind, 睇後頭 *tì how tow*.

Look in every direction, 四邊望過 *sz peen maong kwaw*.

Give you a book to look at, 俾部書你睇 *pee poo shū nee ti*.

I have just been to look at it, 我就來看咯 *ngaw tsow loy hón lauk*.

Look out, or your hands will be hurt, 睇掂掂手嘅 *tì teem kut show kay*.

Very pleasant to see and good to look at, 實首好睇好看 *shut show hò ti hò hón*.

Wherever the cargo is discharged, I will order a cooly to go there and look after it, 貨上邊處等我可叫管店去照應 *faw shay-ung peen chú tung ngaw haw kee-ue koon teem hú chee-ue ying*.

What are you looking for? 你搵乜嘢 *nee wun mut yay*.

I have been looking for (expecting) you a long time, 仰望好耐 *yay-ung maong hò noy*.

I have nothing to do and am looking for a book to read, 冇世界我搵部書睇 *mò shì kī ngaw wun poo shū ti*.

Loong-gán dried, 龍眼乾 *loong ngán kón*.

Loose. The public morals are loose, 風俗薄 *foong tsòk pawk*.

Loosen the string, 放開繩 *fawng hoy shing*.

Loss, 失 *shut*. 唔見 *'m keen*.

Lost his character, 失體面 *shut ti meen*.

Prepare beforehand and there will be no loss, 預防不失 *û fawng put shut*.

That book is lost, 個部書唔見 *kò poo shū 'm keen*.

He lost that money, 佢舌個的銀 *kū sheét kò tee ngun*.

Are you not afraid of losing your way? 你唔怕蕩失 *nee 'm pá tauong shut*.

Lost the whole of that money, 唔見咗個的銀 'm keen s/ kō tee ngun.

Lost a child, 唔見了一箇細蚊仔 'm keen lee-ue yet kō sī mun tsī.

LOVE to, 愛 oy.

Which do you love most? 你更愛邊個 nee kung oy peen kō.

I love you very much, 我寔首愛你 ngaw shut shaw oy nee.

I do not love him much, 未十分愛佢 mee shup fun oy kū.

I surely know that Jesus loves me, 我知到耶穌愛我 ngaw chee tō yay soo oy ngaw.

Good rulers love the people as their own sons and daughters, 好官愛百姓如同子女 hō koon oy pāk sing ū tōng tsi nü.

Low, 矮 i. 低 ti. Much too low, 太低 tōi ti.

A little lower, 低的 ti tee. So very low, 咁矮 kōm i.

It is not good to be so low, 唔好咁低 'm hō kōm ti.

At low tide it is difficult to come out, 水乾難出來 shoo-e kōn nán chut loy.

In the lower room, 在樓下 tsoy low há.

Can you lower the price? 能減價錢 nung kām ká tseen.

LUCKY, 吉 kut.

If the wind and water are good it is called lucky, 好風水謂之吉 hō foong shoo-e wī chee kut.

LUKE wrote this book, 路加寫呢部書 loo ká se-ay nee poo shū.

LUNCH a, 小食 see-ue shik. 點心 teem sum.

## M

MACAO, 澳門 ó moon.

I shall go to Macao this evening, 今 kum mán n ʔ.



How many people are there here in  
Macao?

nee o moon yow hee taw yun

1

呢澳門有幾多人

It is like a <sup>traveling</sup> man who has lost his way  
hō tsz tawng shut loo kay yun

54

好似蕩失路嘅人

The most lucky day

chee shay-ung kut yat tsz 至上吉日

So <sup>fortunate</sup> & ~~not~~ a lucky mistake  
kōm say-ung yōg, kōm traw ngam ka

56

咁相英咁錯啱嘅

If it is entrusted to another man, there  
will be great loss.

taw kwan peet yun fi lā

53

托過別人獎咯

His hands made & brought it out  
kii show chauh chat li

佢手作出來

The Maker & creator of all.

kō tee tso̍ fāi chē chī

個的造化之主

He Made heaven, made earth, made all  
things, made man.

tso̍ teen, tso̍ tee, tso̍ nān mūt, tso̍ yun

佢造天造地造萬物造人

I am a man & you are a man.

ngaw hī yun, nēe hī yun

我係人你係人

Both males & females assemble together.

you nān nī tso̍-ee tsāi

有男女聚集





What ships have arrived at Macao? 有乜隻船到澳門  
*yow mut chek shūn tò ó moon.*

MACE a, 一錢銀 *yet tseen ngun.*

Not worth a mace, 唔值一錢 *'m chik yet tseen.*

How many mace make a tael? 幾多錢一兩 *kee tau tseen yet lay-ung.*

MADE, 做 *tsoo.*

I wish it made after this pattern, 我要做呢個樣  
*ngao ee-ue tsoo nee kô yay-ung.*

MAGISTRATE, 官府 *koon foo.*

Go up to the magistrate's office, 上衙門 *shay-ung ngá moon.*

The magistrates do not rule here, 呢處官府唔理  
*nee chü koon foo 'm lee.*

Take him before the magistrates, 拉佢官府面前  
*lái kû koon foo meen tseen.*

If the magistrates desire universal peace, they will not allow the  
 people to learn the military art, 官愛太平唔俾人  
 學武 *koon oy tái ping 'm pee yun hawk mō.*

When magistrates disregard right principles, they care not for  
 the people's welfare, 官府失道理就棄了百姓  
*koon foo shut tò lee tsow hee lee-ue pák sing.*

MAKE, 整 *ching.* 作 *tsawk.* 做 *tsoo.*

What is there making here? 呢處整乜野 *nee chú ching mut yay.*

No man makes disturbance, 冇人作亂事 *mō yun tsawk lün sz.*

There is an honest way to make money, 賺銀有正路  
*chán ngun yow ching loo.*

MAN, 人 *yun.* One man, 一個人 *yet kô yun.*

A young man, 後生人 *how sháng yun.*

This one is a bad man, 呢個唔好人 *nee kô 'm kô yun.*

MANAGE. Those children are difficult to manage, 個的細蚊  
 仔了不得 *kô tee si mun tsi lee-ue put tuk.*

MANCHOO a, 滿洲人 *moon chow yun.*

Very many Manchooks are government officers, 好多滿洲

人做官 *hō tau moon chow yun tsoo keen.*

MANGO, 梔果 *maung kwaw.*

When mangoes are plenty grain is scarce, 梔果多禾少  
*maung kwaw tau wau shee-ue.*

The mangoes are good, but the grain is bad, 好梔果唔好禾  
*hō maung kwaw 'm hō wau.*

MANNER. In that manner, 咁樣 *kōm yay-ung.*

It is in that manner, 係咁樣 *hī kōm yay-ung.*

It is in this manner, 係呢樣 *hī nee yay-ung.*

MANNERS, 禮貌 *lī mow.*

It is not good manners, 無禮嘅 *mō lī kay.*

Men should form good manners, 人要好品 *yun ee-ue hō pun.*

The very best manners, 至好禮貌 *chee hō lī mow.*

MANSION, 府 *foo.*

Where is your mansion? 府上在邊處呢 *foo shay-ung tsoy peen chū nee.*

MANTEL-PIECE. Put this on the mantel-piece, 呢個安下在  
火爐額 *nee hō awn há tsoy faw too ngák.*

MANUAL LABOR. My family is in Honam and I am returning across  
the river to perform manual labor, 我住家河南番過  
河做手作 *ngaw chū ká ho nám fán kwaw haw tsoo shaw tsawk.*

MANY, 多 *tau.* Quite too many, 多了 *tau lee-ue.*

A great many, 好多 *hō tau* How many? 幾多 *kee tau.*

Very many, 咁多 *kōm tau.*

Not so many, 冇咁多 *mō kōm tau.*

I can give many, 俾得多 *pee tuk tau.*

I do not wish many, 冇要多 *mō ee-ue tau.*

Neither too many nor too few, 不多不少 *put tau put shee-ue.*



Very many do not yet clearly understand  
hō law yow mee mīng

9 好多有未明

That manna fell every morning  
chee-ue chee-ue lawk kō tee mān nd

3 朝朝落個的嗎嗱

The Manchoos are also foreigners  
moon chow yik hi fān gun

7 滿州亦係番人

Very well, either few or many will do

就咁多都好

trow kōm, taw see-ue, too hō

10

Many people going & coming

yun taw loy wawng

人多來往

11

These mean one very mean & vulgar

mee tee yun hō pee mee

呢的人好卑微

18

Many unemployed men, 好多閒人 *hò tau hán yun.*

Very many hired persons, 好多使用嘅人 *hò tau shí yoong kay yun.*

MAP, 地理圖 *tee lee tò.*

I will send this map to America, 呢箇圖我寄去花旗國 *nee hò tò ngaw kee hū fú kee kwak.*

MARK, 畫字號 *tsz hò.*

The lower part of that character has one mark more, 個箇字下底多一畫 *kò hò tsz há ti tau yet wák.*

Pile them up on one side and tomorrow you come and mark them, 疊起一邊明日你來號字碼 *táep hee yet peen ming yat nee loy hò tsz má.*

MARKET, 市頭 *shee tow.* 墟地 *hū tee.*

Go to market, 去市頭 *hū shee tow.* 趁墟 *chun hū.*

The second, fifth and eighth are market days, 二五八係墟期 *ee 'ng pát hi hū kee.*

Not yet opened the green tea market, 未曾開手賣綠茶 *mee tsung hoy show máí lók chá.*

There are six market days in one month at Sun Tso, 新造一個月頭有六墟 *sun tsò yet hò út tow yow lók hū.*

MARRY to, a wife, 娶 *tsoo-e.* Marry a husband, 嫁 *ká.*

Marry a daughter, 嫁女 *ká nū.*

Marry a new wife, 娶新婆 *tsoo-e sun paw.*

A newly-married woman, 新婦初嫁 *sun foo chaw ká.*

Are you married or not? 你要親未曾 *nee tsoo-e tsung mee tsung.*

MASON a, 泥水師傅 *ní shoo-e sz foo.*

MAST a, 一枝桅 *yet chee wí.*

The passage boat is raising a mast, 渡船起桅 *tò shün hee wí.*

Return to the ship that has no mast, 番去無桅隻船 *fún hū mò wí chek shün.*

at

The mast can not break, 個条桅唔打得折 *kò ter-ue wí m tá tuk cheet.*

MASTER, 事頭 *sz tow*. 主人 *chū yun*.

Both master and servant, 兩主僕 *lay-ung chū pōk*.

The master said it, 主人講嘅 *chū yun kaong kay*.

The master has sent him away, 事頭使佢去 *sz tow shi kū hū*.

The master has gone out into the street, 事頭出了街 *sz tow chut lee-ue ki*.

Must give back to my master, 要俾番我地事頭 *ee-ue pee fān ngaw tee sz tow*.

MAT, 蓆 *tsek*. Grass mat, 草蓆 *tso tsek*.

MATCH to. The cow's and horse's head do not match, 牛頭  
唔對馬嘴 *ngow tow 'm too-e má tsoo-e*.

These two horses match exactly, 呢兩隻馬十分相對 *nee lay-ung chek má shup fun say-ung too-e*.

MATCHES, 火柴 *faw shi*.

Friction matches, 自來火 *tsz loy faw*.

MATERIALS, 材料 *tsoy lee-ue*.

The cost of materials is little, but the work is much, 材料銀  
少工夫多 *tsoy lee-ue ngun shee-ue koong foo tau*.

I furnish the materials, he furnishes the wages, 我出材料  
佢出工銀 *ngaw chut tsoy lee-ue kū chut koong ngun*.

MATTER, 事 *sz*. A small matter, 小事 *see-ue sz*.

What is the matter? 乜事 *mut sz*.

There are some family matters, 屋裡有事情 *ók loo-e yow sz tsing*.

ME, 我 *ngaw*. Let me do as I please, 任從我 *yum tsōng ngaw*.

Open and let me look, 開我睇 *hoy ngaw ti*.

MEAN. 敝 *pi*. 小 *see-ue*.

He is a mean man at heart, 內小人 *noy see-ue yun*.

You have been to our mean village, 你到過我地敝鄉 *nee tò kwaw ngaw tee pi hay-ung*.

There are two meanings, 兩吓解法 *lay-ung há ki fāt*.

MEANING. My ear did not take the meaning, 我耳唔覺意 *ngaw ee 'm kaw' ee*.

Laws of material things

14 kāp mut kay tō lee 及物嘅道理

Those men of mature years.

16 kō tee chay ing shing chee yun 個的長成之人

What man can save me?

17 mut yun kow tik ngau 乜人教得我

I don't know where we have met <sup>救</sup>  
'm chee peen chii oo-ee kuaw

29 唔知邊處會過

One master of a family.

12 yet kō kā chii 一個家主

One family has one master.

13 yet kā you yet kō chii 一家有一個主

I have eaten nothing for several meals.  
'm shik kee tiān fān 唔食幾餐

There is one matter that gives much <sup>喜</sup>  
yet keen sz shut shou foor hex  
有一件事實首歡喜

Mend the torn coat

pō fān lán shām

補翻爛衫

2

A mediator = chōng pō yun

中保人

2

Our Heavenly Father's mercy  
teen fōo yun teen

天父恩典

2

What is the meaning of that?

hō tee mut yāy hēe ēē sz

個的乜野嘅意思

Very many men do not believe

hō tau yun 'm soon

好多人唔信

This is real mercy, real mercy,

shut troy hau leen, shut troy hau leen

寔在可憐寔在可憐

2

The doctrines of the cross are the greatest  
manifestation of mercy

shup toz kēd tō lēe chēe tāt yun teen

十字架道理至大恩典

2

What is the meaning of this?

nee tee hē mut yāy hēe sz

呢的係乜野意思



If there is no difference in the sound the meaning can not be understood, 口音冇分開唔 懂意 *how yum mô fun hoy 'm tòng ee*.

He understands the meaning of the letters, and can reply as soon as they are heard, 曉得字意聽得出 *hee-ue tuk tsz ee te-ang tuk chut*.

MEANS. What means is there of doing it? 有乜法子 *yow mut fât tsz*.

By no means, 不敢 *put kóm*.

MEASURE to, 度過 *tawk kwaw*.

Have you a foot measure? 你有尺冇 *nee yow chek mô*.

MEDICINE, 藥材 *yay-uk tsoy*.

A herb-medicine shop, 生藥舖 *sháng yay-uk pò*.

A dry-medicine shop, 熟藥舖 *shók yay-uk pò*.

I have taken the medicine, 我食了藥 *ngaw shik lee-ue yay-uk*.

Do you know what medicine is good for a cold? 你知到傷風乜野藥好 *nee chee tò shay-ung foong mut yay yay-uk hò*.

MEMORY good a, 好記性 *hò kee sing*.

Commit to memory, 念得出 *neem tuk chut*.

MEN of that character, 個的咁人 *kò tee kóm yun*.

Men of ancient times, 好耐嘅人 *hò noy kay yun*.

MEND, 補番 *pò fán*.

Go and mend this, 去補番呢的 *hú pò fán nee tee*.

MERCHANDISE, 貨 *faw*. Good merchandise, 好貨 *hò faw*.

Foreign merchandise, 來路貨 *loy loo faw*.

The company's merchandise, 公司貨 *koong sz faw*.

MERCHANT foreign a, 大客商 *tái hák shay-ung*.

MERCY, 可憐 *hau leen*.

Will surely obtain mercy, 必定得可憐 *peet teng tuk hau leen*.

MET. The first time we have met, 初相見 *chaw say-ung keen*.

Two men met each other, 兩個人相逢 *lay-ung kú yun say-ung foong*.

We have not met for a long time, 唔相見好耐 'm say-ung  
keen hó ngy.

METHOD, 樣 yáy-ung. That method is called "life for life,"

咁樣叫做償命 kóm yáy-ung kee-ue tsoo sháy-ung ming.

MEW. The cat mews, 貓喊 mow hám.

MIDDLE, 中 choong, 中間 choong kán.

A middle-aged person, 中年 choong nin.

In the middle, 在中間 tsoy choong kán.

About middling, 中中地 choong choong tee.

MIDNIGHT, 半夜 poon yáy.

MIGHT. So great might and power! 咁大本事 kóm tái poon  
sz.

MILE a, (Chinese) 里 lee. One mile, 一里路 yet lee loo.

MILITIAMAN, 壯丁 chawng teng.

The seven Confederations of Yow Lan Gate have upwards of a  
thousand militia men. 油欄門七約有千零壯丁

you lán moon tsut yáy-uk yow tseen leng chawng teng.

MILK, 乳 ũ. 牛乳 ngow ũ.

This milk is half water, 呢的牛乳有一半水  
nee tee ngow ũ yow yet poon shoo-e.

MIND. Never mind it, 唔使 'm shí.

That is my mind and wish, 我心頭咁 ngaw sum tow kóm.

All together of one mind, 大家一箇心 tái ká yet kó sum.

MINE, 我嘅 ngaw kay.

This is mine, 呢箇係我嘅 nee kó hí ngaw kay.

MISERY. Give money to buy misery for one's self, 俾錢買難受  
pee tseen mī nán show.

MISFORTUNE. Many misfortunes, but little prosperity, 多凶少吉  
taw hoong shee-ue kut.

MISS. Missed the appointed time, 失了期 shut lee-ue kee.

MIST. The morning mist covers up the sun, 朝烟遮日頭  
chee-ue een chay yát tow.

MISTAKE. No mistake, 無錯 mò tsaw.

A great mistake, 太錯 tái tsaw.

Life & death, misery & happiness

33 shà'ng sz wan fók 生死禍福

In this present life the good & bad  
are mingled together.

nee kō shi kái sheen awk kow tsa

31 呢個世界善惡交雜

That is the meaning

21 kōm kay ee sz 咁嘅意思

It is the devil who mingles the virtuous  
and the vicious.

hī maw kwī kow tsa sheen awk

32 係魔鬼交雜善惡

I don't know what he means  
'm chee kū mut yay lay ee

22 唔知佢乜野來意

A modest manner of speaking of oneself  
16 tsz hem chee wá 自謙之話

If you mistake in your trust it will be  
sad indeed—

nee hī pung traw hī pī

你係憑咗禮教

If they do not molest us, it is  
not right to fight them.

佢唔撩我哋唔着打佢

kü in lee-ue ngaw tee, in chay-uk  
tä kü

37

Several months 幾個月頭

hee kō üt ton

38

He says, Confucius is the model teacher  
of all generations.

kü wä hoong toz män shü s2 pee-ue  
佢話孔子萬世師表

Who has the most money

chee yow tseen hi peen kō

至有錢係邊個

Those immoral monasteries & desert temples

kō tee yün toz, yay mee-ue

個的淫祠野廟

Each month send out one book

üt üt chut yet pō 月月出一部

All of one heart & mind.

hōi mī vet 同埋一心

I mistook the day, 記錯日子 *kee tsaw yat tsz.*

Inadvertently made a mistake, 偶然失覺 *ngow een shut kaw.*

Yes there, no mistake, 係個處冇錯 *hi kò chū mō tsaw.*

MIX to, 攪埋 *kow mi.* 攪和 *kow waw.*

MODERATE be, 慢慢 *mán mán.*

MOHAMMEDAN sect the, 回回教 *oo-e oo-e kow.*

MOLASSES, 糖水 *tawng shoo-e.*

This bottle of molasses, 呢樽糖水嘅 *nee tsun tawng shoo-e kay.*

MOMENT a, 一陣 *yet chun.*

Wait a moment, 等一刻 *tung yet hák.*

Do it this moment, 即刻造 *tsik hák tsoo.*

Go at this moment, 呢陣時去 *nee chun shee hü.*

I shall be here a moment or two, 我係呢處一吓 *ngaw hi nee chū yet há.*

MONEY, 銀錢 *ngun tseen.*

Foreign money, 洋銀 *yay-ung ngun.*

To subscribe money, 捐銀 *kùn ngun.*

The money is not enough, 銀唔够 *ngun 'm kow.*

A large sum of money, 大幫銀 *tái pang ngun.*

I have no money of my own, 我有本錢 *ngaw mō poon tseen.*

When will you come to receive the money? 幾時來收銀 *kee shee loy shaw ngun.*

I surely do not want your money, 我情願唔要你銀 *ngaw tsing ün 'm ee-ue nee ngun.*

If you do not want it when it is finished, still the money will be wanted, 做起你唔要都要銀 *tsou hee nee m' ee-ue too ee-ue ngun.*

MONKEY a, 馬騾 *má low.*

MONTH a, 一箇月 *yet kò üt.* Last month, 前月 *tseen üt.* 個

The beginning of the first month, 正月頭 *ching üt tow.*

Two years and one month, 兩年零一月 *lay-ung nin leng yet üt.*

Next month 第二個月 *tsi ee kò üt*

How many months was you coming to this place? 你幾多

月到呢處 *nee kee tau üt tō nee chū.*

MOON, 月 *üt.* Moonlight, 月光 *üt kwawng.*

MORE, 添 *teem,* 多的 *tau tee.*

Give a little more, 俾添 *pee teem.*

More than enough, 多過頭 *tau kwaw tau.*

Still want more, 又要添 *yau ee-ue teem.*

Is there any more or not? 重有冇 *choong yau mô.*

Is there still any more? 尙有冇 *shay-ung yau mô.*

One man more? 多一個人 *tau yet kô yun.*

After six days more, 過六日添 *kwaw lōk yat teem.*

Still have more, 另外重有 *ling ngoy choong yau.*

Give two more cash, 俾兩個錢添 *pee lay-ung kô tseen teem.*

How much more will you give? 你添多少呢 *nee teem tau shee-ue nee.*

MORNING, 朝 *chee-ue.* This morning, 今朝 *kum chee-ue.*

It is very cold this morning, 今朝寔首冷 *kum chee-ue shut show lāng.*

Come from Honam this morning, 今朝在河南來 *kum chee-ue tsoy haw nám loy.*

The morning mist completely covers up the sun, 朝烟遮紫日頭 *chee-ue een chay kun yat tau.*

Tomorrow morning at four o'clock, 明日早四點鐘 *ming yat tso sz teem choong.*

Come back at seven o'clock tomorrow morning, 明朝七點鐘番嚟 *ming chee-ue tsut teem choong fān loy.*

This morning at four o'clock, more than one hundred buildings were burnt at the wharf, 今朝四點鐘火燒馬頭百幾間 *kum chee-ue sz teem choong fau shee-ue má to pāk kee kán.*

MORTGAGE, *teen.* For how much money can it be mo

典得 多 *teen tuk kee tau ngun.*

More. I do not want  
43 taiv in oy 多唔愛

Ten or eight ~~month~~ <sup>months</sup> Ten or ~~more~~ <sup>eight</sup> ~~months~~  
42 shup kō pāt kō iit 十個八個月

It seemed but a moment & ~~one~~ year has pa  
yet hi you shee yet n'in  
39 一吓又是一年

Heavenly doctrines cannot be expl  
in a moment,  
teen tō yet hāk put nung kē  
40 天道一刻不能解

Murder is the highest crime  
shāt yun hi chee chōng tsos e  
47 殺人係至重罪

Life & death, misery & happiness are most  
momentous & important.  
shāng sz, wau, fōk, kuān tōu k'un e e  
48 生死禍福關頭緊要

Expend money to mourn for the dead.  
hee tsen ngun hi tee sue sawng

Most profound & mysterious

ō mee-ue chee kek

奧妙之極

57

Surely it is the mystery of mysteries  
shut tray ō mee-ue chee kek

寔在奧妙之極

58

Commit robbery, murder, & incendiarism  
tsao toak, shat yun, faung fau

做賊殺人放火

40

It is the most mysterious, & how can  
we explain it?

ō mee-ue chee kek. hau ki

奧妙之極何解

52

Little goes out, but much comes in.  
see-ue chut tai yeh

小出大入

The Capital of England has a large Museum  
yung kwanuk king shing yau tai pau  
mut in 英國京城猶太博物館

The Museum at the 有 大 gold mines,  
hau shen hoo t. hau mut in





**MOST, 至多** *chee tau.*

At the most there are not more than fifty, **至多不過五十** *chee tau put kwaw 'ng shup.*

**MOTHER, 老母** *lō moo.* **母親** *moo tsun.*

The mother backs the child, **母親打仔** *moo tsun may tsi.*

The mother beats the child, **老母打仔** *lō moo tá tsi.*

Your worthy and venerable mother, **你个壽堂** *nee leng show taung.*

Is your venerable mother living? **你个壽堂在** *nee leng show taung tsoy.*

**MOULDY, 發毛** *fát mō.* A little mouldy, **宿宿的** *sook sook tee.*

Old flour crackers have a moldy smell, **舊麵餅係糠** *kow meen pe-ang hi hang.*

**MOUNTAIN, 山** *shán.*

The mountain's top sends forth fire, **山頂出火** *shán teng chut faw.*

**MOURNING, 着孝** *chay-uk how.*

**MOUTH, 口** *how.* Shut the mouth, **合埋口** *hup mi how.*

**MOVE, 行開細獠** *háng hoy si low.*

**MUCH, 多** *tau.* Not give much, **俾唔多** *pee 'm tau.*

I am much obliged to you, **多得你** *tau tuk nee.*

**MUSQUITO, 蚊多** *mun tau.*

Brush away the mosquitoes, **拂吓的蚊** *fik há tee mun.*

**MUST, 必要** *peet ee-ue.* **一定** *yet teng.*

I must have enough, **我定要够** *ngaw teng ee-ue kow.*

**MUTTON, 羊肉** *yay-ung yók.*

**MYSELF, 自己** *tsz kee.* I myself, **我自己** *ngaw tsz kee.*

## N

**NAIL iron, 鉄釘** *teet teng.*

**NAME, 名** *meng.* What is the name? **乜名** *mut meng.*

What is your honorable name? **你大名** *nee tái ming.*

What is your name! 你叫乜名 *nec kee-ue mut ming.*

What name do you go by on shipboard, and what business has hindered you from coming up here? 你乜名在船上乜職事總唔見你上 *nec mut ming tsoy shün shay-ung mut chik sz tsong 'm keen nec shay-ung.*

NARROW, 窄 *chák.* Much too narrow, 太窄 *tai chák.*

The road is narrow, 路窄 *loo chák.*

NATION, 國 *kwawk.*

The nation is in mourning, 國喪 *kwawk saung.*

NATIVE, 本地 *poon tee.* Native articles, 本地物 *poon tee mut.*

You can speak the native dialect, 你會土音 *nec oo-e tò yum.*

Our native country books, 我地本地書 *ngaw tee poon tee shü.*

He speaks the native dialect, 佢講本地話 *kü kwong poon tee wá.*

I do not fully understand the native dialect, 本地話唔曉得透 *poon tee wá 'm hee-ue tuk tow.*

NEAR, 近 *kun.* 相近 *say-ung kun.*

So near! 咁近 *kám kun.*

Near-sighted, 近視眼 *kun shee ngán.*

Near the parade ground, 近較場 *kun kow chay-ung.*

Near your room, 近你房 *kun nec faung.*

Are the English or you Americans nearest? 英吉利近你地花旗近 *ying kut lee kun nec tee fá kee kun.*

NEARLY, 上吓 *shay-ung há.*

Nearly finished writing, 上吓寫完 *shay-ung há se-ay ün.*

Every one is also nearly the same, 個個都係咁上吓 *kô kî too hi kêm shay-ung há.*

NECESSARY. Very necessary for use, 緊要使 *kun ee-ue shi.*

Clothing and food are very necessary, 衣食係要緊 *ee shik hi ee-ue kun.*

NECK, 頸 *ke-ang.*

He is a short-neck man, 佢係縮頸人 *kü hi sook ke-ang yun.*



Teachers from the Western nations  
 7 sī kwank seen shang 西國先生

Only the Jewish nation worshipped  
 Heavenly Father.

tōk shee yow tī kwank pai teen fo  
 2 獨是猶太國拜天父

The natives of the country,  
 1 ngan tee poon tō yün 我地本土人

Our Heavenly Father's own nature  
 1 teen foo kay poon sing 天父嘅本性

It is very necessary to provide for the  
 safety of one's own soul.

pō show tz kee leng wun hi kun ee  
 5 保守自己靈魂係緊要

It was absolutely necessary to go up  
 Jerusalem.

teng peet ee we shay ing yay loo sāt ling  
 7 定必要上耶路撒冷

Our native place is also the same.

ngan tee poon chis yik hi kun yay ing  
 我地本處亦係咁樣

No need of speaking a long time  
'm shi kavng kee noy

唔使講幾耐

I have never seen Confucius.

ngaw 'm trung keen kuvaw hoong foo toz

我唔曾見過孔夫子

He is a poor needy man

kii hi pun hon kay yuen

佢係貧寒嘅人

One needle = yet koon chum

一管針

Advise the friends of my native place  
him ngaw tee poon chiu pung yow

勸我地本處朋友

Sit up nearer = traw mi kun

坐埋的

Comfort those sons & nephews

awn wi ko tee toz tsut

安慰個的子姪

I don't know by what name he is called?  
ngaw 'm shik kii ha-m mat ming

我唔識佢叫乜名

NEEDLE, 針 *chum*.

A puncture of the needle is painful, 針枯人痛 *chum kut yun tóng*.

NEGOTIATOR. In Chinese marriages there is a negotiator, 中國媒人有媒人 *choong kwauk ká tsao-e yow moo-e yun*.

NEIGHBOR, 隔離人 *kák lee yun*.

My neighbor has a mango tree, 我隔離人有芒果樹 *ngau kák lee yun yow mang kwau shü*.

There is a deceased person at the neighbor's, 隔離死人 *kák lee sz yun*.

The master is at the neighbor's, 事頭在隔離 *sz tow tsoy kák lee*.

NEIGHBORHOOD. The street neighborhood, 街坊 *hi faang*.

The neighborhood is invited to go up to the temple of Pukkie to deliberate on affairs, 請街坊上北帝廟議事

*a tseng ki faang shü-ung puk ti mee-ue ee sz*.

NEPHEW my, 我姪 *ngau chut*.

NEST, bird's a, 雀窠 *tsy-uk tow*.

The bird's nest is in the tree, 雀仔實在樹 *tsay-uk tsi tow tsoy shü*.

The little bird in the nest waits its mother's return, 雀仔在窠望老母番來 *tsay-uk tsi tsoy tow mang lö moo fán loy*.

NET, 網 *mawng*.

Drop the net and catch the fish, 拋網捉魚 *pau mawng chók ü*.

NEVER, 總有 *tsóng mö*.

He has never yet done it, 佢唔曾做過 *kü 'm tsung tsou kwau*.

NEW, 新 *sun*. New and fresh. 鮮明 *seen ming*.

Very new, 咁新 *kim sun*.

A new article, 眼生物 *ngán shäng mut*.

A new and strange-looking man, 生面人 *shäng meen yun*.

Quite too many new laws, 新例過多 *sun ä kwau tau*.

New and old are not alike, 新舊不同 *sun kau put tóng*.

It is not that one, this is a new-comer, 唔係個箇佬呢

箇係新來 'm hi kò lò nee kò hi sun loy.

I am a new comer, if you will speak slowly I can understand exactly, 我係亞初你慢慢講我正曉  
ngaw hi á chaw nee mán mán kowng ngaw ching hee-ue.

News, 新文 sun mun.

No news, 冇乜新文 mō mut sun mun.

What news to day? 今日有乜新文 kum yat yau mut sun mun.

Newspaper, 新文紙 sun mun chee.

Where is that newspaper? 個新文紙係邊處 kò sun mun chee hi pēn chū.

NIGHT, 夜晚 yay hān. Very late at night, 好夜 hō yay.

Go by night, 流夜去 low yay hū.

Nearly night, 上下黑 shay-ung há huk.

It rained all night, 成夜落雨 shing yay lōk ū.

Do not go so late at night, 唔好咁夜去 'm fò kóm yay hū.

Where are you going so late at night? 你咁夜去邊處 nee kóm yay hū pēn chū.

How can it be seen in such a dark night? 咁黑夜點睇得見 kóm huk yay teem tī tuk keen.

NINE, 九 kow. Three times three are nine, 三三該九 sám sám kŷ kow.

No, 唔係 'm hi. By no means, 不敢 put kóm.

No! why so? 唔係爲乜野 'm hi wí mut yay.

O no, I have no badge or title, 唔係我係白衣 'm hi ngaw hi pák ee.

Noisy, 嘈 tsò. Very noisy, 十分嘈 shup fun tsò.

It is very noisy there this evening, 今晚個處好 kum mán kò chū hō tsò.

NONE, 無 mó. None at all, tsing mó.



7 Not so noisy 莫咁嘈 mō kām 7

---

The Lum family is very noble & prospero.  
lum ká shut shau hing fát

15 林家寔首興發

---

Don't speak a word, nor make much noise  
in chut shing, in hō taw hee

16 唔出聲 唔好多氣

---

Your father & mother have nourished  
and brought you up.

Y foo moo yay-ung tai nee

父母養大你

It can feed & nourish the souls of  
men.

Y yay-ung tuk yim kay ling um

養得人嘅靈魂

Nourish this fleshly body

Y yay-ung nee kō yōk shun

養呢個肉身

I did not know or notice that a  
year had gone

Y put che put kauk yow shee yet nin

不知不覺又是一年

The Spaniards know how to throw  
the (noose)

loo-ee song yan oo-ee pow sauk

呂宋人噲色索

Do you suppose it is wild nonsense?  
nee hos hi fāt nām wá

你估係發嘅話



There is none to be had, 無得使 *mō tuk shī*.

Truly there is none, 真係無嘅 *chun hī mō kay*.

NONSENSE, away with your gabble, 睬發哈話咩  
*tsoy fāt nám wá may*.

NORTH, 北 *puk*. North-east, 東北 *tōng puk*.

North-west, 西北 *si puk*. A north wind, 北風 *puk foong*.

Nose, 鼻 *pee*. Blow the nose, 擤鼻 *sung pee*.

Follow your nose, 撞鼻哥去 *chawng pee kaw hū*.

He says your nose is large and long, 佢話你鼻哥長  
*kū wá nee pee kò chay-ung*.

Not, 不 *put*, 未 *mee*.

Not yet, 未曾 *mee tsung*. Not a long time, 不久 *put kow*.

Not any, 並無 *ping mō*. It is not he, 唔係佢 *'m hī kū*.

Do not speak a word, 冇出聲 *mō chut shing*.

I have not seen it, 無看過 *mō hōn kwaw*.

Not a very long time, 冇幾耐 *mō kee noy*.

Not yet got up, 未起身 *mee hee shun*.

Not in good health, 唔受用 *'m show yoong*.

It is not under my care, 唔經手 *'m king show*.

Not a great distance, 無幾多路 *mō kee tau loo*.

He did not speak a word, 佢無出聲 *kū mō chut shing*.

Nothing, 無野 *mō yay*.

Nothing to do, 無野造 *mō yay tsoo*.

Nothing at all, 無野了 *mō yay lee-ue*.

NOTICE. I did not notice, 不覺 *put kaw*.

You notice carefully, 你顧緊 *nee koo kun*.

I did not notice it, 唔覺眼睇 *'m kaw* ngán ti.

Now, 而家 *ee ká*. Just now, 現今 *een kum*.

Go now, 而家去 *ee ká hū*.

Now it is a bad business, 而家費事 *ee ká fī sz*.

Are you going now or not? 如今你去未 *ū kum nee hū mee*.

Now I will also, 如今我都係 *ū kum ngaw too hī*.

What are you doing now? 而家你做乜野 *ee ká nee tsoo  
mut yay*.

How can it now be known which is good? 而家點知到  
邊個好 *ee ká teem chee tō peen kò hō.*

I have none now but tomorrow I will bring it to you 我如今  
未有明日拈來你 *ngau ù kum mee yow ming yat  
neem loy nee.*

NUMBER to, 數 *shoo*, 算數 *sūn shoo.*

Which number? 幾號 *kee hō.*

NUN Buddhist a, 師姑 *sz koo.*

NURSE wet a, 乳母 *ū mō.*

## O

OAKUM, 蔴根 *má kun.*

OAR, 槳 *tsay-ung.* Dip the oars together, 夾槳 *káp tsay-ung.*

Drop the oars, 落槳 *lawt tsay-ung.*

OATH an, to take, 誓願 *shái tū.*

OBLIGE. I am much obliged to you, 多得多得 *tau tuk tau  
tuk.*

I am greatly obliged to you, Sir, 多煩嘅先生 *tau fán si  
seen sháng.*

OBSCENE, 唔正經 *'m ching king.*

Speaking that obscene and foul language, 講個的唔正經  
嘅說話 *kauw kò tee 'm ching king kay shūt wá.*

OBSERVE. Observe the regulations, 守規矩 *shau kwi kú.*

× (I did not observe it,) 唔過得意 *'m kwaw tuk ee.*

OCCUPATION. What is his occupation? 佢做乜職業  
*kü tsee mut chik sz.*

OCCUR. I shall let him occupy that room in the rear,

便個開房俾佢住 *ngau tsay-ung hau  
faung pee kü chü.*

If you do not obey & practice, you will  
not obtain eternal life.

1 'm tsun háng 'm tuk wing sháng  
唔遵行唔得永生

Good earth will not obstruct the  
water.

1 'hō nī 'm ī tuk shoo-ee 好泥唔照得

It must occur in this world  
shī shay-mg shee peat you

5 世上是必有

Obey our Heavenly Father's great command  
tsun teen foo kay tai ming

2 遵天父嘅大命

He is very obstinate & gives no heed to  
instruction.

hō uán pee chooy 'm tee-ang kow

3 好頑皮總唔聽教

All will ~~at once~~ come to life again  
yet hee fok shang 一氣復生 9

This <sup>instructor</sup> ~~officer~~ is truly clever.  
nee kō sɔ yay chun hi poon sz  
呢個師爺真係本事 7

May you be blessed with offspring  
pō yow nee team teng  
保佑你添丁 8

It affends you gentlemen of the world  
tuk tsor-ee nee shi shay-ung kwun toz  
得罪你世上君子 6

OFF, be 捫咯 *chay le*.

OFFEND. I offended you, 得罪你 *tuk tsoo-e nee*.

I surely did not know that expression offended you, 心實唔  
知到個的說話係得罪你 *sum shut 'm chee to*  
*kō tee shūt wá hi tuh tsoo-e nee*.

OFFER. I offered that price, but he would not sell it, 我俾咁  
價佢都唔肯 *ngaw pee kōm ká ká too 'm hung*.

OFFICE. Where is your office? 你嘅邊處做官 *nee hi peen*  
*chū tsoo koon*.

OFFICER, a government, 官府 *koon foo*.

What government officer is that? 乜野官府 *mut yay koon*  
*foo*.

Government officers are double-tongued in name and fact,

官字兩個口 *koon tsz lay-ung kō how*.

He is a great man and government officer, 佢做大人做  
官府 *kū tsoo tái yun tsoo koon foo*.

Write those letters for the government officers, 寫個的字  
俾老爺 *se-ay kō tee tsz pee ló yay*.

The officers will not let the people read those books, 老爺唔  
俾人讀個的書 *ló yay 'm pee yun tók kō tee shū*.

OIL, 油 *yow*. 'There is no oil, 冇油 *mō yow*.

Give a little more oil, 俾的油添 *pee tee yow teem*.

OLD, 老 *lō*. How old? 幾老 *kee lō*.

I am the oldest, 我至大 *ngaw chee tái*.

An old acquaintance, 老相與 *lō say-ung ũ*.

An old woman, 老大婆 *lō tái paw*.

OMIT. Omitted one letter, 漏一字 *low yet tsz*.

ONCE, 一回 *yet oo-e*. 一變 *yet peen*. 一云 *yet wun*.

At once (immediately), 立刻 *hup hák*.

Each man read once, 一人讀一回 *yet yun tók yet oo-e*.

I looked at it once, and understood it fully, 我第一變曉嘅  
*ngaw tī yet peen hœ-ue. si*.

ONE, 一 *yet*. 一個 *yet kò*.

Which one? 邊一個 *peen yet kò*.

One wanting, 少一個 *shoo-ue yet kò*.

ONLY one, 獨一 *tòk yet*. Only myself, 單自己 *tán tsz koe*.

Only so much, 限咁多 *hán kóm tau*.

Only a short time, 唔使幾耐 *'m shí koe noy*.

Speak only the common dialect, 淨講白話 *tsing kang pák wá*.

OPEN, 開 *hoy*. Open a little, 開的 *hoy tee*.

Break it open. 打開 *tá hoy*.

Open the middle door, 開中門 *hoy choong moon*.

Open and let me see, 開我看 *hoy ngaw hín*.

Open wide the eyes, 睜大雙眼 *muk tái shay-ung ngán*.

Break it open for me to look at, 打開我睇 *tá hoy ngaw tì*.

OPENING. Close up the opening, 收埋口 *show mí hau*.

OPIUM, 鴉片烟 *á peen een*. 洋烟 *yay-ung een*.

Do not smoke opium, 勿食洋烟 *mut shik yay-ung een*.

It is not good to smoke opium, 唔好食鴉片烟 *'m hò shik á peen een*.

That ship has come with opium, 個隻船裝鴉片來 *kò chek shün chawng á peen loy*.

Opium comes from Bombay, none is raised here, 鴉片係咁  
買來呢處冇得出 *á peen hí máng mí loy nêe chü  
mò tuk chut*.

OPPOSITE, 對面 *too-e meen*.

Honam is opposite the provincial city, 河南係省城對面 *hau nám hí sháng shing too-e meen*.

OPPRESSION. Obtaining wealth by oppression is the same as robbery,  
得財害人就係賊 *tuk tsoy hoy yun tsow hí tsák*.

If native men go there I fear they will suffer imposition and  
oppression, 本地人去個處我怕佢受害 *poon tee yun hū kò chü ngaw pá kú shaw hoy*.

ORANGE, 橙 *cháng*; 柑 *kum*; 桔 *kut*.

How many kinds of oranges are there? 橙有幾多 *cháng yow kee tau choong*.



One by one = yet keen yet keen  
 10 一件一件

The principle of loving other men as onesself  
 11 cy yun ii hee kay to lee  
 愛人如己嘅道理

Smoking opium destroys men  
 13 a peen shik wai yun  
 鴉片食壞人

Smoke opium & drink liquor  
 14 shik a peen een yun shee we tso w  
 食鴉片烟飲燒酒

~~At this time there are only <sup>few</sup> men of~~  
 that ~~opinion~~  
 12 ~~kum chee shee, mō kōm tau sum yun~~  
 今之時無咁多善人

Over one thousand men were killed

打死成千人

ta oz shing teen yun

15





ORDER, to 吩咐 *fun foo*.

ORDINARY, 中中地 *choong choong tee*.

Very ordinary in quality, 大衆的 *tái choong tee*.

That show is rather ordinary, 個板色中中地 *hō pán shik choong choong tee*.

ORIGINALLY, 本來 *poon loy*.

From what country was you originally? 你本來乜野國份.  
*nee poon loy mut yay kwawk fun.*

OTHER, 別 *peat*.

To day is not the same as other days, 今日唔同別日  
*kum yat 'm tòng peet yat.*

OUGHT, 應該 *ying koy*; 必定 *peat teng*.

You ought not to do so, 你唔該咁樣做 *nee 'm koy kòm yay-ung tsoo.*

OUT-DOOR. The men perform out-door work, the women perform in-door work, 男人做外事女人做內事  
*nám yun tsoo ngoy sz nū yun tsōo noy sz.*

OUTSIDE, the 外面 *ngoy meen*.

An outside man, 外出人 *ngoy chut yun*.

Paint the outside blue, 外便油藍 *ngoy peen yow lám.*

OVER, in quantity, 剩 *shing*. 零的 *leng tee*.

One dollar over, 剩一個銀 *shing yet hò ngun.*

Two o'clock and a little over, 兩點鐘零的 *lay-ung teem choong leng tee.*

Above the water for men to walk over, 水面人地行過  
*shōo-e meen yun tee háng kwaw.*

A large overplus, 剩好多 *shing hò tau.*

OVERSEE, 管理 *koon lee*.

I do not oversee it, 我不管 *ngaw put koon.*

There are men to oversee them, 有人管佢 *yow yun koon kú.*

To-day oversee these coolies at their work, 今日看住呢  
的管店做工夫 *kum yat hòn chū nee tee koon teem tsoo koong foo.*

OWE. Owe money, 欠銀 *heem ngun*.

Owe the balance of account, 欠數尾 *heem sho, mee*.

He owes us money, 佢欠我的銀 *kū heem ngau tee ngun*.

Do not owe a single cash, 一個錢唔欠咯 *yet kō tseen 'm heem lawk*.

OWNER. Everything has an owner, 各物有主 *kawk mut yau chū*.

Ox, 牛 *ngow*.

The ox can plough the field, 牛能犁田 *ngow nung lī teen*.

## P

PACK, 包 *pau*. You pack it up, 你包起 *nee pau hee*.

Use paper and pack it up nicely, 用的紙包好 *yoong tee chee pau hō*.

PAGE, a (of a book), 一板 *yet pán*.

PAGODA, 番塔 *fán táp*. A small three storied pagoda, 文塔 *mun táp*.

PAIL. The pail is loose, 桶疎 *tóng shaw*.

The pail leaks, 桶出水 *tóng chut shoo-e*.

Empty this pail into the bag, 桶野換轉袋 *tóng yay von chūn toy*.

PAINFUL, 痛 *tōng*. Very painful, 好痛 *hō tōng*.

PAINT, to 油漆 *yau tsut*.

Paint the inside white, 裏便粉白 *loo-e peen fun pāk*.

A paint shop, 油漆舖 *yau tsut pō*.

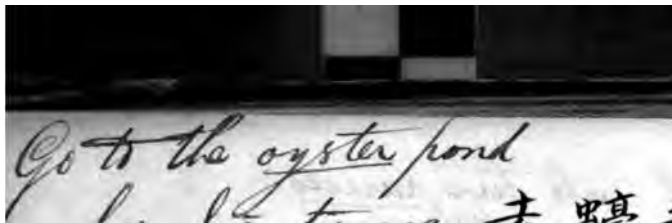
PAIR, a 一對 *yet too-e*. I have a pair, 有對 *yau too-e*.

A pair of shoes, 一對鞋 *yet too-e hái*.

A pair of scissors, 一把較剪 *yet pá kao tseen*.

PALACE. This building is the Emperor's palace, 呢間係皇帝  
嘅殿 *nee kán hì waang tì kay teen*.

PANTALOONS. Soil the pantaloons, 整慫条褲 *ching nun tee-ue foo*.



Go to the oyster pond

16 hii ho tauwng 去蠔塘

Tear it in pieces for packing up things  
 1 sheet lán pow yay 撒散爛色野

I have pardoned him many transgression  
 5 ngaw shaw shay kii too-se tauw 我所赦佢罪多

The Buddhist priest will open a path for him  
 10 wau shay-ing tong kii hoy loo 和尚同佢開路

Who has not come from one & the  
 same parentage?

peen ká in hō yet nink ee loy  
 邊個唔係一胎所生

Divide it into two parcels.

fun hay lay-ung ha' pou

分開兩下包

For partitioning the room

han faung hay 間房嘅

She cannot part with her mother

kü 'm shay tuk to moo

佢唔舍得老母

It will not answer to part with it  
a moment.

yet ha' lee hoy 'm too tuk

一下離開唔做得

Papa & Mama a'tag a ma' 亞爹亞媽

His parents will not let him read books

foo moo 'm pee kü tók shü

父母唔俾佢讀書

Pardon the former transgressions

shay kō tee long tsou hay too-ee

赦個的從前嘅罪

PANTRY. Put this bread in the pantry, 呢的麵包安在伙食房 *nee tee meen pow aon tsay faw shik fawng.*

PAPER, 紙 *chee*. A sheet of paper, 一張紙 *yet chay-ung chee.*

Paper is thin, 紙係薄 *chee hi paok.*

Roll up the paper, 捲埋張紙 *kūn mī chay-ung chee.*

Rule the paper line by line, 間開紙一行一行 *kān hoy chee yet hawng yet hawng.*

PARCEL. A parcel of books, 一包書 *yet pow shū.*

It can hold one hundred parcels, 裝得一百包 *chaung tuk yet pāk pow.*

PARDON. I beg your pardon, 我唔該 *ngaw 'm koy.*

PARENTS, 父母 *foo moe.*

Where are the parents who are not fond of their children?

邊個父母唔中意佢仔 *peen kō foo moe 'm chaung ee kū tsi.*

PARLOR, 大樓 *tai low.*

He is in the parlor, 佢在大樓 *kū tsoy tai low.*

PARSEE, a 白頭人 *pāk tow yun.*

The Parsees are the most friendly and sociable of all, 至好相與係白頭 *chee kō say-ung ū hi pāk tow.*

PARSIMONIOUS. She is a very parsimonious woman, 佢係慳儉嘅女人 *kū hi hān leem kay nū yun.*

PART, a 一份 *yet fun.* Several parts, 幾份 *kee fun.*

PARTIAL. He is partial to one side, 偏埋一邊 *peen mī yet peen.*

PARTICULAR. He understands it in every particular, 佢一的通曉 *kū yet tee tōng si.*

PARTITION. Partition off the rooms, 間開房 *kān hoy fawng.*

PARTNER in business, 伙記 *faw kee.*

He has ten partners, 佢有十箇伙記 *kū yow shup kō faw kee.*

Trade is uncertain and the partners are settling accounts, 生意無定伙記打數 *shāng ee mò teng faw kee tá shoo.*

It is not that one, that one is a partner, 個箇唔係個箇  
係伙記 *kó kó 'm hí kó kó hí fāo kee.*

PASS. Can pass over, 過得 *kwao tuk.*

Can not pass, 不通 *put tōng.*

Can not pass over, 唔過得 *'m kwao tuk.*

It has passed down, 過下咯 *kwao há lauk.*

To pass away the time, 過日子 *kwao yát tsz.*

Men passing in the street, 行過街 嘅人 *háng kwao kī kay yun.*

Very well, let it pass unnoticed, 過得眼就罷  
*kwao tuk ngán tsoo pá.*

PASSABLE. It is not passable, 掘篤 *kwut tók.*

PASSAGE-BOAT, 渡船 *tò shūn.*

Going to the passage-boat to send a letter, 去渡船寄書  
信 *hú tò shūn kee shū sun.*

PASSED. Not often passed the night here, 無幾何呢處過  
夜 *mó kee hao nee chū kwao yay.*

PAST. The day is past, 日子過咯 *yát tsz kwao lauk.*

Past the time, 過期 *kwao kee.*

It is past the time and he has not come; I can not wait for him,  
過期唔來我唔等佢 *kwao kee 'm loy ngaw 'm tung kú.*

PASTE, 漿糊 *tsay-ung oo.*

PAT. He patted my head, 佢拍我 *kú pák ngaw.*

PATIENT, 忍耐 *yun noy.*

PATTERN, 樣 *yay-ung.*

Make one pair like my pattern, 照我樣做一對  
*chee-ue ngaw yay-ung tsoo yet too-e.*

PAWN, to 當 *tawng.* A pawn-ticket, 當票 *tawng pec-ue.*

A pawnbroker's shop, 當舖 *tawng pò.*

PAY, 還 *wán;* 扣 *kow.*

First pay down the money, 先扣銀 *seen kow ngun.*

I will pay up the balance, 我出埋 *ngaw chut mī.*

1 Follow the pattern 照辦 chee-ue pan

8 We the Chinese people are like that  
ngau choong kwank yun trau hi kōi  
我中國人就係咁

17 Take a pen & write 俾枝筆寫  
pee chee put see-ay

12 Our Father above will give you peace  
and rest.  
you shay-ung foo pō nee peng awn  
有上父保你平安

16 In Pekin there are many, here in Canton  
but few.  
puth king tau, nee kwawng tong shee-i  
北京多呢廣東少

9 People injure & offend me.  
yun kō tuk too-ee ngau  
人家得罪我

5 That man is a peace-maker  
kō kō hi kōw wau kay yun  
個個係求和嘅人

The people prosperous & property abundant  
mun foong mut fou 民豐物阜

The people from every quarter  
ho tee sz faung pik sing  
個的四方百姓

We do not want people's money  
'm oy yun teen 唔愛人錢

Not one peaceful day.  
'mo yet yat ping awn 無一日平安

People all around know that he is  
performing good deeds.  
chow wi yun chee to kui hong ho sz  
週圍人知到佢行好事

In less than a day there would be  
universal peace in the world  
put yat, teen hei tai ping  
不日天下太平

After many days you will understand to  
speak perfectly.  
yat tai ngai hoe-ia haung tou  
日子耐曉講透



I will pay up the balance for you, 我替你出埋 *ngao ti nee chut mi.*

PEACE, 和 *waw*; 平 *ping*.

Peace be with you (parting salutation) 請安 *tseng awn.*

A peaceable man, 和氣人 *waw hee yun.*

A humble and peaceable man, 謙和人 *heem waw yun.*

PEAL. to 批皮 *pī pee.*

PEKING, 北京 *puk king.*

PEN, 筆 *put.*

Use this pen, 使呢枝筆 *shi nee chee put.*

Have you one pen or not? 有一枝筆有 *yow yet chee put mô.*

You understand how to handle the pen, 你曉得落筆 *nee hee-ue tuk lauk put.*

PENCIL. A lead pencil, 鉛筆 *ün put.*

PEOPLE, 百姓 *pák sing.* Advise the people, 勸百姓 *hün pák sing.*

PERFECTLY. Not yet perfectly well, 未好得啱 *mee hó tuk si*

In that time you can understand it perfectly, 咁耐曉得啱 *kóm noy hee-ue tuk si.*

PERFORM. I perform manual labor, 我做手作 *ngaw tsoo show tsawk.*

PERHAPS SO, 斷估 *tün koo.*

Perhaps I will come, 或者來 *wák chay loy.*

Perhaps it is so, 或者都係 *wák chay too hi.*

Perhaps the rain will come, 或者有雨來 *wák chay yow ü loy.*

Perhaps one man, 或者一個人 *wák chay yet hò yun.*

Perhaps he will be Emperor, 做皇帝唔定 *tsoo wawong ti 'm teng.*

Perhaps a little after eight o'clock, 或者八點過的 *wák chay pát teem kwao toe.*

Perhaps I will write, and perhaps not, 或者寫或者無 *wák chay se-ay wák chay mô.*

Perhaps you have not time, 或者你唔得閒 *wók chay nee 'm tuk hán.*

Perhaps he will say it is not good, 若然佢話唔好 *yay-uk een kú wá 'm hō.*

PERJURY. He was arrested because he committed perjury, 佢被捉了因為佢發假誓 *kū pee chok lee-ue yun wí kú fát ká shí.*

PERPLEX. I am much perplexed, 我心多 *ngaw sum tau.*

PERSON, this 呢位 *nee wí.*

These two persons, 呢兩位 *nee lay-ung wí.*

Two or three persons, 兩三位 *lay-ung sâm wí.*

On my person, 我身上 *ngaw shun shay-ung.*

On my own person, 自己身上 *tsz kee shun shay-ung.*

You two persons, 你地兩位 *nee tee lay-ung wí.*

Pay up the cash, every person, 解錢眾位 *ki tsoen choong wí.*

Who is that person? 個位係乜人 *kó wí hi mut yun.*

PERSPIRATION, 汗 *hón.*

In hot weather there is constant perspiration, 天時熱有汗, 無了 *teen shee eet yow hón mó lee-ue.*

PHRASE, a sentence or 一句 *yet kú.*

Short Chinese phrases, 唐話斷句 *taung wá tün kú.*

I understand a few phrases, 曉得幾句啫 *hee-ue tuk kee kú chay.*

Of ten phrases understand five phrases, 十句曉得五句 *shup kú hee-ue tuk 'ng kú.*

PICK OUT, to 揀出 *kán chut.*

It is picked over, 揀過了 *kán kwao lee-ue.*

The fruit is all picked, 菓摘咗 *kwao chák si.*

Picked in the flower garden, 花園摘的 *fú ún chák tee.*

PICKET-GATE, 閘門 *cháp moon.*

PICTURE, a 一幅畫 *yet fók wá.*

PICUL, a 一担 *yet tam.*

Where did the souls of these two persons come from?

28 kō tee lay-ming kō yam long wun hi peen  
chui li 個的兩個人靈魂喺邊處

It is not a pestilence.

30 'm hi wun yik 唔係瘟疫

Fifty cash will buy a picul of earth  
ing shup teen nrai yet tam ni

33 五十錢買一担泥

I did not understand it perfectly  
'm hee-ue tuk shup tok

26 唔曉得十足

First go in & present the petition  
seen yap pun kō chawng

31 先自稟告狀

Jesus the Savior, is the Physician of the soul.  
kow chui yap soo hi ling wun kay ce shai

32 救主耶穌係靈魂嘅醫生

The soul pervades every part of the body.

'wun moon poon shin

Truly it is the most pitiable of all.  
shut troy haw leen chee kek

寔在可憐之極 3

There is one place.

now yot chii tee fauwng

有一處地方 3

My father & brethren this is truly  
pitiful.

shut troy haw leen ngau tee foo hing

寔在可憐我地父兄 3

Advise people to go into that ship

him gun yap kō chek shin

勸人入個隻船 2

In Jesus' books, seven is a perfect number  
yay soo shing shii, trout wi shing shoo

耶穌聖書七為成數 2

Pick up stones & throw at him

chup shek kek kii 執石擊佢 3

That affair is the most pitiful of all.  
chee haw leen kō leen sz.



I will give ten dollars per picul, 我俾十個銀一担啫  
*ngaw pee shup hò ngun yet tám chay.*

PIECE a, 一塊 *yet fi*. 一件 *yet keen*.

How many pieces? 幾多塊 *kee tau fi*.

Three pieces are enough, 三塊够 *sám fi kow*.

PILE up, to 疊起 *teep hee*.

Pile them up inside, 淋裡便 *lum loo-e peen*.

When dry, pile them up inside, 晒乾淋埋 *shái kòn lum mī*.

Pile up these boxes, 疊起呢的箱 *teep hee nee tee say-ung*

Pile them up on both sides, don't block up the road, 疊起兩

邊莫阻路 *teep hee lay-ung peen manok chaw loo*.

PILOT-BOAT, a 帶水艇 *tī shoo-e te-ang*.

PILLAR, 柱 *chü*; 整 *tun*.

Build it one brick's thickness and make three pillars, 起單窰

打三個整 *hee tán ù tá sám kò tun*.

PIN, a 一口針 *yet how chum*.

PINCH. Pinch the ear, 減耳朵 *meet ee tau*.

This pair of shoes pinches the feet, 呢對鞋夾脚 *nee too-e hái kíp kay-uk*.

PIPE, 烟筒 *een tòng*.

The pipe is stopped up, 烟筒塞 *een tòng suk*.

PITIFUL, be 捨心 *shay sum*.

PITY, 可憐 *haw leen*.

O Jesus, Savior of the world, pity us, 耶穌救世主可憐

我地 *Yay soo, kow shī chü, haw leen ngaw tee*.

PLACE, 地方 *tee faong*; 方 *faong*.

No fixed place, 無定在 *mò teng tsoy*.

Looking for a place, 尋地方 *tsum tee faong*.

Every place has it, 處處有 *chü chü yow*.

Put it in this place, 放呢處 *faong nee chü*.

Go to that place, 去個處 *kü kò chü*.

- It is placed right, 安好了 *awn hō lee-ue.*  
 From what place has it come? 邊處來 *peen chū loy.*  
 Place it behind, 放後邊 *faong how peen.*  
 In what place? 在邊處 *tsoy peen chū.*  
 It is placed well, 放好了 *faong hō lee-ue.*  
 It is not placed well, 放得唔好 *faong tuk 'm hō.*  
 What place is there he don't know? 邊處唔識 *peen chū 'm shik.*  
 From what place have you come? 打邊處來 *tā peen chū loy.*  
 Come from a far distant place, 好遠地方來 *hō ūn tee faong loy.*  
 No place to put it, 冇地方放得落 *mō tee faong faong tuk lawk.*
- PLAIN, 明白 *ming pāk.* He speaks very plain, 講好白 *kawng hō pāk.*  
 Indeed! can he speak so plain? 會講得咁白 *oo-e kawng tuk kōm pāk.*
- PLAINTIFF, the 原告 *ūn koo.*
- PLAN, to consult and, 斟酌 *chum chay-uk.*  
 My plan is very good, 我意思甚好 *ngaw ee sz shum hō.*
- PLANTAIN, a 一隻香蕉 *yet chek hay-ung chee-ue.*  
 Will you give me a plantain? 你肯俾隻蕉過我 *nec hung pee chek chee-ue kwao ngaw.*
- PLASTER for a wound, 膏藥 *kō yay-uk.*  
 Pick up the plaster, 執起膏藥 *chup hee kō yay-uk.*
- PLATE, 碟 *teep.* Take away this plate, 拾開呢個碟 *ning hoy nec kō teep.*  
 How was this plate broken? 呢隻碟點樣打得爛 *nec chek teep teem yay-ung tā tuk lán.*
- PLAY, 耍 *shá.* Go and play, 去頑耍 *hū wán shá.*  
 Can play on the lute, 會彈琴 *oo-e tán kum.*
- PLAYTHINGS. The child's playthings, 細蚊仔頑意嘅 *si mun tsi wán ee 'kay.*

Plant every sort of juicy fruit  
choong kaak yay ing shang kaau  
30 種各樣生菓

~~Those carter & playful children~~  
~~ko tee wan see si mun toi~~  
42 個的頑皮細蚊仔

The plains are few, the hills many  
peng tee shee ue, shan tau  
39 平地少山多

Play with the teacher  
tong seen shang fan = 同先生反

Somewhat lively & playful  
3 fan sau ng tee 反爽的



At first, seventy catfish came into port  
chee chaw tout shup kun yap how  
始初七十斤入口

There is also no posterity  
yik mō how toy 亦無後代

Who is the strongest & most powerful  
man in China?  
ngaw tee choong kwank you peen kō tē s.  
我地中國有邊個抵手

Believe or not as you please  
soon 'm soon you toy nee  
信唔信由在你

Why is it so very pleasing?  
mut kōn tuk ee 乜咁得意

He says, stealing poultry is a light crime  
kīi wā tow kī hī heng too ee  
佢話偷雞輕罪





PLEASE, 請 *tseng*. Please be seated, 請坐 *tseng tsaw*.

Please to return, 請回 *tseng oo-e*.

Please to open, 借開 *tsay hoy*.

As you please, 隨便 *tsoo-e peen*.

Do as you please, 任從你 *yum tsong nee*.

Please give way a little, 借開的 *tsay hoy tee*.

I am much pleased by your kindness, 我喜動你  
*ngaw hee tong nee*.

We who live here, are not pleased with them, 呢處唔興佢  
*nee chū 'm hing kù*.

Do you wish it or not? Do as you please, 你要唔要隨便  
*nee ee-ue 'm ee-ue, tsoo-e peen*.

Please do not speak so, 請你唔好咁講 *tseng nee 'm hò  
kòm kawng*.

He is much pleased to live with Chinese, 佢歡喜同唐  
人住 *kū foon hee tong Taung yun chū*.

Will you please, Sir, to sit over on this side, 先生我辛苦  
你坐過呢邊 *seen sháng, ngaw sun foo nee tsaw kwaw  
nee peen*.

PLENTY, 數 *kow*; 多 *taw*.

In the fifth month there is plenty of fruit, 五月菓子多  
*'ng út kwaw tsz taw*.

PLUM, 李 *lee*; 梅 *moo-e*.

This red plum, 呢個紅梅子 *nee hò hong moo-e tsz*.

POCKET, 袋 *toy*.

You have pockets all around your person, 你身週圍有袋  
*nee shun chow wi you toy*.

POETRY, 詩 *shee*.

You can write poetry 你會作詩 *nee oo-e chawh shee*.

POINTED and sharp, 尖尖 *tseem tseem*.

Point with the finger, 指點 *chee teem*.

POISON, 毒 *tòk*.

Opium is a poisonous article, 鴉片係毒物 *á peen hí tòk  
muf*.

POLICE. Night-police river boats, 夜晚查河艇 *yay mǎn chà haw te-ang*.

POLITE. It is not polite, 係無禮嘅 *hi mò lì kay*.

The most polite manners, 至好禮法 *chee hò lì fát*.

When meeting persons he is polite, 見人有禮 *keen yun yow h*.

Of all the men present you are the most polite, 咁多人在  
處你有禮貌 *kôm tau yun tsoy chü, nee yow lì mow*.

POND, 塘 *taung*.

There is a fish pond inside, 裏便有魚塘 *loo-e peen yow ù taung*.

POOR, 窮 *koong*; 了畏 *á wí*.

Because I am very poor, 實在窮 *shut tsoy koong*.

I am very poor, Sir, 先生我好窮 *seen sháng ngaw hò koong*.

It is his heart's delight to give to poor men, 心歡喜俾貧  
窮人 *sum foon hee pee pun koong yun*.

PORK, 猪肉 *chü yōk*. Pork chops, 猪排骨 *chü pái kwut*.

PORT, 港口 *kawng how*.

From what port has your ship come? 你船由邊港口來  
*nee shün yow peen kawng how loy*.

POSSIBLE, 做得 *tsoo tuk*.

It is not possible to bring it out, 唔做得拾出 *'m tsoo tuk ning chut*.

POTATOES, sweet 番薯 *fán shü*.

Are there any Irish potatoes here? 呢處有荷薯有  
*nee chü yow haw lán shü mò*.

POUND, to 揸 *tum*. Pound it a little more, 揸吓添 *tum há teem*.

A rice pounding shop, 舂米舖 *choong mi pò*.

POUR. Pour out the hot water, 倒熱水 *tò eet shoo-e*.

POWDER, 火藥 *faw yay-uk*.

Firing off powder-crackers, 燒炮像 *shee-ue pow chav*.

POWER. He is a man of power and influence, 佢有  
*kü yow kün shi kay yun*.

In the midst of these three powers  
hi nee kō sām tray chee choong

52 喺呢個三才之中

The most popular worship is that of  
Kwan-ti.

chee choong ee hai kwan-ti

55 至中意拜關帝

Who have you that can equal me in power  
nee yow peen yet kōo ngau kōm tai shou

17 你有邊一個我咁抵手

The practice of principles gives the  
understanding of principles.

tsap tō lee, shik tō lee

53 習道理識道理

How many days is it to the present time  
chee kuen yow kee noy yat tō

63 至今有幾耐日子

How much power & ability has he?

yow kee tai kin nung

50 有幾大權能

A poor old man = lō loy hoong 老來窮

55

Every day, we must preach  
yat yat ee-ue k'ang 日日要講

Here we preach heavenly doctrines  
nee chii k'ang teen to

呢處講天道

A prescription for curing the soul  
ee leng uun kay tan

醫靈魂嘅丹

If he practices military affairs, he will  
understand military affairs.

ts'ap m'io, kii shik m'io

習武佢識武

If you pray for peace & rest, your prayer  
will be granted.

how nee peng aun, shoo peet how tuk

求你平安是必求得倒

Very many do not yet know the preciousness  
of the soul.

ho tau mee shik k'ee tee leng uun him k'au

好多未識個的靈魂尊貴

POWERFUL. Strong and powerful, 才能 *tsoy nung*.

PRAISE, 贊美 *tsán mee*. Undeserved praise, 過獎 *kwaw tsay-ung*.

PRAY, to 懇求 *hun kow*; 祈求 *kee kow*.

Songs in praise of Jesus, 贊耶穌詩 *tsán Yay soo shee*.

PREACH, to 講道理 *kaung tò lee*.

Preach once in seven days, 七日講一賬 *tsut yát kaung yet chay-ung*.

PREPARE. Prepare tea, 斟茶 *ching chá*.

Made ready, 整便 *ching peen*.

PRESENT, a 送禮 *soong lì*.

Present it to me, 送過我 *soong kwaw ngaw*.

• Even as a present I do not wish it, 送都唔要 *soong too 'm ee-ue*.

It will do for the present, 如今罷咯 *ü kum pá laok*.

Presented to me to look at, 送過我睇 *soong kwaw ngaw ti*.

I have none at present, 我現今未有咯 *ngaw een kum mee yow laok*.

After he has heard you read, he will present it to you to examine,

讀過佢聽佢送你睇 *tók kwaw kü te-ang kü soong nee ti*.

PRESS. It is here closely pressed down, 喺呢處責住 *hi nee chü chák chü*.

PREVIOUS, 先時 *seen shee*.

I bought it in the street on a previous day, 我先日係街賣嘅 *ngaw seen yat hi ki mái kay*.

PRICE, 價 *ká*. What price? 乜價 *mut ká*.

A good price, 好價 *hó ká*.

Reduce the price, 減價 *kám ká*.

The fixed price, 實價錢 *shut ká tseen*.

It is worth the price, 有價值 *yow ká chik*.

That price, 個個價錢 *kó kó ká tseen*.

Raise the price, 點起價錢 *teem hee ká tseen*.

The very lowest price, 至少價錢 *chee shee-me ká tseen*.

very high, 價錢太高 *ká tseen tái kò*.  
 goods are genuine and the price fixed, 貨真價實  
*chun ká shut.*

The price does not suit, 價錢唔啱咯 *ká tseen 'm ngám lauk.*

You want a high price, 你愛得價多 *nee oy tuk ká tau.*  
 He wants a high price, 高 *kū ee-ue tuk ká kò.*

At this time it fetches, 時無價 *nee chun shee mō ká.*

Once said, the price is fixed, 一 定價錢 *yet kū wá shut ká tseen.*

There are not two prices, 兩個價錢嘅  
*'m hi lay-ung kò ká tseen kay.*

I have only one fixed price, 我係一定價錢嘅  
*ngaw hi yet teng ká tseen kay.*

At that time the price was not the same, 當時唔係兩  
 樣價 *taung shee 'm hi lay-ung yay-ung ká.*

All of the same price, neither cheap nor dear, 同一樣價  
 錢有平有貴 *tōng yet yay-ung ká tseen mò pe-ang mò kwi.*

What is the price of these articles? 呢件物係乜野價  
 錢呢 *nee keen mut hi mut yay ká tseen nee?*

That article is scarce, and the price of course is high, 個樣  
 貨少價錢就高 *kō yay-ung faw shee-ue ká tseen tsow kó.*

PRICK, to 拈 *kut.*

Pricking gives men pain, 拈得人痛 *kut tuk yun tōng.*

PRIEST, a Buddhist, 和尚 *waw shay-ung.*

The Buddhist priest repeats the sacred books, 和尚念經  
*waw shay-ung neem king.*

PRINCIPLE, 理 *lee.*

According to right principles or not? 合理唔  
*hup lee 'm hup lee.*



He does not practice those principles, 唔行個的道理  
'm hāng kò tee tò lee.

By reading books, good principles will be understood, and there  
will be no need of seeking government office, 讀書明道  
理唔使想做官 tok shū ming tò lee 'm shì say-ung  
tsoo koon.

PRINT books, to 印書 yun shū.

Where was this book printed? 呢部書在邊處印嘅  
nee poo shū tsoy peen chū yun kay.

PRISON, 監 kám. In prison, 坐監 tsaw kám.

I was on the prison limits five months, 我在外羈五個月  
ngaw tsòy ngoy kee 'ng kò üt.

It you don't pay me soon, I shall put you in prison, 你若唔  
早還過我必搵你入監 nee yay-uk 'm tsò wán  
kwaw ngaw, peet wun nee yap kám.

PRIVATE. Be very still and private about it, 偷偷做咯  
tow tow tsoo lawk.

PRIVY, 厠坑 tsz hāng. Retire to, 去厠坑 hū tsz hāng.

PRIZE, to. Can not price it for so much money, 唔值得咁多銀  
'm chik tuk kòm tau ngun.

PROBABLY, 大概 tái koy; 大約 tái yay-uk.

Probably gone to the Bethel, 斷估去禮拜船 tūn koo hū  
lái pái shūn.

He has probably gone out to walk in the street, 佢大概出  
街行 kū tái koy chut kī hāng.

PROCESSION, a 出遊 chut yow.

A funeral procession, 出山 chut shán.

Look at the idol procession, 睇菩薩出遊 tì poo sát chut  
yow.

PROCLAIM. I come to proclaim good doctrines, 我來傳達  
好道理 ngaw loy chūn tát hō tò lee.

PROFIT, 利 lee. Profit money, 利錢 lee tseen.

Can not make any profit, 冇得賺 mò tuk chán.



Make but little profit, 賺得少 *chân tuk shee-ue.*

Can not get much profit, 唔賺得多 *'m chân tuk tau.*

No profit money, 冇乜利錢 *mô mut lee tseen.*

You make a large profit, 你賺好多 *nee chân hò tau.*

Both will have profit, 兩家都有益 *lay-ung ká too yow yik.*

Bring it here for sale and you will make profit, 帶來賣有  
利錢 *tí loy mài yow lee tseen.*

Last year I made large profits, 舊年我賺得多  
*kow nín ngaw chân tuk tau.*

PROFOUND, 深 *shum.*

We like profound and obscure doctrines, 我地愛深沉  
道理 *ngaw tee oy shum chum tò lee.*

PROMISE, 應承 *ying shing.*

Do not break your promise, 唔好反口齒 *'m hô fân how  
chee.*

On no account make inconsiderate promises, 不可隨口應  
人 嘴 *put hao choo-e how ying yun paw.*

Last evening he promised me that he would come day after  
to-morrow, 昨夜應承我後日來 *tsauk yay ying  
shing ngaw how yat loy.*

I will give you my promise for as many more as you wish,  
隨你俾多少點應承啖 *tsou-e nee pee tau shee-ue  
teem ying shing nee.*

PRONUNCIATION, a good 好口鉗 *hò how keem.*

The last pronunciation, 後頭個口音 *how tow kò how yum.*

The pronunciation is not so clear and distinct as yours, 口音  
唔似你咁清楚 *how yum 'm tsz nee kôm tsing chaw.*

PROOF, 憑據 *pung kü.*

PROPER, 啱 *ngám.*

It is not proper for you to look at him while eating, 你  
食野唔啱 *nee tí kù shik yay 'm ngám.*

PROPERTY, 家業 *ká eep.*

Thirteen owners of the property, 十三個業主  
*eep chú.*



one is a great prophet  
y soo hi tai seen chee

耶穌係大先知

the eyes cannot see it, what proof is there?  
an'm keen, yow mut yay pung kii

眼唔見有乜野憑據

there were successive generations of prophets.

ow lik toy seen chee

有歷代先知

The doctrines have abundant proof  
ii yow pung kii kay to lee

大有憑據嘅道理

is it one's own proper business, or not  
wan toz kee fun, 'm kwan

關自己份唔關

Many men are much provoked  
ho tau yun shut show yay hee

好多人寔首皮氣

The proud cannot understand the doctrine  
e-ne ngo put nung shik to

Must surely punish  
I shee peet ying fat 是必刑法

Surely it is high Heaven punishing  
our Middle Kingdom.

shut hi shay-ung teen fat ngaw tee choo  
kwauk. 寔係上天罰我地中國

There is a hell for the punishment of  
the wicked.  
fat auk yow tee yok 罰惡由地獄  
有

I say the Heavenly Father is punishing  
our Middle Kingdom.  
ngaw wa' teen foo fat ngaw tee choong kwauk  
我話天父罰我地中國

Why was Judea punished?  
gunt yay oz kon fat yow tai kwauk  
乜野事幹罰猶太國

I cannot pull you out by force  
ngaw in lai tuk chii nee  
我唔攞得住你

You are prond of heart.  
你自己心中驕

PROTECT, to 保祐 *pō yow*; 照顧 *chee-ue koo*.

The magistrates can not protect themselves, 官府唔顧得  
 靠自己 *koon foo 'm koo tuk kun tsz kee*.

May Heaven protect you, granting fair wind and tide on your  
 return home, 保祐回家順風順水 *pō yow oo-e ká*  
*shoon foong shoon s'poo-e.*

These soldiers have come to protect the city, 呢的兵來顧  
 住省城 *nee tee ping loy koo chū sháng shing*.

PROSPERITY, 福 *fók*.

May your honorable father enjoy prosperity, 令尊納福  
*ling chün náp fók*.

PROUD. He is proud and scornful, 佢驕傲 *kü kee-ue ngó*.

Very proud and haughty, 好驕傲 *hó kee-ue ngó*.

He is not proud, 佢唔係驕傲 *kü 'm hī kee-ue ngó*.

PROVINCE, 省 *sháng*.

The eighteen provinces, 十八省 *shup pít sháng*.

A man of another province, 外江人 *ngoy kawng yun*.

The custom of each province is different, 各省唔同一  
 樣例 *kawk sháng 'm tóng yet yay-ung lí*.

PROVISIONS, 食物 *shik mut*.

Together with the provisions, 連埋食用 *leen mi shik yuong*.

PROVOKE. You provoke him, 你激嬲佢 *nee kek now kü*.

Most provoking, 好百慪 *hó pák eem*.

PUBLIC, 公 *koong*. A public company, 公會 *koong oo-e*.

PULL to, 猛 *mung*. Pull it down a little more, 嗌矮的添  
*mung i tee teem*.

Can not pull out the tooth, 唔角得牙 *'m lut tuk ngá*.

Give a hand and pull him up, 俾手拉佢上 *pee show láí*  
*kü s'lay-ung*.

PULVERIZE. Take this cinnamon and pulverize it, 呢的桂皮  
 你舂得碎 *nee tee kwi pee nee choong tuk soo-e*.

PUNISHMENT, 刑法 *ying fát*.

In summer the magistrates lessen the punishment, 暑天官  
 府減刑 *shü teen koon foo kám ying*.

PUP 生 *hawk shang*; 門徒 *moon tō*.

When the instructor receives the pupil, he changes his name,

到徒弟改佢名字 *sz foo show tō tō tī*  
*ku ming tsz.*

PURE, *tseng.* Clean and pure, 乾淨 *kōn tsing.*

His flesh is a pure white, 佢肉白淨 *kū yōk pāk tsing.*

PURPOSE, 主意 *chū ee.*

That is my decided purpose, 我定主意係咁  
*ngaw teng chū ee hī kōm.*

PURE, 荷包 *haw pow.*

No money in the purse, 荷包無錢 *haw pow mō tseen.*

PUSH it away, 攤出去 *ōng chut hū.*

Push hard, 出力推 *chut lik tū-e.*

Push open the window, 推開窗門 *tū-e hoy chay-ung moon.*

Push against that mast, 攤個条桅 *ōng kō tee-ue wī.*

Do not push so hard, 唔好咁大力撐 *'m hō kōm tái lik chāng.*

PUT, 放 *faung.* Put it aside, 放埋 *fawng mi.*

Put that down there, 個的按下個處 *kō tee awn há kō chū.*

When there are seven men we must put in two cash, 七箇人

要入兩個錢 *tsut kō yun ee-ue yáp lay-ung kō tseen.*

Our ship puts in at Ningpo, 我地船要埋寧波  
*ngaw tee shūn ee-ue mi Ning paw.*

## Q

QUARRELSOME, 相鬧 *say-ung now.*

Those men have a very quarrelsome disposition, 個

性多 *kō tee yun mán sing tau.*

QUARTER, a 四份一 *sz fun yet.*

One quarter as far, 四份一咁遠 *sz fū*



purifies the heart & dispositions of men.  
lāt ming yun sum sing

發明人心性

do not quarrel with you  
aw 'm hi tong nee too-ee tek

我唔係同你對敵

It is Heaven's purpose to punish our central  
land.

teen ee fāt ngaw tee chong to

天意罰我地中土

He is punished, because he does not heartily  
believe

lāt kii, sum mō soon tuk

罰佢心無信德

thousand dollars or ten thousand of  
gold cannot purchase peace & rest,

ten ngun mán kum 'm mī tuk peng

千銀萬金唔買得平安

speak slowly, don't be so noisy & quarrelsome  
in mán hauw 'm shi kón tso now

慢慢講唔使咁嘈鬧

The Queen of Heaven belongs to the  
Lum family of Fokien Province.

Y teen how hi fok keen lum kai kay

天后係福建林家嘅人

For one year there was no rain

Y yet nin 'm lawk ii 一年唔落雨

Has there been one quiet day?

yow yet yat peng awn nee

有一日平安呢

Put on that dress of ceremony.

chay-uk 'kō keen ti ee fok

着個件禮衣服

Wait till there is peace & quiet, <sup>then</sup> you may

tung ping tsing hiu tuk 等平静去得

No quiet & peaceful day. 無日得安息

mō yat tuk awn sik

He opens his mouth to abuse & rail at me.

hoy how lee ma yun

開口詈罵人



It wants a quarter of eight o'clock, 爭一角就八點  
*cháng yet kaok tsow pát teem.*

QUICK, 快的 *fí tee*. Very quick, 好快 *hó fí*.

Be quick of hand, 快的手 *fí tee show*.

No need of being so quick, 唔使咁快 *'m shí kóm fí*.

You call him to come quickly, 你叫佢快的來  
*nee kee-ue kú fí tee loy.*

Have you done distributing and come back so quick? 咁快派  
 完番來 *kóm fí pài ún fán loy.*

I fear it can not be done so quick, 我怕唔做得咁快  
*ngaw pá 'm tsoo tuk kóm fí.*

QUICKLY. Do it quickly, 快的做 *fí tee tsoo*.

Get up quickly, 快的起身 *fí tee hee shun*.

Prepare tea quickly, 快的造茶 *fí tee tsoo chá*.

You carry it away quickly, 你快的拈開 *nee fí tee neem  
 hoy.*

QUIET, 平安 *ping anon*.

The heart will also at all times be quiet, 時時都平心  
*shee shee too ping sum.*

My child is very docile and quiet, 我仔乖乖嘍嘍嘍  
*ngaw tsi kwái kwái low low kay.*

## R

RAFT, a bamboo 竹排尾 *chok pái mee*.

RAG, 爛布 *lán pó*.

RAIN, 雨 *ü*; to rain, 落雨 *lawk ü*.

A great rain, 大雨 *tái ü*.

Much rain is not good, 唔好大雨 *'m hó tái ü*.

It rains, take in the things, 落雨收野 *lawk ü show yay*.

There is a small fine rain, 有落雨微 *yow lawk ü mee*.

Perhaps it will not rain, 或者有雨來 *wak chay mô ü loy*.

It is raining and it is difficult to walk the street, 雨多  
 ū tau nán hūng kī.

It will stop raining in a short time, 一陣落完  
 yer n nok ün.

**RAISE**

Can you raise up the anchor, 唔絞得起撓 'm kow tuk  
 hee now.

In Canton only few men raise horses, 廣東養馬嘅人少  
 Kwaiwng tóng yay-ung má kay yun shee-ue.

**RAKE**, a 一張鈹 yet chay-ung pá.

The child is raking up the fuel, 細蚊仔撈柴 sī mun tsi  
 ngow shái.

**RAMBLE**. Go out to ramble, 出去耍 chut hū shá.

**RANK**, 身份 shun fun.

What is your rank? 你係乜身份 nee hi mut shun fun.

Decayed fish has a rank smell, 舊死魚係舊 kow sz ū hi  
 een.

**RAT**, 老鼠 ló shü.

A coffin rat (an extortioner), 棺材老鼠 koon tsoy ló shü.

Hear the rats play, 聽老鼠反 te-ang ló shü fūn.

**REACH**. I can not reach to it, 我唔換得到 ngaw 'm ó  
 tuk tò.

**READ**, 讀 tok. Read through, 讀哋 tok si.

Done reading, 讀完 tok ün.

Read slowly, 慢慢讀 mán mán tok.

Read in turn, 分開讀 fun hoy tok.

Read every other one, 濫罈讀 lám lá tok.

Read round in course, 輪流讀 lun low tok.

Not read any more, 唔讀咯 'm tok lawk.

Read in review, 再返轉讀 tsoo-e fán chün tok.

Read with attention, 俾的心讀 pee tee sum tok.

Read it over again, 番轉頭讀 fán chün tau ti

He is a very poor reader, 識破字胆 shik



Give something to raise it up  
pee gay shing chii 俾野乘住

Confucius is a man of our central  
region

hoong foo toz hi ngau tee choong to k  
yum. 孔夫子係我地中土嘅人

Believe & receive the Gospel of Jesus  
soon nāp gay roo kay fok yum  
信納耶穌嘅福音

The hand cannot reach it.  
show o in to 手搞唔到

That one is a great reader  
kō kō tok pow shii 個個讀飽書

I receive the principles of Confucius  
and there is no need of learning the  
doctrines of Jesus.

ngau tran hoong foo toz to lee in  
shi hawk gay roo to lee.

我盡孔夫子道理唔使學耶穌道理  
遵

Believe & receive the doctrines of Jesus.  
soon na'p yay soo to lee  
信納耶穌道理

Receive the Gospels great light  
tscep kō tee fōk yum tai kwaung  
接個的福音大光

Many men in the world reason thus  
shī yun taw yow kōm kawng  
世人多有咁講

Receive & embrace these true doctrines  
tscep na'p nee tee chin to  
接納呢的真道

Not possible to reckon the whole.  
kī chee put tsit 計之不絕

The Americans first received the  
Christian doctrines & afterwards  
organized the national institutions  
fā hee tscep yay soo to lee een how ko  
kwauk 花旗接耶穌道理然後開國

In the dark regions below  
toy um foe tee faung 在暗府地方

Indeed! read so many books? 讀咁多書 *tók kòm tauw shü.*

Do not read so much, 唔好讀咁多 'm hò tók kòm tauw.

I have not yet read books, 我唔讀過書 *ngaw 'm tók kwaw shü.*

READY, 便 *peen.* Tea is ready, 茶便 *chá peen.*

Ready money, 現銀 *een ngun.*

Is it ready or not? 齊備未曾 *tsi pes mee tsung.*

Sell to you for ready money, 現銀賣過你 *een ngun mái . kwaw nee.*

One man is ready to start, 一個人嚟行 *yet kò yun lum háng.*

I can not be ready by ten o'clock, 十點鐘唔方便 *shup teem choong 'm faung peen.*

REAP, 割 *kót.* 'Time of reaping grain, 割禾時候 *kót waw shee how.*

REASON, 爲乜野 *wi mut yay.*

For what reason do you think so? 你爲乜野咁想呀 *nee wi mut yay kòm say-ung á.*

There are two reasons, 有兩個緣故 *yow lay-ung hò ün koo.*

RECALL. His Imperial [Majesty has recalled him to the Capital,  
皇上調佢番京 *wawng shay-ung tee-ue kü fán king.*

RECEIPT, a money 收銀單 *show ngun tán.*

A money receipt book, 收銀部 *show ngun pò.*

Write a receipt and give to me, 你寫收單給我 *nee se-ay show tán kup ngaw.*

RECKLESS. I am a reckless fellow, 我係犯頭 *ngáw hí fán tauw.*

RECKON, 計 *ki*; 算 *sün.*

Reckon up my account, 計我數 *ki ngaw shoo.*

Reckoned incorrectly, 計唔真 *ki 'm chün.*

Reckon up your account, 算過你的數 *sün kwaw nee tee shoo.*

Do you wish to learn how to reckon? 你想學識數  
*nee say-ung hawk shik shoo.*

Bring the reckoning-board here, 拈算盤來嚟  
*neem sūn poon loy le.*

You also perfectly understand the mode of reckoning, 你都識  
數過頭 *nee too shik shoo kwaw tow.*

RECOGNISE, 應 *ying.*

He recognises me, 佢應得我 *kū ying tuk ngaw.*

He recognises you, 佢應得你 *kū ying tuk nee.*

RECOLLECT, 記得 *kee tuk.* I do not recollect, 未有記得  
*mee yow kee tuk.*

RECOMMEND me, 舉薦我 *kū tseen ngaw.*

I will recommend that man to trade with you, 我舉薦個  
人同你買 *ngaw kū tseen kō yun tōng nee mī.*

Whatever employment you may have, please to recommend me,  
你有乜頭路請舉薦我 *nee yow mut tow lò, tseng  
kū tseen ngaw.*

RED, 紅色 *hoong shik.*

To-day buy red wine (sherry), 今日買紅酒 *kum yat mī-  
hoong tsow.*

REDUCE, 減 *kám.* Can reduce it, 有得減 *yow tuk kám.*

Are you willing to reduce it a little? 你肯減的  
*nee hung kám tee.*

This is our first acquaintance, and if I reduce the price, it is not  
important, 初相與減的冇相干 *chaw say-ung ū  
kám tee mó say-ung kōn.*

REFORM, to 改過 *koy kwaw.*

REFUND. Advance money can not be refunded, 定銀不追  
*teng ngun put choo-e.*

REGARD. Do not regard it. 不理 *put lee.*

Regardless of instruction and dull of comprehension, 失  
懂事 *shut kow 'm tōng sz.*

REGISTER, an annual 年部 *nin pò.*

*Those red-headed robbers*

kò tē hoong tou toak 個的紅頭賊

*He does not regard the people.*

kū m tā lee pāk sing

佢唔打理百姓

*Teach men to reform & return to one Lord*

how yun tsin kevi yet chis

教人專歸一主

*Request the teacher to get up*

treng seen shang hee thun 請先生起身

*Death is the recompense of sin*

tsou-ee auk chee pō hi sz

罪惡之報係死

*Cannot complete the reckoning*

kī shoo m chut 計數唔出

*A fixed regulation*

yet teng chee li 一定之例

*The first thing in the doctrines of Jesus is to*

*reprove men for their sins.*

soo to lee hoy how chāik yun yau tsou-ee

耶穌道理開口責人有罪



I fear the men cannot remain  
so long.

pa' yom in tong tuk koin noz  
怕人唔等得咁耐

Wholly reject Jesus

trong hi hee pee yay soo 總係棄彼耶穌

Released from the <sup>hands</sup> power of the law  
tiut chut lut fat chee show

脫出律法之手

I came down here to teach you to  
repent of sin.

ngaw lum to nee chui kow nee foo-ee too

我臨到你呢處教你悔罪

Above are the angry heavens, below refining  
men.

shayung yow iin teen, ha' yow iin yun

上天怨天下更怨人

Reject <sup>有</sup> the responsibility which Jesus assumes  
hee yay soo tam taung 棄耶穌耽當

frequent repetition

hoong, choong teoh teoh

重重疊疊



REGRET, 恨 *hun*. Very much regret, 實首恨 *shut show hun*.

REGULATION, 規矩 *kwi kû*.

What are the regulations? 有乜事例 *yow mut sz li*.

This regulation is not good, 呢條例唔好 *nee tee-ue li 'm hō*.

It is the regulation of the hong to use the full weights in trading,

行例司碼交易 *hawng li sz má kow yik*.

Formerly those regulations were good, 本來個的規矩係

好 *poon loy ko tee kwi kû hi hō*.

RELAPSE. I have a relapse, 我又發作 *ngaw yow fūt chawok*.

RELATIVE, a 親戚 *tsun tsik*. Visit a relative, 探親 *tám tsun*.

REMEDY. I have no remedy, 我無奈何 *ngaw mô noy haw*.

REMEMBER, 記得 *kee tuk*. Be sure and remember, 謹記 *kun kee*.

I shall remember wrong, 會記錯 *oo-e kee tsaw*.

Every man must carefully remember, 各人謹記 *kanok yun kon kee*.

Write it down and it is easily remembered, 寫落易記 *se-ay lauk ee kee*.

REMOVE, 搬去 *poon hū*. Can remove and come out, 搬得出來 *poon tuk chut loy*.

Remove the bowls and plates, 搬開碗碟 *poon hoy oon teep*.

To what place are you now removing? 而家你去邊處 *ee ká nee poon hū peen chū*.

REMUNERATION. I wish you to make remuneration, 我要你賠番 *ngaw ee-ue nee poo-e fán*.

RENT, to 租 *tsoo*; 賃 *yum*.

House rent money, 屋租銀 *ok tsoo ngun*.

How many dollars for one year's rent? 幾多銀租賃一年 *kee tao ngun tsoo yum yet nin*.

REPAIR, to 整好 *ching hō*.

The repairs are not yet finished, 修整未好 *sow ching mee hō*.

This is not a good month for repairing, 呢個月唔好修  
做 *nee kò út 'm hò sow tsoo.*

REPEAT. Repeat (or read) the evening service, 念晚經  
*neem mán king.*

REPLY, to 回復 *oo-e fòk.*

Give you a reply, 應答你 *ying táp nee.*

You can get a reply quicker than we can, 你聲氣緊我地  
*nee shing hee kun ngaw tee.*

RESENTMENT. He will show resentment to you, 佢反怪你  
*kú fún kwí nee.*

RESERVE. I will reserve it for you, 我留過你 *ngaw low kwaw  
nee.*

Reserve this for to-morrow, 留出呢的明日 *low chut nee  
tee ming yat.*

RESIDE, 住 *chü.*

Where do you reside? 你住在邊處 *nee chü tsoy peen chü.*

There are family residences there, 個處有人家  
*kò chü yow yun ká.*

How long have you resided here? 係呢處住落幾耐  
*hi nee chü chü lawk kee noy.*

Perhaps I shall go and reside at Peking, 或者我去北京住  
*wák chay ngaw hú Puk king chü.*

RESPECTABILITY, great 大體面 *tái ti meen.*

Men treat you respectfully, 人敬重你 *yun king choong nee.*

RESPECTS, 拜候 *pái how.*

In a few days I will come to your shop to pay my respects,  
遲幾日到你寶舖拜候 *chee kee yat tō nee pò pò  
pái how.*

REST, 安樂 *awn latók.* Take a little rest, 安歇 *awn heet.*

Rest a little (from work), 歇下 *heet há.*

No rest for the voice, 不停口 *put teng how.*

Sit down and rest the feet, 坐下抖吓脚 *tsaw há tou há  
kay-uk.*

Every seven days they all rest from one day's labor, 七日大  
家歇一日工夫 *tsut yat tái ká heet yet yat kòong foo,*



We do not request you to believe  
those foreigners.

'm hi kee-ue nee soon kō fān yā

唔係叫你信個番人

Every one resolves so

kō kō hi kōm chū ee 個個係咁主意

He does not hold fast to his resolution

'm chā tuk shut kō tee chū ee

唔揸得寔個的主意

The doctrines of repentance.

foo-ee koy tō lee 悔改道理

Rescued from this wicked & corrupt age

tūt lee nee kō auk kàn shī kái

脫離呢個(惡)奸世界

Repent of sin & return to truth

foo-ee too-ee kwi cheun 悔罪歸真

Preach these doctrines of repentance.

chiin kō tee foo-ee koy tō lee

傳個的悔改道理

How can you reward your father  
and mother?—

9 teem ning pō tāp kay fo niō

點能報答得父母

The four seasons of the revolving year

9 chow nin sz kwi 週年四季

He came from Heaven to reveal doctrine

9 kī teen loy kay tāt tō

佢天來嘅達道

That is the place where the good are  
rewarded.

9 kō kō hi shay-ung sheen tee fauwng

個個係賞善地方

He restrains these evil spirits

9 kī kun kō tee auk kwi

佢禁個的惡鬼

Every body knows that rice is dear

9 kō kō to chee tō mī kwi

個個都知到米貴

**RESTLESS.** Those noisy and restless people don't understand,  
 個的嘈吧噉嘅人唔曉 *kō tee tsò pá pī kay yun*  
 'm hee-ue.

**RESURRECTION** day, the 復生日 *fok sháng yat*.

**RETIRE** to rest. It is our custom to retire exactly at ten o'clock,  
 我地慣十點鐘正去暗 *ngaw tee kwán shup teem*  
*choong ching hū fun.*

**RETURN,** 番去 *fán hū*; 番來 *fán loy*.

Return the money, 還銀 *wán ngun.*

Return soon, 就回來 *tsou oo-e loy.*

Return it to him, 俾番佢 *pee fán kī.*

Return and go in, 番入去 *fán yap hū.*

Return and inform you, 回話你 *oo-e wá nee.*

Return as quick as possible, 快快番來辦 *fī fī fán loy*  
*lay.*

When you return home, how many days is the passage? 你番  
 去歸有幾多日 *nee fán hū kwi yow kee tau yat.*

Return in a few days and I will tell you, 過幾日番來我  
 話你知道 *kwaw kee yat fán loy ngaw wá nee chee.*

**REVIEW.** Review the six pages, 番溫六板 *fán wun lók pán.*

**RHUBARB,** 大黃 *tái wawng.*

**RICE** unboiled, 米 *mī.* Boiled rice, 飯 *fán.*

The rice is not yet done, 飯未熟 *fán mee shók.*

Rice stored up has a bad odor, 倉米係棘 *chawng mī hī*  
*hawng.*

Have you eaten rice or not? 你食飯未 *nee shik fán mee.*

Not yet done eating rice? 未曾食完飯 *mee tsung shik ün*  
*fán.*

**RICH,** 富貴 *foo kwi*; 有銀 *yow ngun.*

Become rich, 發財 *fát tsoy.*

Will also become rich, 亦發財 *yik fát tsoy.*

Take him to the Factory to get rich, 帶佢行發財  
*tī kī hawng fát tsoy.*

13 difference whether they are rich or poor, all eat it,

富都食 *put lun pun foo too shik?*

Wue 11 u now doing business and getting rich? 而家係

財 *ec ká hī peen chū fāt tsoy.*

u not get rich? 爲乜野唔發財呢

ny 'm fāt tsoy nee.

RIDE, to *kay má.*

Northern men ride on horseback, 北人騎馬 *puk yun kay má.*

RIGHT, 着 *chay-uk.* The right side, 右便 *yow peen.*

It is not right, 不着 *put chay-uk.*

To the right, 右囉 *yow lé.*

The right hand, 右手 *yow show.*

It is done right, 做得着 *tsoo tuk chay-uk.*

You are not right, 你唔着 *nee 'm chay-uk.*

That is not right, 咁唔着 *kóm 'm chay-uk.*

Is it right or not? 着唔着 *chay-uk 'm chay-uk.*

I have no right to the favor, 唔敢當 *'m kóm taang.*

The right time, 着時候咯 *chay-uk shee how lawok.*

Put those things to rights, 整好個的野 *ching hó hò tee yay.*

RING the bell, 搖鐘 *ee-ue choong.*

Did you hear the bell ring? 你聽鐘响無 *nee te-ang choong hay-ung mó.*

RINGLEADER, of robbers 匪類頭 *fee loo-e tow.*

RIPE, 熟 *shók.* Not yet ripe, 未得熟 *mee tuk shók.*

More than ripe, 熟過頭 *shók kwaw tow.*

RISE, 起 *hee.*

Rise early in the morning, 清早起身 *tsing tsò hee shun.*

RIVER, 河 *haw;* 海 *hoy.*

Go and take a sail on the river, 去遊河 *kú yow haw.*

Do you return so early across the river? 咁早

*kóm tso f.n kwaw hoy.*



on fear the ridicule of men, but do you  
of fear High Heaven?

ee pá' yun see-ue, 'm pá' kō kō shay-ing tē  
你怕人笑唔怕個個上天

One rich family  
yet kō foe kwei kay yun kai  
一個富貴嘅人家

Who will see the resurrection?  
ow peen kō tuk keen fok cot  
有邊個得見復活

The doctrine of the resurrection is the most  
mysterious  
k shing tō lee ō mee-ue chee kek  
復生道理奧妙之極

These taxes are included in the  
Imperial Revenue.  
ō tee shoo-ee yap wauing kai kay shoo-  
個的稅入皇家嘅稅

These ripened on the tree  
ē tee shui shay-ing shing shōk  
呢的樹上生熟



It is not a foot-traveled road  
'm hi kay-uk tāp chee loo

唔係脚踏<sup>之</sup>條路

Last year there were very many robbers  
g kow nin kōm tāu tsāk

舊年咁多賊

It did not ripen under the tree  
g 'm hi shī hā' up shōk kay

唔係樹下啲熟嘅

Like a man at the roadside  
g hō tsz loo paung kay yun

好似路傍嘅人

I think the Ng family is the richest  
g chee taw tsen ngaw ti tuk 'ng kd

至多錢我睇得伍家

I do not understand the revolutions of the  
globe.

'm chee to nee hō tee kow teen yay-ming hō  
king 唔知到呢個地氈點樣行徑

I am like a stranger at the road-side  
g ngaw hō tsz loo paung hōy yun

我好似路傍嘅人

ROAD, 路 *loo*. Look to the road, 睇路 *tí loo*.

The road's boundary, 路界 *loo kái*.

Follow the old road, 照舊路 *chee-ue kow loo*.

Not much by road, 無乜旱路 *mò mut hóp loo*.

You walk the wrong road, 你行錯路 *nee háng tsaw loo*.

ROB, to 打劫 *tá keep*; 搶野 *tsay-ung yay*.

ROBBER, a 賊 *tsák*; 匪徒 *fee tò*.

A large band of robbers, 大幫賊 *tái paung tsák*.

Gone out to the seacoast in search of robbers, 出海口搜盜賊 *chut hoy how sòw tò tsák*.

"Hakow" is but another name for robber, 蝦狗賊之別名 *há kow tsák chee peet meng*.

There are a great many robbers in that place, 個處地方有好多賊 *kò chü tee faung yow hò tao tsák*.

It is robbery to take things without liberty, 偷野就係賊 *tow yay tsow hi tsák*.

ROCK, a 大舊石 *tái kow shek*.

The ship struck a rock and sprung a leak, 船掂石入水 *shün teem shek yap shoo-e*.

ROLL up, to 捲起 *kün hee*.

A roll of cloth, 一疋布 *yet put pò*.

Can not roll it up, 唔捲得起 *'m kün tuk hee*.

ROOF, a tile 瓦背 *ngá poo-e*. Roof of a house, 屋背 *ók poo-e*.

On the roof of the house, 屋背上 *ók poo-e shay-ung*.

The roof of this house is broken, 呢間屋背爛 *nee kán ók poo-e lán*.

Put it on the roof to dry, 放上瓦背晒 *faung shay-ung ngá poo-e shái*.

On the roof we can see a great distance, 係瓦背望得遠 *hi ngá poo-e mawng tuk ün*.

ROOM, 房 *faung*. One room, 一間房 *yet kán faung*.

There is room, 有地方 *yow tee faung*.

There is no room, 無地方 *mò tee faung*.

There is not room to write it, 無地方寫得落  
mō tee faung se-ay tuk lawk.

How many rooms has this house? 呢間屋有幾多房  
nee kán ok yow kee tau faung.

Root of a tree, 樹根 shū kun.

ROUGH. This road is rough and uneven, 呢條路係嘞特  
nee tee-ue loo hi luk huk.

ROUND, 圓 ūn.

Row, to 掉槳 chow tsay-ung.

Row the boat, 掉三板 chow sám pán.

For rowing the boat, 掉船嘅 chow shūn kay.

RUB, 抹 moot.

Rub against and soil the things, 打怨野 tá nun yay.

Can it be rubbed off or not? 抹得角係唔係 moot tuk lut  
hi 'm hi.

RUBBISH, 蠟颯 láp sáp.

For brushing up rubbish, 拂蠟颯嘅 fut láp sáp kay.

RUDDER, 船舵 shūn ti.

That ship's rudder is lost, 個隻船舵唔見了.  
kò chek shūn ti 'm keen lee-ue.

RULES, 例 lì. There are rules, 有例 yow lì.

RUN, 走 tsow.

You run very fast, 你好快的走 nee hò fí tee tsow.

Run away to another place, 趯去第二處 tek hū ti ee chū.

Run and call him back, 走去叫佢番嚟 tsow hū kee-ue  
kū fán lì.

Run from the east side over to the west, 東邊走過西邊  
tong peen tsow kwaw si peen.

## S

SABBATH, 禮拜 lái pái; 安息日 aen sik yat.

To-morrow is the Sabbath day, 明日禮拜 ming yat lái  
pái.





There is a corrupt root in the heart  
 auk kun <sup>yo</sup> toy sum 惡根在心

The rulers of the country cannot have  
 peace & quiet.

kuawk kum in tek peng awn  
 59 國君唔得平安

Rub his coat.

8 mau kui keen sham 摩佢件衫

You can not run away from it.  
 nee in tek tuk <sup>ch</sup> lit

60 你唔踎得角

The child's heart has a corrupt root  
 si mun toi sum yow auk kun

56 細蚊仔心有惡根

7 it rope walk ta lam po 打纜鋪

In one month there are four Sabbath  
 1 yet ko it tow sz ko lai fai

一個月頭四個禮拜

He ran away to ~~Shanghai~~ the new gold  
 kui tek hei kun kun shan <sup>ch</sup>

佢跑去新金山

Understand these doctrines of the  
salvation of the soul.

shik tuk nee tee kow long wun to lee  
識得呢的救靈魂嘅道理

What is said in the sacred books.

shing shii shaw loo-ee tou<sup>shay</sup> kawng  
聖書(所)裡頭講

Every country has its sages

kauk kwan<sup>g</sup> yow shing yun  
各國有聖人

These writings on private good deeds, say  
nothing of the salvation of the world.

kow shi to lee yam chut mun 'm kawng  
救世道理陰陽文唔講

The ship sails this evening

kum man shiin hoy shun  
今晚船開身

Sad indeed it is for the men of these

shut hau sik nee kō shi kī yun  
寔可惜呢個世界人

Have you many things to eat on the Sabbath? 安息日好  
多野食係唔係 *awn sik yat<sup>7</sup> hō tau yay shik hi*  
*'m hi.*

SAD, 可惜 *haw sik.* O sad, sad, 敵咯 *pi lawk.*

It is very sad indeed, 十分可惜 *shup fun haw sik.*

SADDLE, 馬鞍 *má awn.* Saddle the horse, 配馬 *poo-e má.*

SAFE, 穩當 *wun tauwng.*

Firm and safe, 主固穩當 *chü koo wun tauwng.*

The Tanka boats are very safe, 牙鈴艇係穩當  
*má lung te-ang hi wun tauwng.*

SAGE, a 聖人 *shing yun.*

The sages are model teachers for all generations, 聖人係萬  
世師表 *shing yun hi mán shi sz pee-ue.*

SAID, well 好話 *hō wá.*

Day before yesterday he said so, 前日講過 *tseen yat kawng*  
*kwaw.*

He said he would come, but he did not, 佢話來又唔來  
*kū wá loy yow 'm loy.*

SAIL, a 一張哩 *yet chay-ung lee.*

Hoist the sail, 扯哩 *chay lee.* Lower the sail, 落哩 *lawk lee.*

Turn the sail, 轉哩 *chün lee.*

No need of the large sail, 唔使大哩 *'m shi tái lee.*

About to sail, 上下開身 *shay-ung há hoy shun.*

SAILOR, 水手 *shoo-e show.*

SALE. They are for sale, 有得賣 *yow tuk mái.*

SALLOW. His complexion is somewhat sallow, 佢嘅面色淡  
黃 *kū kay meen shik tám wawng.*

SALT, 鹽 *eam.* He superintends the salt ships, 管鹽船  
*koon eam shün.*

It contains salt to go up to Kwangsy, 裝鹽上去廣西  
*chawng eam shay-ung hū Kwawng si.*

He says come to shore opposite the salt ships, 鹽船對面埋  
到話 *eam shün too-e meen mi tō wá.*

SAME, the 一樣 *yet yay-ung*; 同 *tông*.

Same as, 卽係 *tsik hi*.

The same age, 老同 *lò tông*.

Also the same, 都係咁 *too hi kôm*.

About the same, 咁上下 *kôm shay-ung hà*.

One and the same kind, 同一樣 *tông yet yay-ung*.

Every where the same, 到處一樣 *tò chû yet yay-ung*.

Not the same as before, 唔同上時 *'m tông shay-ung shee*.

Just the same as the people here, there are good men and bad men,

好似呢邊人有好人有醜人 *hò tsz nee peen yun yow hò yun yow chow yun*.

SAND, 沙 *shá*. That is sand, 個的係沙 *kò tee hi shá*.

SANDALS, 草鞋 *tsô hái*.

SAP, 樹水 *shû shoo-e*.

Boil to a thick consistency that opium tree sap, 煮結個的

鴉片樹水 *chû keet kò tee á peen shû shoo-e*.

SATISFIED (after eating) 飽咯 *pow lawk*.

SAVE, 救 *kow*.

He can also save men, 又救得人 *yow kow tuk yun*.

Save us the people of every country, 救我地萬國人 *kow ngaw tee mán kwawk yun*.

SAW, a 一張鋸 *yet chay-ung kû*.

No man saw it, 冇人見 *mò yun keen*.

To day I saw a Chinese woman who could read, 今日我睇

見一個中國女人會讀書 *kum yat ngaw tì keen yet kò choong kwawk nü yun oo-e tók shû*.

SAY, 話 *wá*. What say? 乜野話 *mut yay wá*.

Can not say, 唔講得 *'m kawng tuk*.

How do you say? 你點話 *nee teem wá*.

What is that you say? 你話乜 *nee wá mut*.

What do you say? 你話乜野 *nee wá mut yay*.

Why does he say so? 乜佢咁話 *mut kû kôm wá*.

*I do's cannot save you*  
hoo sát 'm kon tuk nee

菩薩唔救得你

*How will those be saved, who believe?*  
soo chay haw ee tuk kon  
信者可以得救

*Save him from the hands of the devil*  
kon hi chut maw ki way shau  
救佢出魔鬼嘅手

*For what purpose did the Savior come down to the world?*  
kon shi chui lum shi wi must sz  
救世主臨世爲乜事

*You are the same, & I am the same.*  
nee hi kon, ngau hi kon  
你係咁我係咁

*A Savior of the world must be born.*  
teng shang yet kò kon shi chui  
定生一個救世主

*In what manner will sinful men be saved.*  
teem yay ing kon too ee yun  
點樣救罪人

The most renowned scholar  
Ychee tái hawh mun 致大學問

Some men say, <sup>we</sup> I have no sin, & do  
not need a Savior!

you yun wd, ngau mô too-ee in  
shí koru shí chí

有人話我無罪唔使救世主

It is all changed to sandy ground.

Ytong peen si shá tee

總涌邊變晒沙地

He had nothing to say

Kii mô shíit wá kawang

佢無說話講

His language has a secret meaning

Kii kawang poae wd

佢講焙話

What I saw down in the country

ngau shau tsay hay-ung há shau keen

我在鄉下所見

Babylon is now entirely covered with sand

há pae lín se-ká pae shá kám si

吧吡喻而家被沙田晒



I say so, 我係咁話 *ngaw hi kôm wá.*

What does that man say? 個個點話呀 *kô kô teem wá á.*

You also say this is a good book, 你亦話呢部書好  
*nee yik wá nee poo shû hó.*

What man says so? 乜人話 *mut yun wá.*

Who says so? 乜誰話 *mut shoo-e wá.*

SCAR. Your forehead has a scar, 你額頭有疤 *nee ngák tow yow ná.*

SCATTER it about, 撒散放 *sát sán fawng.*

The family is scattered and the persons dead, 家散人亡  
*ká sán yun maung.*

SCHEME. That man has many schemes and strange ways, 個個  
人多端古怪 *kô kô yun tau tün koo kwoi.*

SCHOLAR, a 學生 *hawk sháng.*

Scholars, quit your studies, 學生放學 *hawk sháng fawng hawk.*

A scholar of Jesus, 耶穌嘅學生 *Yay soo kay hawk sháng.*

SCHOOL, 書館 *shû koon.*

For use in the schoolroom, 書館裏頭使嘅  
*shû koon loo-e tow shí kay.*

SCISSORS. A small pair of scissors, 較剪仔 *kow tseen tsi.*

SCOLD. No scolding language, 無鬧包 *mô now pow.*

SCORCH. The weather is cool, there is no scorching sun, 天時  
冷有日頭晒 *teen shee lán' mô yat tow shái.*

SCORN. He treats you scornfully, 恥笑你 *chee see-ue nee.*

SCRATCH. No fear of scratching the side of the ship, 唔怕砍  
花個隻船邊 *'m pá hum fá kô chek shün peen.*

SCREW, 螺絲 *law sz.*

SCRUB. Use rattan shavings to scrub the floor, 用籐絲擦樓  
板 *young tung sz tsát law pán.*

SCULL of a boat. Pull in the scull, 攞櫓 *mán loo.*

Push out the scull, 推櫓 *too-e loo.*

The scull at the boat's stern, 船尾櫓 *shün mee loo.*

SEA, 海 *hoy*; 大洋海 *tai yay-ung hoy*.

SEAM. Baste the seam, 聯骨 *lün kwut*.

SEAMEN. His seamen, 佢水手 *kū shoo-e show*.

SEAL, to 封 *foong*. Seal the opening, 封口 *foong haw*.

SEARCH, to 尋 *tsum*; 搵 *wun*.

Search for him, 尋佢 *tsum kū*.

Search and find it, 尋着 *tsum chay-uk*.

It is useless to search, 唔用尋 *'m yoong tsum*.

Go and search, 去尋了 *hū tsum lee-ue*.

Have searched, but can not find it, 搵唔着 *wun 'm chay-uk*.

SEA-SICK. He is easily sea-sick, 佢噲嘔浪 *kū ou-e ow laung*.

SEA-SIDE, the 海邊 *hoy peen*.

SEASONS, the four 四季 *sz kwī*.

One year has four seasons, 一年四季 *yet nin sz kwī*.

Not the proper season, 唔得時 *'m tuk shē*.

SEASONING. Cook it with what seasoning? 煮乜野味  
*chū mut yay mee*.

Buy dried fruit and sea delicacies, 買京菓海味  
*mī king kwaw hoy mee*.

SEAT. One seat left empty, 剩個位 *shing kó wī*.

It is the first seat, 係第一位 *hī tī yet wī*.

You be seated, 你坐吓 *nee tsaw há*.

SECOND, 第二 *tī ee*.

The second place, 第二處 *tī ee chū*.

The second voyage, 第二水 *tī ee shoo-ee*.

I have not a second garment, 第二件冇咯 *tī ee keen mo lawk*.

SECURITY. Pay down the security money, 落定 *lawk teng*.

No need of security, 不用保 *put yoong pò*.

I will be security for his return, 我保佢番來 *ngaw pò kū fán loy*.

I will surely have some one to give security, 我總有人担保  
*ngaw tsōng yow yun tām pò*.





The Buddhist sect

sik yun ká 釋人家

The Salt Sea = cem hoy 盐海

The three sects, Confucian, Buddhist & Taoist.

ii shik tó sám kow

儒釋道三教

He is not willing to give security  
hi m hung tám tawng

佢唔肯耽當

The two sects = tan

lay-ung kí kow moon 兩個教門

The Phaiwees are a sect

fat lee toy hi kow moon

法利賽係教門

It will seat more than 40,000 men

sau sz man kee yun

坐四萬幾人

~~A gentle wind & tranquil sea~~  
~~foong~~ ~~lawng~~ ~~ting~~ 平風浪靜

Nothing to sell

9 mō mut gay mai  
有忽野賣

Where does that grain seed come from?

9 kō tee kōk choong hī peen chii  
個的穀種係邊處來

Seeking for money to use

9 uun teen shi 搵錢使

There is no use in selecting a day

9 m shi chāk yat tsz 唔使擇日子

They unjustly seize men's place & possess

9 kūi pā cheem yan kā kay wi  
佢霸佔人家嘅位

In our Middle Kingdom there are three great sects

9 ngau tee choong kwauk yon sām tai kow  
我地中國有三大國教

Scholars, farmers, laborers & merchants, all attend to their own affairs.

9 ngau keong shay-ung han k own poa fun  
士農工商各安本分

**SEDAN-CHAIR, a 一頂轎** *yet teng kee-ue.*

Set down the sedan-chair, **下轎** *há kee-ue.*

Take a seat in the chair, **坐轎** *tsaw kee-ue.*

Is the sedan-chair ready or not? **轎便唔會** *kee-ue peen 'm tsung.*

**SEE, 見** *keen.* Can not see, **不見** *put keen.*

It can be seen, **看得** *hōn tuk.*

I did not see it, **唔覺眼** *'m kaw' ngán.*

I do not see, **我唔見** *ngaw 'm keen.*

I do not see him, **唔見佢** *'m keen kú.*

I have seen it, **睇過了** *tí kwaw lee-ue.*

Have not yet seen it, **未見過** *mee keen kwaw.*

Can not see distinctly, **唔睇見** *'m tí keen.*

Can not see, **唔睇得見** *'m tí tuk keen.*

Can you see or not? **你見唔見** *nee keen 'm keen.*

\* No man can see it, **無人得見** *mó yun tuk keen.*

Every one can go and see, **個個都去睇得** *kó kó too hū tí tuk.*

Why will you not see him? **你使乜唔見佢** *nee shí mut 'm keen kú.*

There is none to be seen, **冇得睇** *mó tuk tí.*

To-day it can be seen, **今日得見** *kum yat tuk keen.*

What is there worth seeing? **有乜野好睇** *yow mut yay kó tí.*

When I have seen, I can tell, **睇得見講得出** *tí tuk keen kwong tuk chut.*

Why have I not seen you for so long a time? **乜唔見你咁耐** *mut 'm keen nee kóm noy.*

**SELECT, 揀** *kán.* Bring it here and select, **拈來揀** *neem lóy kán.*

Select one and take it out, **揀擇一個出來** *kán chák yet kó chut loy.*

**SELL, 賣** *mái.*

How do you sell it? **點樣賣法呢** *teem yay-ung mái fát nee.*

Go about every where and sell it, 週圍去賣 *choi wi hū mái.*

If you do not want it, how can I sell it off? 你唔要我點

賣得去 *nee 'm ee-ue ngaw teem mái tuk hū.*

SEND AWAY, 寄去 *kee hū.*

Send you, 使你去 *shī nee hū.*

You send it away for me, 你共我寄去 *nee koong ngaw kee hū.*

Have you sent it away or not? 你寄了唔曾 *nee kee lee-ue 'm tsung.*

This was sent from Hongkong, 呢的香港寄來嘅 *nee tee hay-ung kaung kee loy kay.*

SENSE. He has no common sense, 唔變通 *'m peen tōng.*

SENTENCE, a 一句 *yet kū.*

Every sentence is plain, 一句都白 *yet kū too pák.*

The first word that is spoken should be this sentence, 就開口

講呢句 *tsow hoy how kaung nee kū.*

SEPARATE, 分別 *fun peet.*

Separate the good and bad, 分別善惡 *fun peet sheen awk.*

Separated very far, 隔好遠 *kák ho ūn.*

Separated a great distance, 離好遠 *lee hō ūn.*

Separated only a short distance, 離有幾遠 *lee mò kee ūn.*

They have been separated a long time, 間別好耐 *kún peet hó noy.*

SERVANT, 使仔 *sz tsī.*

The servants will follow you, 使喚人跟你去 *shī foon yun kun nee hū.*

SERVE, 服侍 *fók sz.*

All the men refuse to serve him, 衆人唔服佢 *choong yun 'm fók kū.*

With a firm heart serve Jesus, 堅心服侍耶穌 *keen sum fók sz Yay soo.*

Do you serve Jesus or not? 你服侍耶穌係唔係 *nee fók sz Yay soo hi 'm hi.*

Sent Jesus to be the savior of the world  
tā fāt yay-soo <sup>be</sup> kou shī chū

37

打發耶穌救世主

This sentence = nee yet kū 呢一句

Every one knows that if servant boys & girls have done wrong they must be punished.

yūn chee nōo pee yow too-ee shee pee

41 tā kū 人知奴婢有罪是必打佢

The dragon serpent is most cruel to me  
10 long shay chee hoy yūn 龍蛇至害人

The senior partner = sz tow koong 事頭公  
19

Honor & serve one's parents

2 foong sz foo moe 奉事父母

The crime cannot be set aside,  
too-ee put nung ee 罪不能移

You see me and I see you.

nee keen ngau; ngau kan nee

你目我我目你

Shallow earth, cannot produce  
any thing.

9 nī tseē, 'm shāng yāy

坭淺唔生野

The Supreme Sovereign has neither  
shape nor body.

9 shay-ung tī mō ying mō tī

上帝無形無體

Divide the workman into two sets  
fun hoy lay-ung tīn koong yun

分開兩段工人

Set ~~up~~ apart this building as a church  
9 cheet lup nee kán lī pái táung

設立呢間禮拜堂

Our soul also has no shape or body

9 ngaw tee long wim yik mō ying mō tī

我地靈魂亦無形無體

I surely cannot sell human beings  
9 ngaw tīn put nung mē tuk yun

我斷不能賣得人

SEVEN, 七 *tsut*. Seven days, 七日 *tsut yat*.

SEVERAL, 幾 *kee*.

Several times too much, 多過幾倍 *taw kwaw kee poo-e*.

I know several streets, 我識幾條路 *ngaw shik kee tee-ue loo*.

Several men fighting, 幾個人打架 *kee kò yun tá ká*.

Several letters joined together, 幾個字擠埋 *kee kò tsz-tsi mí*.

After several years you can understand it perfectly, 過幾年熟得咗 *kwaw kee nin shók tuk sì*.

SEVERE, 重 *choong*; 嚴令 *cem leng*.

A severe wound, 重傷 *choong shay-ung*.

The body was severely wounded, 身受重傷 *shun shaw choong shay-ung*.

His disease is so severe I fear he can not live long, 佢病得咁重怕佢唔生得耐 *kú pe-ang tuk kóm choong pá kú 'm sháng tuk noy*.

SEWER, a street 坑渠 *káng kú*.

SEW the seam, 挑骨 *tee-ue kwut*.

SHADE, to 遮 *chay*.

Do not shade it from the light, 莫遮住 *manh chay chü*.

A large tree gives a good shade, 大樹好遮陰 *tái shü hó chay yun*.

It is cool and pleasant here, as there is the shade of a tree, 呢處涼爽有樹陰 *nee chü lay-ung sawng yow shü yun*.

SHAMPOOING, 掙骨 *tum kwut*.

SHANGHAI, 上海 *shay-ung hoy*.

He is not a Shanghai man, he is a Cantoner, 佢係廣東人唔係上海人 *kú hí kwawng tóng yun 'm hí shay-ung hoy yun*.

SHARE, 份 *fun*. One share, 一份 *yet fun*.

More than one's share, 過份 *kwaw fun*.

SHARP, 利 *lee*.

This knife is very sharp, 呢張刀好利 *nee chay-ung ts h lee*.

SHAVE, 剃 *tí*. Shave the head, 剃頭 *tí tow*.

Why shave the beard? 乜野剃條鬚 *mut yay tí tee-ue soo*.

I shaved my head last evening, 我昨晚剃頭 *ngaw tsauk mán tí tow*.

The head was thoroughly wet, but only a part was shaved,

濕咁個頭唔剃埋 *shup sì kó tow 'm tí mǐ*.

SHEEP, 羊 *yay-ung*; 綿羊 *meen yay-ung*.

SHELL, 壳 *hawk*.

When dried hard the shell can be taken off, 晒乾剥得壳 *shái kón mauk tuk hawk*.

SHINE, 日照 *yat chee-ue*.

The sun shines and the flower opens, 日照花開 *yat chee-ue fà hoy*.

SHIP, 船 *shūn*. The ship's side, 船邊 *shūn peen*.

Ship stores, 船伙食 *shūn faw shik*.

Go on board the ship, 落去船 *lawk hū shūn*.

The ship's first voyage, 頭水船 *tow shoo-e shūn*.

Broke the ship to pieces, 打爛船 *ta lán shūn*.

Go and write the ship's name, 去寫船名 *hū se-ay shūn ming*.

The ship is setting sail, 船開身 *shūn hoy shun*.

The ship's second voyage, 二水船 *ee shoo-e shūn*.

The ship has gone to pieces, 船破了 *shūn paw lec-ue*.

I am going aboard the ship, 我去落船 *ngaw hū lawk shūn*.

To go by ship is convenient, 坐船係便 *tsaw shūn hi pe*

No, it is a ship-of-war, 唔係係兵船 *'m hi hi ping*

The ship-yards at the lower end of Honam, 河南

*Haw nám mee shūn lán*.





50 Book-shelves = shii ká 書架

In India, seven was a perfect number  
yow ti kwawk ~~as~~ ~~pek~~ ~~fast~~  
trút shoo wi noon  
 46 猶太國七數為滿

Open the shop = hay pō tow

開舖頭

When does your ship break bulk? 你船幾時開艙  
*nee shīn kee shee hoy chawong.*

Not many ships have come this year, 今年有幾多船來  
*kum nin mò kee tau shīn loy.*

SHIRT, 汗衫 *hān shām.*

SHOE, 鞋 *hái.* Take off the shoes, 脫鞋 *tūt hái.*

Brush the shoes, 擦鞋 *tsát hái.*

Native shoes, 本地鞋 *poon tee hái.*

Cut out shoe soles, 切鞋底 *tseet hái tī.*

Braid the shoe cord, 打鞋帶 *tà hái tī.*

A shoemaker's shop, 整鞋鋪 *ching hái pō.*

Do these shoes let in water or not? 呢的鞋入水係唔  
 係 *nee tee hái yap shoo-e hī 'm hī.*

SHOOT the birds, 打雀 *tá tsay-uk.*

Shoot the arrow, 射箭 *shay tseen.*

SHOP, a 一間鋪 *yet kán pō.*

A pawnbroker's shop, 當舖 *tauwng pō.*

Every shop, 間間鋪 *kán kán pō.*

What shop has he opened? 佢開乜鋪 *kū hoy mut pō.*

Open an opium-smoking shop, 開燈烟館 *hoy tung een koon.*

I saw it in the shop, 我在鋪見過 *ngaw tsoy pō keen kwaw.*

It is difficult to find your shop, 難尋你的鋪 *nán tsum nes tee pō.*

What shop is this? 呢地係邊間鋪 *nee tee hī peen kán pō.*

What is the sign of your respectable shop? 貴鋪係乜字  
 號呢 *kwai pō hī mut tsz hī nee.*

Carry it back to the shop and look at it, 拎番去鋪頭睇  
 咯 *ning fūn hū pō tow tī lawk.*

Native shops have the expense of repairs refunded, 本地鋪  
 順有頂手銀 *poon tee pō tow yau teng shau ngwa.*

SHORT, 短 *tūn*. Very short, 咁短 *kōm tūn*.

By far too short, 太短 *tái tūn*.

Know how long and how short, 知長短 *chee chay-ung tūn*.

In the tenth month the days are the shortest, 十月日至短  
*shup ūt yat chee tūn*.

SHOULDER, 膊頭 *paok tow*.

SHOW, to. You show him the way, 你睇佢路 *nee ti kī loo*.

I will thank you to show me how, 多謝指點 *tao tsay chee teem*.

I will not show you, 我唔俾你睇 *ngaw 'm pee nee ti*.

Come on, let us go and see the show, 來睇去睇色  
*loy le hū ti shik*.

SHUT, to 掩埋 *cem mī*. *Shut & bar it* *shān mī*

Going out and coming in shut the door, 出入掩門  
*chut yap cem moon*.

SICKNESS, 病 *pe-ang*. Recovered from sickness, 病好 *pe-ang hō*.

I am sick, 我有病 *ngaw yow pe-ang*.

A severe sickness, 好深病 *hō shum pe-ang*.

It will cause sickness, 會生病 *oo-e sháng pe-ang*.

Entirely recovered from sickness, 病好了 *pe-ang hō leo-ue*.

SIDE, the 邊 *peen*. One side, 一邊 *yet peen*.

That side, 個邊 *kō peen*. Both sides, 兩邊 *lay-ung peen*.

At the side, 旁邊 *paowng peen*.

The front side, 前邊 *tseen peen*.

A side glance of the eye, 放側眼 *faong chák ngán*.

One sit on this side, 坐一個呢邊 *tsau yet kō nee peen*.

Go from this side over to that side, 呢邊過去個邊  
*nee peen kwaw hū kō peen*.

Turn sideways, 放側身 *faong chák shun*.

Turn sideways and you can pass through, 放側身就過得  
*faong chák shun trow kwaw tuk*.

Walk on both sides = lay-ung tow ha

54 兩頭行

He thought to shun it, but could not  
saying sheem pee, 'in tick

52 想閃避唔得

I have been sick more than 70 day  
ngaw pee-ang trut shup hee yat

53 我病七十幾日

If you give him coppered silver to cheat  
him, he will not know it.

pee tong ngun ngak kü, kü 'in shik

55 俾銅銀阮佢佢唔識

What man has no sin?  
9 peen kō yun mō too-ee  
邊個人無罪

Men of clear understanding have sinned  
9 ming chee yun yow too-ee  
明知人有罪

Every man of us has sinned  
9 ngau tee yun kō kō too yow too-ee  
我個的人個個都有罪

Money & silver are also things  
9 tseen ngan yik hi mut  
錢銀亦係物

The most silk-worms are raised in  
Shoon Tuk District.  
9 shoon tuk in chee taw hōn tsām  
順德縣至多看蚕

Set down & reckon how many your sins  
may be.  
9 lauk siin pon ki hee tan too-ee  
落箕盆計幾多罪



SIGH, a deep 歎氣 *tán hee*.

SIGNAL, 號 *hó*.

He has a private signal to call out the robbers, 有一個暗號叫賊出來 *yow yet kō um hō kee-ue tsák chut loy*.

SIGNBOARD, a 招牌 *chee-ue pái*.

SILENT, he is 佢冇出聲 *kū mō chut shing*.

SILK, 絲髮 *sz fút*. Silk goods, 綢緞 *chow tūn*.

SILVER, 銀 *ngun*. Good silver, 好銀 *hō ngun*.

Sycee silver, 紋銀 *mun ngun*.

A silversmith's shop, 打銀舖 *tá ngun pò*.

SIMPLETON. Do you think me a simpleton? 當我笨 *tawng ngaw pun*.

SIN, 罪 *tsoo-e*.

I can not forgive the sin, 唔得赦罪 *'m tuk shay tsoo-e*.

Sin against Heaven's Majesty, the Supreme Sovereign, 得罪天上帝 *tuk tsoo-e teen wawng shay-ung ti*.

SINCERE and honest, 老實 *lò shut*.

Not truly sincere, 唔至誠 *'m chee shing*.

Upright, sincere and true, 品行端正 *pun háng tūn fawng*.

SING. I can imitate your singing, 跟得你唱咯 *kun tuk nee chay-ung lawk*.

SINNER. The people of these two places are great sinners against heaven, 呢兩處地方人好得罪天咯 *nee lay-ung chū tee fawng yun hò tuk tsoo-e teen lawk*.

SIR, 尊駕 *tsūn ká*; 相公 *say-ung koong*.

My good Sir, what is your noble surname? 相公你高姓 *say-ung koong nee kō sing*.

Do you wish to hear me read, Sir? 事頭你要我念過 *sz tow nee ee-ue ngaw neem kwaw*.

For how many persons shall I get tea to-morrow, Sir? 事頭明早做幾多位人茶呢 *sz tow ming tsò tsoo kee tau wí yun chá nee*.

me to ask Sir, the way to the temple of Longevity,

駕去長壽寺邊處去 *tseng mun tsün*  
*ka nü chay-ung show tsz peen chü hū.*

SISTER, an elder 亞姊 *á tsay*. Younger sister, 亞妹 *á moo-e*.

SIT, 坐 *tsao*. Come in and sit, 埋來坐 *mi loy tsao*.

I sit erect, 我坐正 *ngau tsao ching*.

Sit a while longer, 坐吓添 *tsao há teem*.

Come over and sit, 過來坐 *kwau loy tsao*.

Sit a little closer, 坐埋的 *tsaw mi tee*.

Do not sit long, 唔坐幾耐 *'m tsaw kee noy*.

Please come in and sit, 請入來坐 *tseng yap loy tsaw*.

One man sit on each side, 一人坐一邊 *yet yun tsaw yet peen*.

Sit close together and take the likenesses, 坐埋一執寫形  
*tsaw mi yet chup se-ay ying*.

Just as you please, come in and sit a while, 隨你便入來  
坐下 *tsoo-e nec peen yap loy tsaw há*.

Much sitting produces illness, 坐多生病 *tsaw tau sháng*  
*pe-ang*.

SIX, 六 *lók*. Six pages, 六板 *lók pán*.

SIXTEEN, 十六 *shup lók*.

Sixteen days by water, 十六天水路 *shup lók teen shoo-e loo*.

SKILLFUL, very 好手勢 *hó show shi*.

He is more skillful than you, 佢抵手過你 *kū tì show*  
*kwau nec*.

SKIRT, a short 小衲 *sec-ue nóp*.

Hem of the skirt, 衫腳邊 *shám kay-uk peen*.

SKYLIGHT. Mend that oyster-shell skylight, 整好個的明瓦  
天窓 *ching hó kó tee ming ngá teen chay-ung*.

SLANDER, 誹謗 *fee parng*.

Do not slander men, 唔好誹謗人 *'m hó fee pa*

He slanders me, 佢冤枉我 *kū ün wauwng n-*





All men have sinned

0 yun yun yow too-ee 人人有罪

You look to his welfare & get him a situation. nee tai kii chut shum

4

你帶佢出身

You can sing songs.

2 nee oo-ee yun shee 你會吟詩

Sinned against Heaven

1 wauk too-ee ii teen 獲罪於天

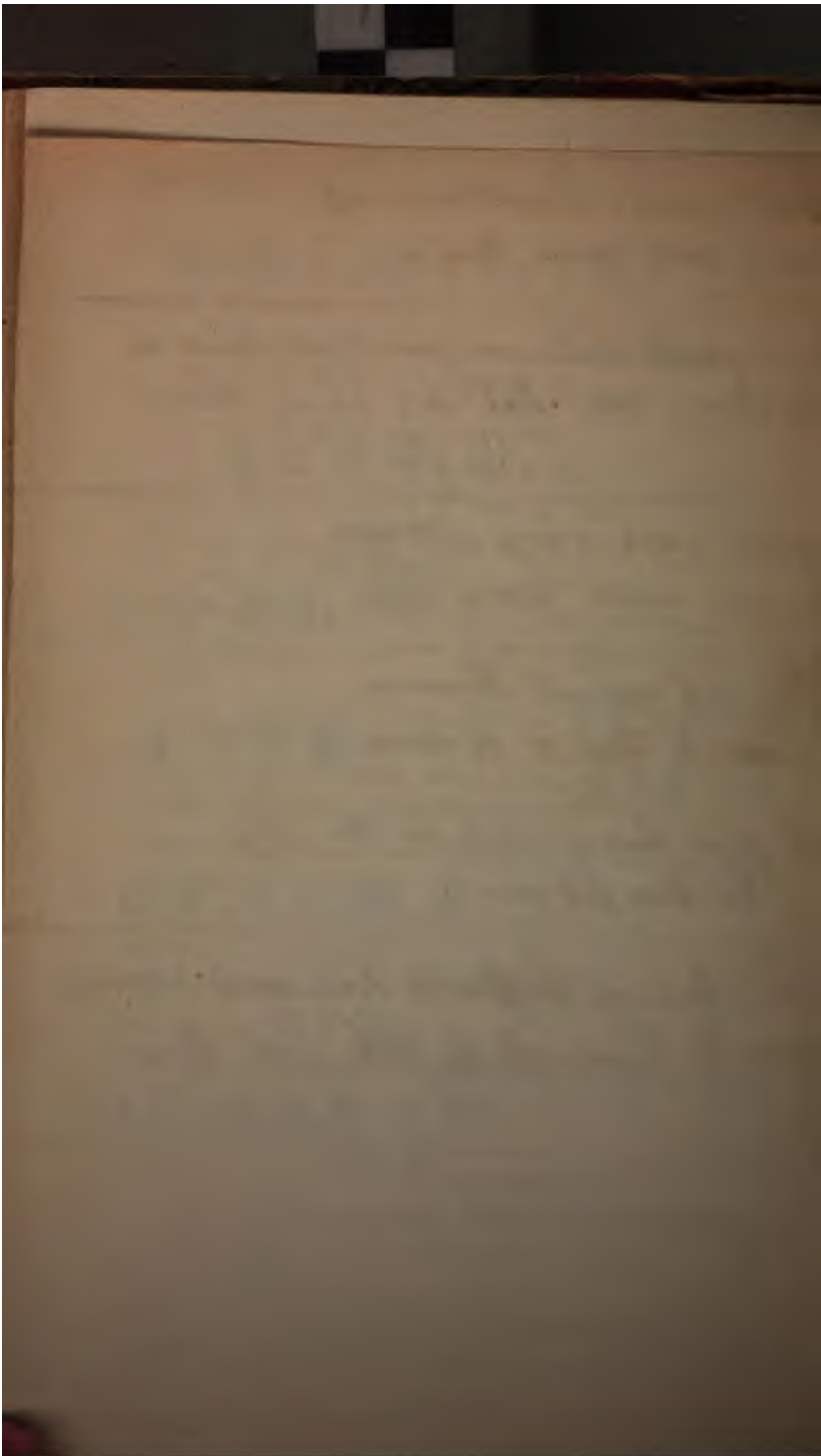
I fear there is rain in the sky

5 ko teen pa' yow ii 個天怕有雨

The dress of the Jesus had wide sleeves  
yow ti kiwauk ee fok foot trau

6

猶太國衣服闊袖



SLATE, a 石板 *shek pán*.

Have you seen my slate? 你見我嘅石板無  
*nee keen ngaw kay shek pán mò.*

SLAVE, 奴 *noo*.

How many slaves and servants? 幾多個奴僕 *kee tau kó*  
*noo pòk.*

SLEEP, 瞓 *fun*.

I do not wish to sleep soundly, 唔要瞓着 'm ee-ue *fun*  
*chay-uk.*

SLIGHT, to. I quite slighted you, 我慢了你 *ngaw mán lee-ue nee.*

SLIP down, to 搵倒 *sheen tō.*

The street is slippery, 街係滑 *ki hi wát.*

SLOW, 慢 *mán*. He went too slow, 去得慢 *hú tuk mán.*

You walk slow, 你行麼麼 *nee háng maw maw.*

Go away slowly, 慢走 *mán tsow.*

The slower the better, 越麼越好 *út maw út hò.*

A little slower is better, 慢的至好 *mán tee chee hò.*

Walk very slow, 行得實首慢 *háng tuk shut show mán.*

SMALL, 細 *sí*. Very small and fine, 幼細 *yow sí.*

Quite too small, 太細 *tái sí.*

A little too small, 少得的 *shee-ue tuk tee.*

Very small indeed, 的咁大個 *tee kóm tái kó.*

This house is small, 呢間屋係細 *nee kán ók hi sí*

You can not do such small business, 你不能做咁小事  
*nee put nung tsoo kóm see-ue sz.*

SMALL-POX, 痘 *tow*.

To inoculate for the small-pox, 種痘 *choong tow.*

He died of the small-pox, 佢出痘死 *kú chut tow sz.*

SMELL it, 你聞吓 *nee mun há.*

SMOKE, 烟 *een*. To smoke tobacco, 食烟 *shik een.*

When quite on fire, no smoke comes out, 着透無烟出  
*chay-uk tow mó een chut.*

Long enough to take a smoke, 食口烟咁耐 *shik hau een k' m noy.*

SMOOTH, 滑 *wat.*

Native woollen cloth is not so smooth, 本地絨無咁滑 *poon tee yoong mò k' m wat.*

Smooth that flower-band, 搵個的花帶 *sheen kò tee fà tì.*

SMUGGLE, to 走私 *tsow sz.*

Smuggled goods, 私下貨 *sz há faw.*

SNAKE, a 一条蛇 *yet tee-ue shay.*

How can a snake be good to eat? 蛇點好食 *shay teem hò shik.*

SNOW, 雪 *sūt.* White as snow, 雪白 *sūt pák.*

Such deep snow! 咁深雪 *k' m shum sūt.*

Make up a snow ball, 揸埋一撮雪 *chá mì yet pow sūt.*

SNUFF. Snuff the candle, 剪燭屎 *tseen chòk shee.*

Tobacco snuff, 鼻烟 *pee een.*

So, 咁 *k' m.* O no, it is not so, 唔係咁亞 *'m hì k' m á.*

It will do so so, 做得住 *tsòo tuk chū.*

Is it so, or not? 係咁樣係唔係 *hì k' m yay-ung hì 'm hì.*

SOAK, 浸 *tsum.*

Put it in the water to be soaked, 放在水浸 *faung tsoy shoo-e tsum.*

How many boxes are water-soaked? 有幾多箱水漬 *yow kee tau say-ung shoo-e tsik.*

SOAP, 番靚 *fàn kán.*

SOCIABLE. Very sociable and kind, 好相與 *hò say-ung ũ.*

Teacher Lee is very sociable, 李先生好相與 *lee seen shàng hò say-ung ũ.*

SODER, 釘 *hòn.* Soder the opening, 釘口 *hòn hau.*

SOFT, 軟 *ün.*

Feel of this and see how soft it is, 摩吓呢的睇幾軟 *maw há nee tee tì kee ün.*



2 So it is = kōm hi lauh 咁係咯

3 Every year it is so = nin nin ii she  
年年如是

Long enough to smoke two pipes  
shik layung how een kōm noy  
食兩口烟咁耐

can speak smoothly without faltering  
hesitation  
kauy tuk shum lee mō kut tung  
講得順利無咁措

Hear him snore  
tee-ang kii pee hōn 聽佢鼻鼾

It is also smooth & easy  
too hi low lee shum lee  
8 都係流利順利

It is not very smooth-spoken  
10 in hi kauy tuk low lee

Do not let any one know about  
the affairs of the Government soldiers.

官兵嘅事幹唔俾人知  
g hoon ping kay sz kōn 'm pee yun chee

The sons & daughters of our Heavenly Father  
g teen foo kay tsi nii 天父嘅子女

A man had two sons  
yet kō yun yow lay-ung kō tsi

一個人有兩個仔

get all sold out = mái sī 賣晒



SOIL, to 整污 *ching oo*.

SOLD, it is 賣了 *mái lee-ue*.

Sold at wholesale, 一總賣 *yet tsong mái*.

Sold all together, 一齊賣 *yet tsi mái*.

Not sold separately, 唔分賣 *'m fun mái*.

Not sold at retail, 唔碎賣 *'m soo-e mái*.

SOLDIER, 兵人 *ping yun*. A soldier's drill, 下操 *há tsò*.

A very bold soldier, 胆大兵人 *tam tái ping yun*.

One company of soldiers, 一隊兵人 *yet too-e ping yun*.

Eat rations and perform a soldier's duty, 食糧當兵 *shik lay-ung taung ping*.

The letter for soldier has two feet, 兵字兩隻腳 *ping tsz lay-ung chek kay-uk*.

If soldiers are marched out, it will not do, 有兵帶去唔做得 *yow ping tì hù 'm tsoo tuk*.

The English soldiers surrounded the Provincial city, 英吉利兵週圍省城 *ying kut lee ping chow wí sháng shing*.

SOLE, a shoe 鞋底 *hái tì*.

With thin sole shoes one can travel fast, 薄底鞋跑得快 *paok tì hái pow tuk fā*.

SOME, 有的 *yow tee*; 幾個 *kee kò*.

SOMETHING. Gone out into the street to buy something, 出街去買野 *chut kī hū mī yay*.

SOMETIMES. Sometimes it is cheap and sometimes it is dear, 有時平有時貴 *yow shee pe-ang yow shee kwī*.

SON, 仔 *tsi*; 小兒 *see-ue ee*; 男仔 *nám tsi*.

I have five little sons, 我五個小兒 *ngaw 'ng kò see-ue ee*.

Have you any sons and daughters? 你有子女有呢 *nee yow tsi nū mō nee*.

SONG, 詩 *shee*, A funeral song, 輓詩 *wán shee*.

SOON. He will come soon, 佢就來 *kū tsoo loy*.

It will be here soon, 將近來 *tsay-ung kun loy*.

SORRY. Very, very sorry, 寔首閉翳 *shut show pī ie.*

SORT, 樣 *yay-ung.* The middle sort, 中樣 *choong yay-ung.*

A good sort, 好樣 *hò yay-ung.*

What sort? 乜樣 *mut yay-ung.*

A new sort, 新樣 *sun yay-ung.*

Have every sort, 樣樣有 *yay-ung yay-ung yow.*

Which sort is it? 邊樣係 *peen yay-ung hi.*

Not the same sort, 唔同樣 *'m tòng yay-ung.*

Which sort do you wish? 想邊一樣 *say-ung peen yet yay-ung.*

Every sort is also called "a thing," 樣樣都係物 *yay-ung yay-ung too hi mut.*

It is not as good as this sort, 唔似呢個好樣 *'m tsz nee kó hò yay-ung.*

This is the same sort as that, 呢個同個個一樣啫 *nee kó tòng kó kó yet yay-ung chay.*

SOUL, 靈魂 *leng wun.*

Every man has a rational soul, 各人一個靈魂 *kaok yun yet kó leng wun.*

Whilst a man is living he has a soul within him, 人生有靈魂係處 *yun sháng yow leng wun hi chū.*

Jesus teaches men to save their souls, 耶穌教人保守靈魂 *Yay soo kow yun pò show leng wun.*

The soul ascends to heaven, the animal spirit goes down to the earth, 魂上去天魄落地 *wun shay-ung hū teen pák laok tee.*

The soul has no need of food or of clothing, 靈魂唔使食飯唔使衣裳 *leng wun 'm shi shik fán 'm shi ee shay-ung.*

Your soul will enjoy endless life, which is better than making money and getting rich, 你靈魂享永生真好過  
聽銀發財 *nee leng wun hay-ung wíng sháng chun hò kraw chán ngun fát tsoy.*



He does not understand what is  
good for his own soul.

im shik tuk trz kee leng wun ho ch  
78 唔識得自己靈魂好處

---

Who knows that his soul has come  
from Heaven?

heen ho chee to trz kee leng wun teen taung t  
kay. 邊個知到自己靈魂天堂來嘅

---

Who is there cannot worship the  
Supreme Sovereign.

y peen kō 'm pái tuk shay-ung ti  
邊個唔拜得上帝 81

On that day Jesus so spake

y taung yat yaysoo shaw kawng  
當日耶穌所講 82

It is also the source of a virtuous life.

y háng sheen tee hi kun poon  
行善都係根本 83

SOUND, 音 *yum*; 聲 *shing*.

United sound, 合音 *hup yum*.

A dental sound, 齒音 *chee yum*.

SOUP, 湯 *taung*. Beef soup, 牛湯 *ngow taung*.

SOUP, 酸 *sūn*.

Boiled rice kept over night has a sour smell, 隔夜飯係宿  
*kák yay fán hi sook*.

SOUTH, 南 *nám*. South-east, 東南 *tōng nám*.

South-west, 西南 *sī nám*.

Sow the grain, 撒穀種 *sát kòk choong*.

SPACIOUS. Where is your spacious residence? 你盛處  
*nee shing chū*.

SPARING. Are you so sparing of money as to go aboard the ferry-  
boat? 你落橫水渡咁慳 *nee lawk wáng shoo-c tò kóm hán*.

SPATTER. I fear the rain will spatter in, 我怕撒雨入來  
*ngao pá peet á yap loy*.

SPEAK, 講 *kaung*; Speak plain, 講明 *kaung ming*.

Don't speak of me, 莫講我 *mawk kaung ngao*.

No need of speaking, 唔用講 *m' yoong kaung*.

He does not speak right, 講唔着 *kaung 'm chay-uk*.

Speak in a loud voice, 大聲講 *tái shing kaung*.

Speak in a high voice, 高聲講 *kó shing kaung*.

He can speak well, 佢講得好 *kú kaung tuk hó*.

He can speak pretty well, 講得幾好 *kaung tuk kee hô*.

Literary men speak so, 斯文人講 *sí mun yun kaung*.

Speak so that all may understand, 講得通達 *kaung tuk tōng tát*.

He is a ready and fluent speaker, 講得流利 *kaung tuk low lee*.

He speaks the common dialect, 佢講白話 *kú kaung pák wá*.

SPECTACLES-SHOP, a 眼鏡舖 *ngán ke-ang pò.*

He does not wear spectacles, 佢唔帶得眼鏡  
*kū 'm tī tuk ngán ke-ang.*

SPIKE, to. All the cannon are spiked, 塞咁大炮 *suk si tái pow.*

SPIRIT, 神 *shun.*

The heart and spirit are elsewhere, 心神唔在 *sum shun 'm tsoy.*

Not in good spirits, 無乜精神 *mò mut tsing shun.*

Evil spirits are reckoned as devils, 邪神入鬼類  
*tsay shun yap kwi loo-e.*

There are good spirits and bad spirits, 神有好有唔好  
*shun yow hò yow 'm hò.*

Resting from work will revive one's spirits, 歇工夫得養  
神 *heet koong foo tuk yay-ung shun.*

Perverse spirits are the same as wicked devils, 邪神係惡  
鬼一樣 *tsay shun hi awk kwi yet yay-ung.*

Speaking and talking are also done by the heart and spirit,  
講說話都係個的心神 *kaong shūt wá too hi kò  
tee sum shun.*

A man relies on his heart and spirit for daily use in doing business,  
一個人日用做事都係全憑心神  
*yet kò yun yat yoong tsoo sz too hi tsün pung sum shun.*

SPIRITED as the dragon steed, 龍馬精神 *loong má tsing shun.*

SPLENDID and magnificent, 威風 *wi foong.*

SPLIT firewood, to 破柴 *pau shái.*

Cannot split a single hair, 一條毛唔撕得開  
*yet tee-ue mó 'm sz tuk hoy.*

SPOKE. Has already spoken, 先時講過 *seen shee kaong  
kwao.*

SPOON, 匙羹 *shee kung.*

One spoon is lost, 一隻匙羹唔見了 *yet chek shee  
kung 'm keen lee-ue.*

A splendid, magnificent & rich man  
wing wá' foo kwi kay yun  
83 榮華富貴嘅人

---

Jesus spoke thus  
yay soo shaw kawng 耶穌所講

---

He stammers & hesitates in his talk  
kui kawng wá' kut kut mǎ mǎ  
71 佢講話唔唔嗎嗎

---

No stammering or hesitating  
mō tē kut tēng 無的唔指

---

In the time of Spring, there is  
much rain.

Q chun ~~xxxx~~ teen <sup>lawh</sup> ii taw

春天落雨多

From the time the Heavens were  
spread out until they are removed.

Q tsz hoy teen to show teen

自開天到收天

Waste & squander that money

Q fa fi kō tee tseen ngun

花費個的錢銀

That soul must surely starve to death

Q kō kō leng wun shee peet ngaw sz

個個靈魂是必餓死

Even for stealing poultry, perhaps they  
will behead.

Q ton kī, shat ton mee teng

偷雞殺頭未定

Like the theatre stage at the Sān Pā Gate

Q hō tsz sām pa moon toz hee

好似三巴門夢戲

**SPORT.** Do not let men make sport of me, 唔俾人睇笑我  
'm pee yun tī sec-ue ngaw.

**SPYGLASS,** a 千里鏡 tseen lee ke-ang.

**SPRAIN,** to. He sprained his ankle, 佢掉親腳眼骨  
kū chow tsun kay-uk ngán kwut.

**SPREAD** it out a little, 安開的 an hoy tee.

**SPRING,** the 春 tsun.

Spring, Summer, Autumn, Winter, 春夏秋冬 tsun, há, tsow, tóng.

**SQUANDER,** to 散 sán.

He squandered all his property, 散咁佢的家業  
sán si kū tee ká eep.

**SQUARE,** 四方 sz fawng.

**STAFF,** a 鞭干 peen kón.

**STAIRS,** 樓梯 loo ti. Go up stairs, 上樓 shay-ung low.

I will carry the things below stairs, Sir, 先生我拾野去  
下底 seen sháng ngaw ning yay hū há ti.

This staircase is very dark, 呢的樓梯房黑過頭  
nee tee low ti fawng huk kwaw tow.

**STAND** erect, 企高 kee kó.

Stand aside a little, 企開的 kee hoy tee.

**STAR,** a 粒星 nup sing.

The stars are so many, they can not be numbered, 計之不  
盡咁多粒星 kī chee put tsun kōm tau nup sing.

**STATION.** What is his station? 佢乜職分 kū mut chik fun.

**STAY** many days, 住多日 chū tau yat.

Stay an hour, 坐吓點鐘 tsaw há teem choong.

**STEAL,** to 偷野 tow yay.

This man will steal, 呢個人會偷野 nee kó yun oo-e tow yay.

**STEAM,** 水烟 shoo-e een.

See that steam, 睇個的白烟 tī kó tee pák een.

STEAMBOAT, 火船 *faw shūn*.

Have you seen the steamboat or not? 睇過火船未  
*tí kwaw faw shūn mee*.

Every steamboat has a name, 隻隻火船有個名字  
*chek chek faw shūn yow kó ming tsz*.

STEEL, 鋼 *kaung*.

If it has steel it can cut things, 有鋼鑿得野  
*yow kaung chawk tuk yay*.

STEEP, to. The tea has been steeping a long time, 茶局好耐  
*chá kòk hò noy*.

STEP, a 一步 *yet pò*. Walk ten steps, 行十步 *háng shup pò*.

You step aside, 離開步 *lee hoy pò*.

Look to the road, take a long step, 睇路覽 *tí loo lám*.

A step stone, 階級 *kái kup*.

Take two stairs at one step, 一步踏兩級 *yet pò táp lay-ung kup*.

STERN, a ship's 船尾 *shūn mee*.

Pass by the ship's stern, 過船尾 *kwaw shūn mee*.

Coming round the ship's stern, 運船尾來 *wun shūn mee loy*.

That ship's stern is broken to pieces, 個隻船尾打爛  
*kó chék shūn mee tá lán*.

STILL. Very still and quiet, 咁靜 *kóm tsing*.

STIR. Don't stir the hands, 唔好郁手 *'m hò yók show*.

STITCH. Stitch together four books into one book, 四部釘埋一部  
*sz poo tung mí yet pov*.

STOCK. This is also old stock, 呢的都係舊貨 *nee tee too hi kow faw*.

STOCKING, 襪 *mát*. A pair of stockings, 一對襪 *yet too-e mát*.

STONE, a 石 *shek*; 石頭 *shek tow*.

It is as hard as stone, 好似石咁硬 *hò tsz shek kóm ngáng*.

Throw down a stone into the water, 一舊石頭擲落水  
*yet kow shek tow pek lawk shoo-e*.



This road is steep  
nee tee-ue loo ~~why~~ <sup>tsay</sup> lawk

呢條路斜落

This life is much like a theater stage  
nee kō shi kái hō tōz tōy hee yet  
yay-ung 呢個世界好似臺戲一樣

Is a stone more intelligent than you?  
shek tōw lēng lē kuaw nee  
石頭伶俐過你

That man has a firm & steadfast heart  
kō kō yun sum keen koo  
個個人心堅固

One end square & one end round  
yet tōw tōz faung, yet tōw iin  
一頭四方一頭圓

Even for a fire, I wouldn't stee  
farō shee-ue ngaw in yōk  
火燒我唔都  
睬

Strap for binding the feet

Y kay-uk loong ti 腳籠帶

100

Sheep straying from the road

Y shut loo chee yay-ang 失牢之羊

101

So strange & wonderful! kōm kuán hi  
咁闊係

102

He has been out in the street, a  
whole day.

tsun yet yet chut tuk ki  
畫一日出得街

103

Every one of our streets has an idol

ngaw tee tee-ue tee-ue ki yow poe sāt  
我地条条街有菩薩

Many people in the world are stolid  
and dull of comprehension.

hō tau shi yun pān kōk chee yan  
好多世人板局之人

STOP a while, 等下 *tung há*.

In a short time it will stop raining, 無幾耐落完雨  
*mò koe noy lawk tūn ú*.

He never stops distributing, 不留都派 *put loo too pái*.

Stopt breathing, 斷氣 *tūn hee*.

STORE up, to. Have you stored it up or not? 你裝來係唔係  
*nee chawng loy hi 'm hi*.

This grain from the storehouse is very cheap, 呢的倉谷好  
平 *nee tee chawng kok hò pe-ang*.

STOREHOUSE, 棧房 *chán faong*.

STORM, 大風 *tái foong*.

STORY or loft, 層 *tsung*.

Two or three stories, 兩三層 *lay-ung sám tsung*.

A five storied house, 五層樓 *'ng tsung loo*.

How many stories has this house? 呢間屋有幾多層  
樓 *nee kán ok yow koe tau tsung loo*.

STOUT and firm, 好硬健 *hò ngáng keen*.

STOVE, 火爐 *fau loo*.

Build a fire in the stove, 透着火爐 *tau chay-uk fau loo*.

STOW away tea, 淋茶 *lum chá*.

Stow away these stone in the ship's bottom, 呢的石責船  
底 *nee tee shek chák shūn ti*.

STRAIGHT, 直 *chik*. Pull it straight, 抻直 *chay chik*.

Go straight down, 直落 *chik lawk*.

Go straight up, 直上去 *chik shay-ung hū*.

Go straight up without stopping, 一舉上去 *yet put shay-ung hū*.

STRANGE. Not at all strange, 唔係出奇 *'m hi chut koe*.

STRANGER, a 生步人 *sháng pó yun*.

I am a stranger, 我生步 *ngaw sháng pó*.

STRANGLE, to 問絞 *mun kow*.

STRAW, 禾稈 *waw kōn*; 禾草 *waw tsó*.

STREET, 街 *kái*. What street? 乜街 *mut kái*.

street, 本街 *poon kái*.

口 of the street, 街口 *kái how*.

passing in the street, 人上街 *yun shay-ung kái*.

to the street, 唔出得街 *'m chut tuk kái*.

to the street the whole day, 成日出街  
*ch'at loi*

streets out of the way, 差三條街 *chá sâm tee-ue kái*.

what street do you reside? 係乜野街住 *hi mut yay  
kái chū*.

STRENGTH, 力 *lik*.

Mental toil wears away the strength, 勞心費力 *loo sum fi lik*.

When reading books use mental strength, 讀書用心力  
*tòk shū yoong sum lik*.

STRICT. I am very strict and rigid, 我好嚴令嘅  
*ngaw hò eem leng kay*.

STRIKE, 打 *tá*. Strike me, 打我 *tá ngaw*.

Strike a light, 打火 *tá faw*.

Strike two more, 打兩下添 *tá lay-ung há teem*.

STRING, 繩 *shing*.

Take a string and tie it, 俾繩綁 *pee shing pang*.

String it, 繫起佢 *chün hee kü*.

One string of fire crackers, 一串炮像 *yet chün pow  
chay-ung*.

STRIP. Put a strip of wood here, 呢處俾條木 *nee chü pee  
tee-ue mòk*.

STROLL. He has gone to stroll about, 佢去頑吓 *kü hü wán  
há*.

STRONG, 壯 *chawng*. Strong and vigorous, 壯健 *chawng keen*.

A very strong man, 大力人 *tái lik yun*.

I am not as strong and solid as he, 我有佢咁  
*ngaw mò kü kóm ngáng keen*.

Preserve the body strong and vigorous, 保佑身  
*pò yow shun ti chawng keen*.

By exerting one's strength it can be had  
young lik luk to

用力得倒

Because the ten commandments are  
very strict

105 yun wi shup ki shun cem  
因係十誠甚嚴

Each successive event  
yet yet loy like —— 來歷

Very strict in appearance, but loose  
in reality. ngoy cem, ngoy lin

外嚴內亂

07 String them chün chü kü = 串住佢

If your young brother was formerly  
as blind & stupid

108 ngau ti foo ee trong teen kön moong  
我弟輩從前咁蒙昧

Ten thousand years suffer anguish  
and distress

mán nín, shou nán, shou foo

萬年受難受苦

118

They are not such stupid & undiscerning  
men. mō kōn pun kay yan

冇咁癡笨嘅人

109

Because his Chinese talk is not  
sufficient

gyan wi kū taang wai put took

因為佢唐話不足

112

Worship those stupid senseless things

pai kō tee chun tun tōng sī

拜個的蠢鈍嘅東西

Subscribe & collect that money,

tseem toi kō tee tseem ngan

簽齊個的錢銀

Successive generations were looking for  
but did not see it.

lik to kōn maung, in tak kuen

歷代咁望唔得見

This tea is very strong, 呢的茶好濃 *nee tee chá hō yoong.*

This tobacco is quite too strong, 呢的烟濃過頭  
*nee tee een yoong kwaw tow.*

STRUCK. He struck me on the head, 佢撲我 *kū pawk ngaw.*

STUDENT, a 學生 *hawk sháng.*

STUDY. Three years study of books is not as good as listening  
to speaking, 三年讀書不如聽講 *sám nin tōk shū*  
*put ū te-ang kaung.*

STUMBLE, do not 莫跌倒 *mawk teet tò.*

He stumbled down, 慣倒地 *kwán tò tee.*

STUPID, 鈍 *tun.*

He is so stupid he can not learn any thing, 佢咁鈍總唔

學得乜野 *kū kóm tun tsóng 'm hawk tuk mut yay.*

STYLE of composition. Sit down and compare the styles of the books,

坐下書理評過 *tsaw há shū lee ping kwaw.*

SUBSCRIBE, 捐銀 *kūn ngun.*

SUBURBS, 城外 *shing ngoy.*

We live in the suburbs, 我地住城外 *ngaw tee chū shing*  
*ngoy.*

To day you walked through the suburbs, 今日你行過城  
外 *kum yat nee háng kwaw shing ngoy.*

SUCH, 似呢的 *tsz nee tee.*

SUCK. See the child suck, 睇細蚊仔飲舐 *tí sì mun tsi*  
*yum neen.*

SUDDEN, all on a 忽然間 *fut een kán.*

SUFFICIENT, 够了 *kow lee-ue.*

Surely must have sufficient, 實要足 *shut ee-ue tsók.*

Quite sufficient, 實首足 *shut show tsók.*

SUGAR, 糖 *tawng.* White sugar, 白糖 *pák tawng.*

Steeped in sugar, 浸糖嘅 *tsum tawng kay.*

Go and help him weigh that sugar, 去幫秤個的糖  
*hú páung ching hó tee tawng.*

gar-cane press, 大概搾蔗嘅 *tai koy chá*

冰糖 *ping tang*.

It suits my purpose, 合我用 *hup ngau yong*.

as it suits you, 聽從你 *te-ang tsong nee*.

ABLE, 式 *hun shik*.

SELFISH, 個個人咁 *kó kó yun tón*.

SULPHUR, 硫磺 *low wauweng*.

SUMMER, 夏天 *há teen*.

In summer men are languid, 夏天人係倦 *há teen yun hi kún*.

Those three months are called summer, 個三個月叫夏天 *kó sám kó ut kee-ue há teen*.

A cool summer-house and balcony over the water, 凉亭水閣 *lay-ung teng shoo-e kawok*.

SUN, 日 *yat*; 日頭 *yat tow*.

The sun is not yet up, 日未出 *yat mee chut*.

The sun has set, 日落了 *yat lawk lee-ue*.

The sun is scorching hot, 日頭猛 *yat tow máng*.

The sun rises in the east, 日出東邊 *yat chut tóng peen*.

The sun sets in the west, 日落西邊 *yat lawk si peen*.

The sun is going down the western hills, 日落西山 *yat lawk si shán*.

The sun is not an intelligent thing, 日係無靈之物 *yat hi mó leng chee mut*.

SUNDAY, 禮拜日 *lái pái yat*.

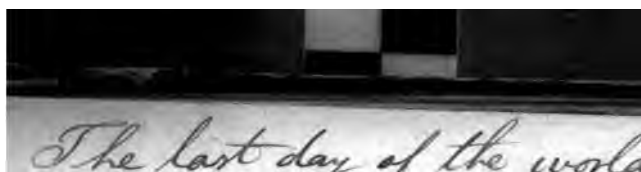
SUNRISE. He gets up before sunrise, 佢起身先過日頭出 *kú hee shun seen kwao yat tow chut*.

SUNSHINE, 日光 *yat kwang*.

A bright sunshine, 日好光 *yat hó kwang*.

There is no sunshine, 無日頭出 *mó yat ta*





The last day of the world will come  
suddenly

fat een kán shí kai móst yat

115

忽然間世界末日

9

It is most stupid to worship Wá kwang  
chee pun hí pái wá kwang

111

至笨係拜華光

9

For us he suffered punishment  
toy ngaw tee show fat

112

代我地受罰

9

I will suffer for you the punishment  
of sin.

ngaw toy nee show kó ying too-ee

117

我代你受個刑罪

9

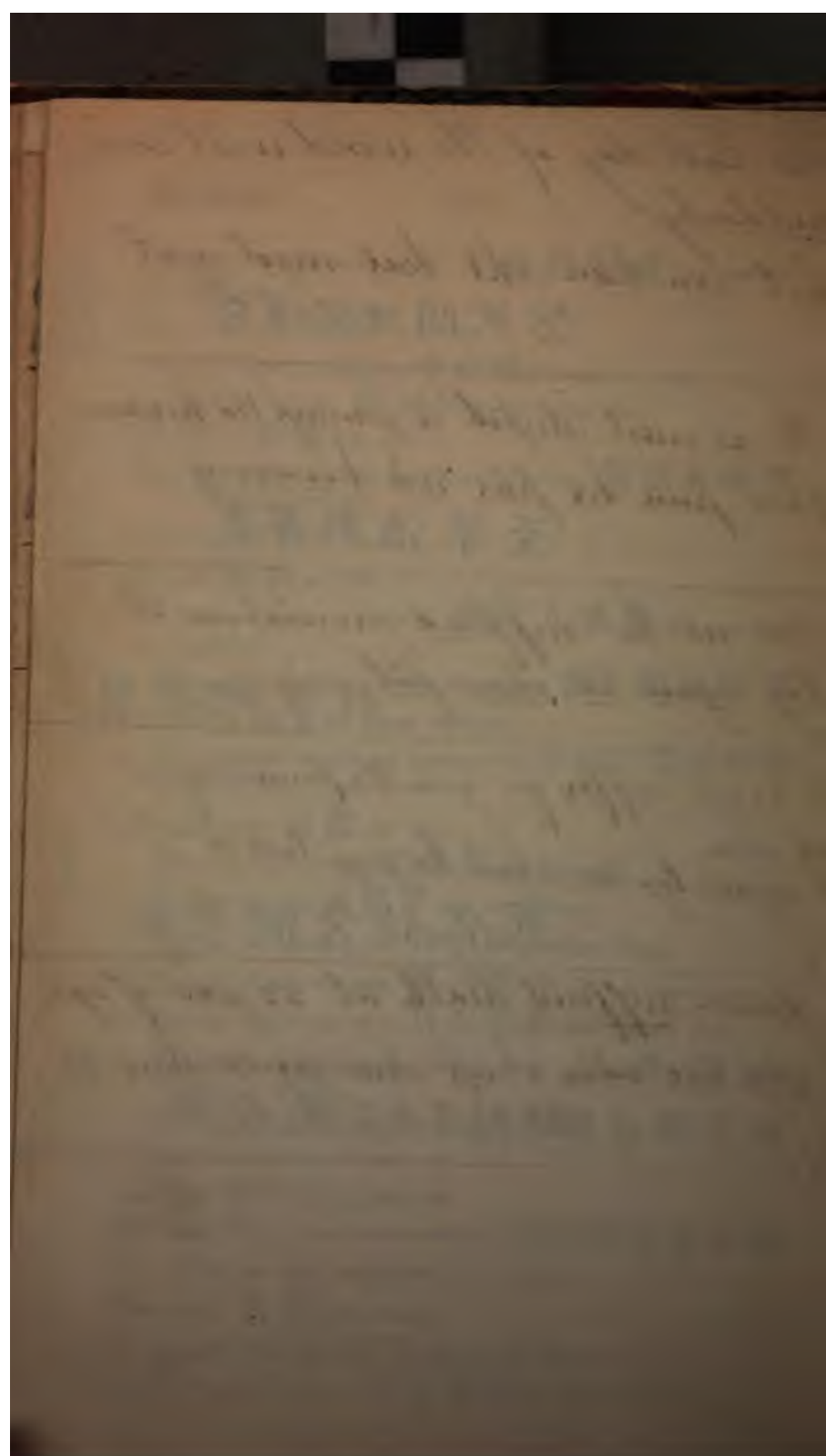
Jesus suffered death at 33 years of age.

yay soo sá'm shup sá'm soo-ee show sz

113

耶穌三十三歲受死

9



**SUPERINTEND** the public business, 辦公司 *pán koong sz.*

Superintend the people's affairs, 辦理民情 *pán lee mun tsing.*

Superintend this company's affairs, 辦呢的公事 *pán nee tee koong sz.*

I also can superintend business, 我都係理得事 *ngaw too hi lee tuk sz.*

A superintendent, 職事人 *chik sz yun.*

**SUPERIOR**, far 剩得多 *shing tuk tau.*

He is far superior to him, 剩過佢多 *shing kwaw kù tau.*

**SUPPER**, 夜餐 *yay tsán*; 晚餐 *mán tsán.*

Have you taken supper or not? 用晚未 *yoong mán mee.*

At the time for cooking supper he will come back, 煮晚飯  
番來 *chü mán fán fán loy.*

**SUPPLY**, a full 十分足 *shup fun tsók.*

Does your Emperor supply money to buy books for us Chinese to  
read? 你地皇上出銀買書我地唐人讀係  
唔係 *nee tee wang shay-ung chut ngun mi shü ngaw tee  
taung yun tók hi 'm hi.*

**SUPPORT**, 養育 *yay-ung yók.*

Jesus supports and created heaven, earth, and all things, 耶穌  
養育天地萬物 *Yay soo yay-ung yók teen tee mán  
mut.*

Earn a few dollars and bring back to support those persons,  
搵幾個銀錢番來養個的人 *un hse kó ngun  
teen fán loy yay-ung kó tee yun.*

**SUPPOSE**, 估 *koo.*

How many do you suppose? 估幾多 *koo kee tau.*

I suppose it is so, 我估係咁 *ngaw koo hi kím.*

Do you suppose I am a new comer? 估我亞初 *koo ngaw á  
chaw.*

I suppose you have been here a long time, 我估你來好耐  
*ngaw koo nee loy hō noy.*

You suppose he don't understand what you say, 你估佢唔  
 懂你話 *nee koo kû 'm tòng nee wá.*

SURE, 實 *shut.* Surely can do it, 實做得 *shut tsoo tuk.*

Every word is sure, 一句話實 *yet kû wá shut.*

Surely it looks well, 真係好睇 *chun hi hò ti.*

I surely can not, 我定在不 *ngau shut tsoy put nung.*

I have surely eaten sufficient, 正食飽 *ngau chun ching shik pow.*

Surely can not bring out and pay it down, 斷唔救得出  
*tún 'm kow tuk chut.*

SURFACE, 面 *meen.* Surface of the water, 水面 *shoo-e meen.*

SURNAME, 姓 *sing.*

What is your honorable surname? 你貴姓 *nee kwi sing.*

What is your noble surname? 你高姓 *nee kô sing.*

My surname is Pawng, 姓龐嘅 *sing pawng kay.*

Allow me to ask your name and surname, 請問姓名  
*tsing mun sing ming.*

A double surname and single surname, 雙姓單姓  
*shay-ung sing tán sing.*

SUSPECT. I suspect it is not genuine, 恐怕唔係真嘅  
*hoong pá 'm hi chun kay.*

SWALLOW, to 吞 *tun*; 吞落 *tun lawk.*

SWEAR, to 發誓 *fát shí*; 誓願 *shí ün.*

SWEAT, to 出汗 *chut hön.*

Wipe off the sweat, 抹的汗 *moot tee hön.*

SWEEP, to 掃 *soo.* Sweep the floor, 掃樓板 *soo low pán.*

Sweep all the floors, 掃週圍樓板 *soo chow wi low pán.*

SWEET, 甜 *teem.* Sweetmeats, 糖果 *taung kwao.*

Honey is sweet, 蜜糖係甜 *mut taung hi teem.*

SWIFT, 快 *fá*; 急 *kup.* The current is swift, 水緊.

A strong head wind and a swift current, 好猛  
*hó máng foong hó kun shoo-e.*

That fish swallowed Jonah.

kō tee-ue ii tun lauk yay-uk nd  
個條魚吞落約拿

125

Indeed! it will surely rain to day

hī yá, kūm yat shee peet yow ii  
噃地今日是必有雨

126

You cannot (~~dispute~~ <sup>blame him for</sup>) his suspicious  
'm kwai tuk kii sz ee

唔怪得佢私疑

I fear there are none in Macao, but  
am not sure.

ō moon pá yow mō, mee teng  
澳門怕有無未定

21

Surely it is very difficult to understand  
shut tay nán tuk ming

122

寔在難得明

Two or three taels, it is not certain  
which.

sa'm lay-ung ee lay-ung, 'm teng  
三兩二兩唔定

Those soldiers armed with swords  
fight.

kō tee tō ping tā chay-ung  
個的刀兵打仗

A sword was thrust through his heart.

yet pāi keem kut kī sum  
一把劍剖作心

~~Dead~~ men get their food by the sword.

Bad  
auk yun chá tō wun fān shik  
惡人揸刀搵飯食

It is not swindling your money.

y'm hī turn nee tseon ngun  
唔係瞞你錢銀

Swine, dogs, birds & beasts have no souls.

chii hōw kum shau mō lēng wun  
猪狗禽獸無靈魂

Take up a single expression and speak.

chup chí yet kī shiut wā k'auw  
却以一以語

SWIM, to 泗水 *yow shoo-e*.

Can you swim? 你會泗水 *nee oo-e yow shoo-e*.

SWINDLER, a 光棍 *kwaaong kwun*.

SWORD, a 一把劍 *yet pá keem*.

SYCEE. It is pure sycee silver, 都是十足紋銀  
*too shee shup tsók mun ngun*.

## T

TABLE, 枱 *toy*. Bring out the table, 開枱 *hoy toy*.

Bring out that table, 拾開個張枱 *ning hoy kó chay-ung toy*.

Spread the table and bring up the dinner, 鋪枱起大餐擎  
*pó toy hee tái tsán lay*.

TABLE-CLOTH, a 一張枱布 *yet chay-ung toy pó*.

TABLET, 碑 *pee*.

A stone tablet engraver, 立碑師傅 *lup pee sz foo*.

TAEL of silver, a 一兩銀 *yet lay-ung ngun*.

Ten taels of silver, 十兩銀 *shup lay-ung ngun*.

I will give you one tael and five mace, 我俾你一兩五錢  
啫 *ngaw pee nee yet lay-ung 'ng tseen chay*.

TAIL, a 一條尾 *yet tee-ue mee*.

TAILOR, 裁縫 *tsoy foong*.

TAKE, to 收 *show*; 拈 *neem*:

Take it out, 拈出 *neem chut*.

Take it back, 拈番去 *neem fán hū*.

Take this away, 拈去呢的 *neem hū nee tee*.

This evening we must take turns in watching, 我地今晚  
必要輪流看守 *ngaw tee kúin mán' peet ee-ue lun low  
hón show*.

TALENT. He has skill and talent, 佢能幹 *kú nung kón.*

He has not much talent and can not do that business well,

佢有咁本事唔做得咁嘅事好 *kú mò kóm  
poon sz 'm tsoo tuk kóm kay sz hô.*

I myself have ability and talent, 我自己能幹 *ngau tsz kee  
nung kón.*

Clever and talented, 本事 *poon sz.*

Very talented, 好本事 *hò poon sz.*

He is really talented, 真係本事 *chun hí poon sz.*

TALK, 話 *wá.* Idle talk, 閒話 *hán wá.*

Jesting talk, 笑話 *see-ue wá.*

Talking of small matters, 講閒話 *kaong hán wá.*

The whole company talk, 大家講 *tái ká kaong.*

Angry talk, 吵惱說話 *chow noo shüt wá.*

Why do you talk so? 乜你咁講嘅 *mut nee kóm kaong  
kay.*

What need of talking? 使乜講 *shi mut kaong.*

Complimentary and friendly talk, 講客套 *kaong hák tò.*

Such a long talk! 咁長嘅說話 *kóm chay-ung kay shüt  
wá.*

He understands all our talk, 佢講啱我地話 *kú kaong si  
ngau tee wá.*

That is very laughable talk, 個的係好趣說話 *kó tee hí  
hó choo-e shüt wá.*

TALL, 高 *kó.* So tall! 咁高 *kóm kó.*

TAME. That dog is very tame, don't fear him, 個隻狗好善  
唔怕嘅 *kó chek koi hó sheen 'm pá kay.*

TANNER'S shop, a 硝皮舖 *see-ue pee pò.*

TAR, 吧嗎油 *pá má yow.*

TARNISH. Do not tarnish it, 莫做污 *maek tsoo oo.*

TARTAR, a 滿洲人 *moon chow yun;* 嗟子 *tát tsz.*

TASTE, 口味 *hou mee.*





When he is a little older he will  
know how to talk—

大個的添佢曉講

4 tai ko tee teem kii hee-ue kawng

My talent for speaking is very small  
ngaw how tray shee-ue 我口才少

Give me a little tea to drink  
pee tee chá ngaw yum  
俾的茶我飲

Jesus is our teacher  
yay soo hi ngaw tee kay seen shing  
耶穌係我地嘅先生 9

Send a letter to teach us men of  
the world.  
kee yet foong sun kow ngaw tee shi yun  
寄一封信<sup>教</sup>我地世人 7

Collect nine cash of tax money  
chow kow ho teen shoo-ee  
收九個錢稅 5

It suits his taste, 合佢口味 *hup kù how mee.*

Have tasted it, 嘗過 *shay-ung kwaw.*

Taste but once, you'll seek for more, 食過後來尋  
*shik kwaw how loy tsum.*

Tax money, the 餉銀 *hay-ung ngun.*

TEA, 茶 *chá.* Pour out tea, 斟茶 *chum chá.*

Boil tea, 煲茶 *pò chá.* Make tea, 充茶 *choong chá.*

Weigh the tea, 秤茶 *ching chá.*

Boil a cup of tea, 局杯茶 *kók poo-e chá.*

Give a little more tea, 俾的茶添 *pee tee chá teem.*

Fire that tea, 炒個的茶 *chow kò tee chá.*

Ask some one for a drink of tea, 問人揀茶 *mun yun lau chá.*

Have you taken tea or not? 你飲茶唔飲 *nee yum chá 'm yum.*

This tea will not poison men, 呢的茶唔吃得死人  
*nee tee chá 'm yák tuk sz yun.*

At present there is very little doing in the tea trade, 現在辦  
茶冇乜生意 *een tsoy pán chá mō mut sháng ee.*

TEACH, 教 *kow.* Teach me, 教我 *kow ngaw.*

I will teach you, 我教你 *ngaw kow nee.*

Teach him to read, 教佢讀書 *kow kù tók shū.*

TEACHER, 先生 *seen sháng.*

A learned teacher, 明公先生 *ming koong seen sháng.*

Visit the teacher Haw, 探何先生 *tám Haw seen sháng.*

Speak on, teacher, 你講辦先生 *nee kang le seen sháng.*

Teacher, give a few more cash, 俾多幾錢先生  
*pee taw kee tseen seen sháng.*

The teacher also I have not seen, 先生我都唔見  
*seen sháng ngaw too 'm keen.*

Have you let the teacher know that you have come? 俾先生  
知你來未 *pee seen sháng chee nee loy mee.*

Teacher, what are those three letters? 先生個三個字  
係乜野 *seen sháng kō sám kō tsz hī mut yay.*

Does that teacher understand how to preach Jesus? 個個先生  
懂不懂講耶穌 *kō kō seen sháng tōng put tōng  
kawng Yay soo.*

TEACUP, 茶盃 *chá poo-e.*

I want a teacup, 我愛茶盃 *ngaw oy chá poo-e.*

TEAR, 眼淚 *ngán loo-e.*

The tears come out, 出眼淚 *chut ngán loo-e.*

The tears trickle down, 流眼淚 *low ngán loo-e.*

TEASE. Do not tease that cricket, 唔好撩個的蟋蟀  
*'m hō lee-ue kō tee tsòk tseet.*

TELESCOPE, 千里鏡 *tseen lee ke-ang.*

TELL you, 話你知 *wá nee chee.*

Tell me, 話我知 *wá ngaw chee.*

Do not tell him, 勿話佢 *mut wá kû.*

Tell him, 話佢聽 *wá kû te-ang.*

Can not tell all, 唔話得了 *'m wá tuk lee-ue.*

Tell him to come out, 叫佢出來 *kee-ue kû chut loy.*

Why don't you tell? 做乜唔話 *tsoo mut 'm wá.*

Can not tell the whole, 唔講得啱 *'m kawng tuk sī.*

I will tell and you listen, 我話你聽 *ngaw wá nee te-ang.*

I can not certainly tell, 我唔話得實 *ngaw 'm wá tuk shut.*

I will look and then tell you, 睇過話你知 *ti kwaw wá nee  
chee.*

You come and I will tell you, 你來我話過你知  
*nee loy ngaw wá kwaw nee chee.*

Tell him it is wrong to do so, 話佢唔好做咁樣  
*wá kû 'm hō tsoo kōm yay-ang.*

TEMPER, 性 *sing*; 氣 *hee.*

A hasty temper, 性急 *sing kúp.*

An irritable temper, 皮氣 *pee hee.*

Tear in pieces that ~~fleshy~~ body  
ngau 12 kō yōk shun

12 咬死個肉身

How much knowledge & understanding  
have the Buddhist teachers?

nām nāw seen shāng yow kee tāt keen  
shik. 喃嚨先生有幾大見識

Teacher, you don't know, you don't under-  
seen shāng nē 'm chee, nē 'm ming

10 先生你唔知你唔明

Day & night teach him the doctrines  
of Jesus.

8 yat yay kow kī yay soo tō lee  
日夜<sup>教</sup>求佢耶穌道理

One term of four years  
g sz min yet yun 四年一任 12

As to that, there is no need of telling you.  
gkō tee 'm shi wā nee chee  
個的唔使話你知

Not even one man thanks him.  
gmō yet kō yun tau tray kii  
無一個人多謝佢

There = ná 無\*個人多謝佢| 喺

The testimony of three men will do.  
sām kō yun wī tōing tsōo tuk  
三個人為證做得

No thanks to any man  
'm hī tau tray mut yun  
唔係多謝乜人

Four years is one term  
sz min wī yet yun 四年為一任

It is necessary for three men to give testimony  
then it will answer.  
se-ue sām kō yun ching, tsōo tuk  
要三個人證做得

TEMPLE, a 廟 *mee-ue*.

Build a temple, 造間廟堂 *tsoo kún mee-ue taang*.

TEN, 十 *shup*.

More than ten times as much, 十幾倍 *shup kee poo-e*.

Three quarters and five minutes past ten o'clock, 十點三角

五分 *shup teem sám kawok 'ng fun*.

TENT, a 一張布帳 *yet chay-ung pò chay-ung*.

A soldier's tent, 一個營房 *yet kò ying faung*.

THANK YOU, 多謝 *taw tsay*.

Thank you Sir, 多謝尊駕 *taw tsay tsün ká*.

I thank you very much, 咁多謝你 *kóm taw tsay nee*.

Very well, I thank you, 託賴平安 *tawók ì peng awn*.

Very many thanks to you, 實首多謝 *shut show taw tsay*.

I again give you many thanks, 又多謝你 *yow taw tsay nee*.

He says you are not thankful, 佢話你唔多謝 *kú wá nee 'm taw tsay*.

THAT, 個箇 *kò kò*; 個的 *kò tee*.

That will do, 就咁 *tsow kóm*.

I want that, 要個的 *ee-ue kò tee*.

THEATRE, 做戲 *tsoo hee*.

He has gone to the theatre, 佢去睇戲 *kú hū tì hee*.

To day go to the theatre, 今日去睇戲 *kum yat hū tì hee*.

In your country do they look at theatrical exhibitions in that way?

你個便咁睇戲 *nee kò peen kóm tì hee*.

THEN, 個陣時 *kò chun shee*; 當時 *taang shee*.

THERE, 個處 *kò chū*. It is there, 係個處 *hi kò chū*.

For the first time gone down there, 初初落去個處  
*chaw chaw lawók hū kò chū*.

THEREFORE, 所以 *shaw ee*.

Therefore I invite all you gentlemen to hear, 所請你眾位  
聽 *shaw tseng nee choong wì to-ang*.



Therefore I know that all of you gentlemen are not much pleased,

所以我知到你衆位心唔歡喜 *shau ee ngaw  
chee tò nee choong wì sum 'm foon hee.*

THERMOMETER, a 寒暑針 *hôn shû chum.*

THICK, 厚 *how.*

How thick is that wall? 個的牆幾厚 *kò tee tsay-ung kee  
how.*

The mosquitoes are very thick here, 呢處蚊好濃  
*nee chû mun hô yoong.*

THIEF, 賊 *tsák*; 賊仔 *tsák tsí.*

THIGH, 大腿 *tái pee.*

THIN, 薄 *paok.*

Quite too thin, it has no thickness, 薄的不厚 *paok tee put  
how.*

THING, 物 *mut*; 件 *keen.*

A very little thing, 微物 *mee mut.*

Remove the things, 搬野 *poon yay.*

My own things, 自己物 *tsz kee mut.*

Not any thing, 無東西 *mô tōng si.*

Many things are coming, 好多野來 *hō tau yay loy.*

He made these things come forth into existence, 整呢件物  
出來 *ching nee keen mut chut loy.*

A very small thing is called a grain, 細嘅野叫做一粒  
*sì kay yay kee-ue tsoo yet nup.*

THINK, 心想 *sum say-ung.*

I think it is so, 我想係咁 *ngaw say-ung hì kōm.*

Think a while and you will then know, 想吓就知  
*say-ung hà tsoe chee.*

Think carefully of that matter, 細想個件事 *sì say-ung kò  
keen sz.*

I think of going back to your country with you, 我想跟你  
回國 *ngaw say-ung kun ner woe kwark.*





One thousand & four hundred years before  
the Christian era.

sean yay roo tseen sz pak nin

先耶穌千四百年

The Emperor Taung was on the throne

tawng wawng tsaw wi 當皇坐位

In our Middle Kingdom the devil is  
allowed to sit on the throne

ngaw tee choong ku auk pee kwi tsaw

我地中國俾鬼坐位

Do not throw away your own soul  
im ho tee ue hee toz kee lung wun

唔好丟棄自己靈魂

A Manchou occupies the throne

moon chow tsaw wi 滿州坐位

First of all, what shall I throw away?

te yet, pek mut yay

第一擲乜野

From the creation of Heaven & earth it was  
four thousand years toz hoz teen tee sz tsun nin

自開天地四千年

THIRD, 第三 *tī sám*.

THIRST, 頸渴 *ke-ang hót*.

For quenching men's thirst, 解人嘅渴 *kí yun kay hót*.

Very thirsty, 實頸渴 *shut ke-ang hót*.

I do not feel thirsty, 唔見頸渴 *'m keen ke-ang hót*.

THIRTEEN, 十三 *shup sám*.

There is no danger of the Thirteen Factories, surely, 十三行  
唔怕定 *shup sám hawng 'm pá teng*.

THIRTY, 三十 *sám shup*.

Little less than thirty, 三十漏下 *sám shup low há*.

THIS, 呢的 *nee tee*; 呢個 *nee kó*.

I want this, 要呢的 *ee-ue nee tee*.

This man, 呢個人 *nee kó yun*.

What is this? 呢的係乜野 *nee tee hí mut yay*.

THORN. A great many thorns, 好多條 *hó tau luk*.

THOUGHT, a good 好意 *hó ee*.

Thought can not comprehend it, 唔想得到 *'m say-ung  
tuk tò*.

The words can not fully express the thought, 詞不達意  
*tsz put tát ee*.

THOUSAND, a 一千 *yet tseen*. Ten thousand, 一萬 *yet mán*.

THREAD, 線 *seen*. A thread-making shop, 打線鋪 *tá seen pō*.

This thread is very fine, 呢條線十分幼細 *nee tee-ue seen  
shup fun yow si*.

THREE, 三 *sám*. Three times as much, 三倍 *sám poo-e*.

THROAT, 喉嚨 *how loong*.

THROW it aside, 拋開 *pau hoy*; 擲下 *pek há*.

Throw it here, 丟來 *tee-ue loy*.

Throw it away, 丟去 *tee-ue hū*.

Throw it into the water, 丟落水 *tee-ue lawk shoo-e*.

Throw it down on the east side, 拋過東邊 *pau kwau tōng peen*.

Let us try and see which can throw the farthest, 我地試試  
睇邊一個拋得遠 *ngaw tee shee shee ti peen yet kō  
pau tuk ün*.

THUMP. Look out for thumps, 睇撞 *tī pōng*.

It is very improper to thump against a friend, 槌親朋友唔  
好意思 *pōng chun pung yow 'm hō ee sz*.

THUNDER, 雷 *loo-e*.

The sound of thunder, 天雷聲 *teen loo-e shing*.

First is the flash of lightning, afterwards the thunder, 先閃電  
後行雷 *seen sheem teen how hāng loo-e*.

THUS. It is also thus, 又係咁 *yow hī kōm*.

TIDE. Flood tide, 水大 *shoo-e tái*. Ebb tide, 水乾 *shoo-e kōn*.

It is head tide, 係額水 *hī ngāk shoo-e*.

Quite high tide, 水大定 *shoo-e tái teng*.

Quite low tide, 水乾脫 *shoo-e kōn tūt*.

Now the tide is running out, 如今水退 *ū kum shoo-e too-e*.

Is the tide fair or not? 係順水唔係呢 *hī shoan shoo-e  
'm hī nee*.

TIE. Tie it up, 續埋 *chōk mī*.

TIFFIN, 小餐 *see-ue tsān*; 點心 *teem sum*.

TIGER, 一隻老虎 *yet chek lō foo*.

TIGHT. Hold it tight, 揸緊 *chā kun*.

TILE, 瓦 *ngá*.

On the tile roof reading books, 係瓦背讀書 *hī ngá pōu-e  
tōk shū*.

TILL the soil, to 耕田 *kāng teen*.

There are some industrious men who in the day time till the  
ground, and at night read books, 有的勤力人日耕  
夜讀書 *yow tee kun lik yun yat kāng yay tōk shū*.

TIMBER, 杉 *chām*. Timber rafts, 杉排 *chām pái*.



of tiger-like forces & wolfish hearts  
 meen laung simn kay yun  
 虎面狼心嘅人

ten cash worth of lottery tickets  
 i shup kō teen pāk kōp pē-ue  
 買十個錢白鴿標

Is it this book of blessed tidings?  
 pōo fōk yun hī mūt yāy  
 呢部福音係乜野

it tight = pawng shut = 綁寔

as it can be seen that one man  
 is not believe.

ōm keen yet kō yun mō soon

咁見一個人無信

ten thousand persons only a few  
 are here to listen

t mān yun chee chong, mō kee  
 w yāp nēe chāi tē-ang

萬人之中無幾多入呢處聽

Are you tired or not?

I nai in nai 病 唔 病

The Emperor is very timid, he has  
no decision. fixed aim.

waving ti hi naw yay-uk mo  
I chii keen 皇帝係懦弱無主見

The time when death comes.

I lum choong chee shee 臨終之時

Those men have a little

I kō tee yow koong ming yun  
個的有功名人

Tired of playing = fān koo 反 饋 瘡

The time is short  
yat tz tsen 日子淺

TIME, 時 *shee*. A short time. 暫時 *tsám shee*.

The former time, 舊時 *kow shee*.

A suitable time, 便時 *peen shee*.

The first time, 第一云 *ti yet wun*.

The second time, 第二云 *ti ee wun*.

At that time, 個陣時 *kò chun shee*.

This present time, 呢時候 *nee shee how*.

What is the time? 乜野時候 *mut yay shee how*.

Come at any time, 如時來 *ú shee loy*.

At what time will you have it? 何時有 *haw shee yow*.

Not the right time, 唔着時候 *'m chay-uk shee how*.

Ten times as much, 十倍 *shup poo-e*.

Two or three times, 兩三回 *lay-ung sám oo-e*.

The times are bad, 唔好世界 *'m hō shī kái*.

The times are very hard, 世界艱難 *shī kái kán nán*.

It is two or three times larger, 有兩三倍 *yow lay-ung sám poo-e*.

How many times cross the river? 幾多回過海 *kee tau oo-e kwaw hoy*.

Last year I came several times, 往年我來幾賤 *wanng nin ngaw loy kee chay-ung*.

The times are bad, on every side there is trouble, 惡世界週圍難 *awok shī kái chow wí nán*.

Read this book many times, 呢部書讀多幾回 *nee poo shū tók tau kee oo-e*.

TIN, 錫 *sek*. A tin shop, 錫器鋪 *sek hee pò*.

TIRED, 倦 *kūn*. Very tired, 好倦 *hō kūn*.

I feel very tired, 我見甚倦 *ngaw keen shum kūn*.

Even if you are tired, it must be done, 倦都要去做 *kūn too ee-ue hū tsoo*.

TITLE, 號 *hō*.

What is your honorable title? 你大號 *nee tái hō*.

The most honorable title, 尊稱之極 *tsūn tseng ches kek*.



TOAST the bread, 炕麵飽 *hauong meen pow.*

TOBACCO, 烟 *een.* Fresh tobacco, 生烟 *shang een.*

TO-DAY, 今日 *kum yat.*

TOE, 腳趾 *kay-uk chee.*

The toes can move easily, 腳趾鬆動 *kay-uk chee soong tong.*

TOGETHER. Go together, 一齊去 *yet tsi hū.*

Turn round your body together with the chair, 連椅轉身 *leen ee chūn shun.*

Both together or not? 同埋唔同埋 *tong mi 'm tong mi.*

In this way they can be put together, 可以擠得埋 *haw ee chi tuk mi.*

TOIL. Not so much toil, 有咁辛苦 *mō kōm sun foo.*

TOLD. Have not yet told us of what the heavens were made, or of what the earth is made, 未講天乜野造地乜野造 *mee kauong teen mut yay tsoo tee mut yay tsoo.*

TOMB, 墳墓 *fun' mō.* Worship at the tombs, 拜山 *pai shān.*

TO-MORROW, 明日 *ming yat;* 明天 *ming teen.*

To-morrow I shall have business, 明日有事 *ming yat yow sz.*

To-morrow I will give you a decided answer, 明日我話實  
你知 *ming yat ngau wā shut nee chee.*

TOPE, 音 *yum;* 聲 *shing.*

One letter has three tones, 一字三音 *yet tsz sām yum.*

First learn to distinguish the tones of the letters, 先學分開  
字音 *seen hauk fun hoy tsz yum.*

TONGS, a pair of 一把火鉗 *yet pá fau keem.*

TONGUE, 脰 *lee.*

Thrust out the tongue, 突出個條脰 *tut chut kō tee-ue lee.*

That child is tongue-tied and can not speak plain, 個細蚊仔  
喇脰唔話得正 *kō si mun tsi lá lee 'm wā tuk ching.*

I can not trust the men who have three mouths and two tongues,  
三口兩脰我不能信 *sām hau lay-ung lee ngau put  
hung soon.*



Our Chinese tombs  
ngau tee choong kwauk hay fun mo  
我地中國嘅墳墓

The Confucian, Buddhist & Taoist, are three sects  
ii. rik. to sam kow  
儒釋道三教

The hands cannot touch it.  
show put nung maw tuk  
手不能摩得

Translated into the Chinese language, it  
is "the Savior of the world."  
yik chut tawng wa, kow shi chui  
譯出唐話救世主

There is more than can be told  
kawng put tsit korn tau  
講不絕咁多

Trade is not very good  
g sháng ee put shum  
生意不甚

The magistrates want money for  
transacting the people's business.

koon of tseen tong pak sing pan  
poz kōn 官愛錢同百姓辦事幹

The hands cannot touch it  
shou put mung mau tuk  
手不能摩得

No trade & no work to do.

gmo sháng ee too, mo kōong tā  
無生意做無工打

Every one of our men are traders

ngau tee yun kō kō too sháng ee hay yu  
我地人個個都生意嘅人

The doctrine of Jesus first of all charges  
men with transgression.

yay so to lee hay hao wā yun yau too  
耶穌道理開口話人有罪

Too, 都係 *too hi*; 亦係 *yik hi*.

TOOTH, 牙 *ngá*.

TOP. Spin the top, 車掙鐸 *chay ning nawk*.

TORCH, a 一把火枝 *yet pá faw chee*.

TOTAL, the 共計 *koong ki*; 總共計埋 *tsong koong ki mǐ*.

TOUCH, to 掂 *teem*; 摩 *maw*.

TOUGH, 𧸛 *ngun*.

TOWEL, 面巾 *meen kun*.

Bring a clean towel, 拎幹淨面巾來 *ning kón tsing meen kun loy*.

TOWNSMAN, a fellow 鄉親 *hay-ung chun*.

TOY, a 公仔 *koong tsi*. 頑意畀 *wán ee kay*.

TRACT. Same as the tracts on morality in this place, 同呢邊  
勸世文一樣 *tóng nee peen hím shí mun yet yay-ung*.

TRADE, 生意 *sháng ee*. No trade, 冇生意 *mò sháng ee*.

Trade is very dull, 生意惡做 *sháng ee awk tsoo*.

Not yet engaged in trade, 未有做生意 *mee you tsoo sháng ee*.

Very little, not much trade, 疎疎地冇乜生意  
*shaw shaw tee mò mut sháng ee*.

You have come out here to trade, 你出來做生意  
*nee chut loy tsoo sháng ee*.

Very many small traders buy and sell daily, 好多小生意日  
買日賣 *hò tau see-ue sháng ee yat mǐ yat mái*.

TRADING, 交易 *kow yik*; 貿易 *mow yik*.

Trading on equitable terms, 公平交易 *koong ping kow yik*.

No trading and no money in circulation, 無生意無銀使  
*mò sháng ee mò ngun shí*.

Trading is done both on a large and small scale, 大小都係  
生意 *tái seo-ue too hǐ sháng ee*.

The wish of both parties gratified is the best way of trading,  
兩家情願至好交易 *lay-ung ká tsing ün chee hò kow yik.*

TRAITOR, a 漢奸 *hòn kùn.*

TRANSFER TO YOU, 交過你 *kow kwaw nee.*

TRANSGRESS, to 犯法 *fàn fút*; 犯親 *fàn tsun.*

TRANSLATE, to 番譯 *fàn yik.*

Translate this into English, 番譯呢的轉英吉利  
*fàn yik nee tee chün ying kut lee.*

TRAVEL, to 行路 *háng loo.*

Can travel a long time, 行得耐 *háng tuk nòy.*

TREACHEROUS, 陰毒 *yum tok.*

TREACLE, 糖水 *tawng shoo-e.*

TREAD DOWN WITH THE FOOT, 俾腳躑 *pee kay-uk nook.*

TREASURE-BOX-SHOP, a 夾萬舖 *káp mán pō.*

TREATY, a 和約 *waw yay-uk.*

TREE, a 一根樹 *yet kun shū.*

The tree's trunk, 樹身 *shū shun.*

I do not know the name of that tree, 唔識個條樹名  
*'m shik kò tee-ue shū ming.*

TRIAD SOCIETY, the 三合會 *sám hup oo-e.*

TRIANGLE, a 三角 *sám kawk.*

TRIM. Trim your finger nails, 批你指甲 *pí nee chee káp.*

I can not trim that lamp, 唔會整個枝燈 *'m oo-e ching kò chee tung.*

TRIP. What cargo have you brought this trip? 呢水船有乜  
貨帶來 *nee shoo-e shün yow mut faw ti lay.*

TRIVIAL. I have no time to talk with you on trivial affairs,  
我唔得閒同你講閒話咯 *ngaw 'm tuk hàn tóng  
nee kwang hàn wá lauk.*

TROUBLE, 辛苦 *sun foo*; 艱難 *kán nán.*

I give you much trouble, 多煩你 *tuo fán nee.*

Tread on it with the foot  
pee kay-uk nak loun kii

56 俾腳踏親佢

First of all he must confess his  
transgression.

48 ti yet ying tsz kee you tsou ee  
第一認自己有罪

We men of the world have transgressed  
ngau tee shi yun you tsou-ee  
52 我地世人有罪

11 All men have transgressed  
yun yun you tsou-ee 人人有罪

Teach men to travel that road without  
turning aside.

hou yun chik hang ko tee-we loo  
55 教人直行個條路

If you pass the limits & do not hit exactly  
right, it is transgression.

low kwau you put kah wi chee tsou  
9 有過有不及謂之罪



The nation will be tranquil  
I kwank noy peng awn 國內平安

The true doctrines are in the books  
ohii choong gow chun lee  
書中有真理

A trifling affair, of no importance  
I see-ne see-we sz, mō kun ee-we  
小小事有緊要

Thus it is seen that there are true doctrines  
kōn keen nee tee tō lee chun  
咁見呢的道理真

A greed upon a Treaty of Peace.  
hup yet chay-ung waw gay-uk  
立一(張)和約

Truly, truly it is of the utmost importance  
shut tsay, shut tsay, kun ee-we  
實在實在緊要

It is not, vain, trifling talk  
in hi hi four shut wa  
唔係虛浮說話

It gives you much trouble, 滾絞你 *kwun kow nee*.

I will trouble you to come, 多煩你來 *tau fán nee loy*.

I will trouble you to bring it, 煩你拈來 *fán nee neem loy*.

Well said, it is not much trouble, 好話唔多煩 *hò wá 'm tau fán*.

Rich men have trouble as well as poor men, 富人亦有艱  
難好似窮人一樣 *foo yun yik yow kán nán hò tsz  
koong yun yet yay-ung*.

TRUE, 真 *chun*. 'The true price, 真價錢 *chun ká tseen*.

Is it true or not? 真唔真 *chun 'm chun*.

It is exactly true, 真正係 *chun ching hi*.

It is truly so, 係真嘅 *hi chun kay*.

He does not speak truly, 講唔真 *kaung 'm chun*.

Truly it is the most excellent and virtuous business, 是第一  
好善事 *shee ti yet hò sheen sz*.

TRUNK, 衣服櫃 *ee fók loong*.

Carry away the leather trunk, 托皮櫃 *tauk pee loong*.

The leather trunk is carried away, 皮箱抬了 *pee say-ung  
toy lee-ue*.

TRUST, to 信 *sun*; 倚賴 *ee lái*.

You trust me, 你信我 *nee sun ngaw*.

He can be trusted, 信得過 *sun tuk kwaw*.

I can not trust you a single day, 我不信你一日  
*ngaw put sun nee yet yat*.

By no means trust every one who comes, 不可亂信人囉  
*put haw lün sun yun paw*.

TRUSTWORTHY, not 唔忠厚 *'m choong how*.

He is perfectly trustworthy, 相信得過 *say-ung sun tuk  
kwaw*.

TRY, 試 *shee*.

That one is not good, try another, 個個唔好試吓第  
二個 *kò hò 'm hò shee há tì ee hò*.

TUITION, 修金 *sow kum*.

Do you want any tuition money? 你要修金係唔係呢  
*nee ee-ue sow kum hi 'm hi nee.*

TUNNEL, a 漏砵 *low poot*.

TURKEY, a 火鵝 *fao ki*.

TURN about, 轉頭 *chūn tow*. Turn it over, 返轉 *fān chūn*.

Turn round the table, 拾轉怡 *ning chūn toy*.

Turn it bottom side upwards, 調轉頭 *tee-ue chūn tow*.

Do not turn it round, 唔好調轉 *'m hò tee-ue chūn*.

I turn round my seat, 我調轉坐 *ngaw tee-ue chūn tsaw*.

Turn round your head and look at him, 回頭睇佢 *oo-e tou tī kù*.

Go straight ahead and then turn to the side, 點去轉橫  
*teem hū chūn wang*.

Turn round the writing desk, 調轉寫字箱 *tee-ue chūn se-ay tsz say-ung*.

Can not turn round here, 呢處唔轉得頭 *nee chū 'm chūn tuk tow*.

TURNIP, a 一個蘿白 *yet kō law pāk*.

TWELVE, 十二 *shup ee*.

Twelve months make one year, 一年十二個月  
*yet nin shup ee kō üt*.

TWENTY, 二十 *ee shup*. Twenty men, 二十人 *ee shup yun*.

TWICE, 兩回 *lay-ung oo-e*.

Twice as many, 雙倍 *shay-ung poo-e*.

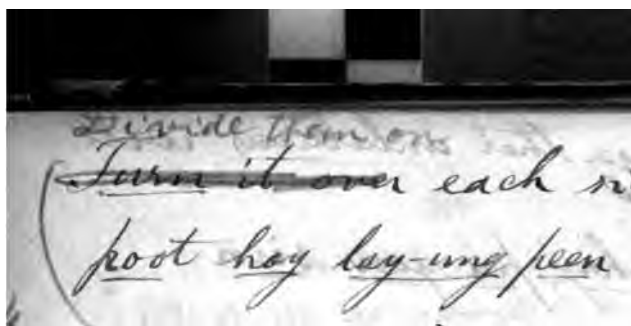
Reckon twice as many, 雙倍算 *shay-ung poo-e sūn*.

'Twice as old as you, 大你一半 *tai nee yet poon*.

Twice nine are eighteen, 二九一十八 *ee kow yet shup pāt*.

Why do you want me to give twice as much? 乜事要俾雙  
倍 *mut sz ee-ne pee shay-ung poo-e*.





撥開兩邊

3 He is trustworthy = kii korv tuk lawk  
佢交得落

There is danger that unbelievers will  
suffer evil.

in soon chay pa' yow siin

唔信者怕有損

Daily endure that tyranny  
yat yat show ko te hoy

日日受個的害

It displeases the fathers & uncles in  
our native place.

gtuk too-ee ngaw tee poon chii foo shok

得罪我地本處父叔

I have offended all of you my uncles  
and fathers.

gtuk too-ee choong wi shok foo

得罪眾位叔父

Thus there is division, & no unanimity  
shaw ee fun fun put yet

所以紛紛不一

TWINS, 孖仔 *má tsī*; 雙生 *shay-ung sháng*.

These two children look like twins, 呢的兩個細蚊仔  
好似雙生一樣 *nee tee lay-ung kò sì mun tsi hò tsz*  
*shay-ung sháng yet yay-ung*.

TWIST, 紐埋 *now mi*.

Help me twist this cord, 幫我紐埋個條繩  
*paung ngao now mi tō tee-ue shing*.

Two, 二 *ee*; 兩個 *lay-ung kò*.

Two tenths, 十分二 *shup fun ee*.

Two for three cash, 三文兩個 *mun lay-ung kò*.

Two of the character *shán* placed one over the other form the  
character *chut*, 兩個山字踏埋係出字  
*lay-ung kò shán tsz táp mi hi chut tsz*.

TYPHOON, 大風 *tái foong*; 大風颶 *tái foong kow*.

## U

UGLY in person, 生得醜 *sháng tuk chow*.

UMBRELLA, an 把遮 *pá chay*; 雨遮 *ü chay*.

Close the umbrella, 埋遮 *mi chay*.

Open the umbrella, 開把遮 *hoy pá chay*.

Bring down the umbrella, 把遮拾落來 *pá chay ning lauk*  
*loy*.

Throw down the umbrella, 丟落把雨遮 *tee-ue lauk pá ü*  
*chay*.

The foreigner carries a native umbrella, 老番担本地把  
遮 *lò fán tám poon tee pá chay*.

UNCERTAIN, 唔定 *'m teng*.

It is yet uncertain, 未得定 *mee tuk teng*.

It is uncertain whether early or late, 早唔定夜唔定  
*tsò 'm teng yay 'm teng*.

UNCLE, a paternal 伯父 *pák foo*.

My worthy uncle, 叔台 *shók toy*.

A maternal uncle, 舅父 *kow foo*.

UNCOURTEOUS behavior, 失敬 *shut king*.

He is very uncourteous, 佢十分蠻人 *kú shup fun mán yun*.

UNDER, 下底 *há tī*; 下便 *há peen*.

UNDERSTAND, 曉 *hec-ue*.

I don't understand, 我唔曉 *ngaw 'm hec-ue*.

Can not understand, 唔曉得 *'m hec-ue tuk*.

Understand as clear as the day, 曉明白 *hec-ue ming pák*.

Understand perfectly, 曉得透 *hec-ue tuk tow*.

Also understand, 都曉嘅 *too hec-ue kay*.

Understand very well, 曉好透 *hec-ue hò tow*.

Easy to understand, 易得曉 *ee tuk hec-ue*.

I do not understand all, 唔曉得嘅 *'m hec-ue tuk si*.

I can not understand, 我唔曉得 *ngaw 'm hec-ue tuk*.

Understand better than I, 曉得過我 *hec-ue tuk kwaw ngaw*.

I do not clearly understand, 唔明白嘅 *'m ming pák si*.

By and by you will understand, 慢慢明白 *mán mán ming pák*.

By constantly hearing you will understand clearly, 聽慣你曉 *te-ang kwán nee hec-ue*.

In that way can quickly understand it, 咁樣就識 *kóm yay-ung tsow shik*.

We in this place do not understand, 我地呢處唔曉 *ngaw tee nee chü 'm hec-ue*.

He understands all Chinese talk, 曉睇唐話 *hec-ue si tauwng wá*.

He understands every thing, 樣樣都曉 *yay-ung yay-ung too hec-ue*.

Speak slowly and all will be understood, 慢慢講曉睇 *mán mán kwang hec-ue*.

Understand all of it & more too

識過頭 shik kwaw tow

11

That underhand business

kō tee kwī kwut sz kōn

11

個的詭譎事幹

Perhaps I will not be in and my  
uncle will give it to you

pā ngaw 'm tray a' shok /ee nee

怕我唔在亞叔俾你

He is a very uncommon person

fee shay ung yun 非常人

Buy those filthy & unclean articles

māi kō tee oo wī mut keen

買個的污穢物件

My ~~uncle's~~ fathers & uncles

choong wī shok foo 眾位叔父

There is undeniable evidence.

w shut pung kī 有實憑據

The doctrines of the kingdom of  
Heaven are hard to understand  
teen kwauk tō lee hi nán ming

天國道理像難明

Our unrefined & gross eyes cannot see  
our Heavenly Father -

ngau tee tok ngán put nang keen ten fo

個的俗眼不能見天父

You undervalue those men  
nee hing put kō tee yun

你輕忽個的人

That man has not much knowledge  
and understanding.

kō yun mō mut keen shik

個人有也見識

All countries are united as one family  
man kwauk tong ī yet kā

萬國同如一家

He has very little understanding of heavenly doctrine  
kī shōw shōw ming tūh teen tō

佢稍稍明得天道

I do not understand what you say, 我唔曉得你話  
ngaw 'm hee-ue tuk nee wá.

What is there he does not perfectly understand? 乜野唔曉  
得 咁 mut yay 'm hee-ue tuk si.

He understands our Chinese letters, 佢識我地中國嘅字  
kū shik ngaw tee choong kwawk kay tsz.

You are an old Cantoner, men and things you understand perfectly,  
你係老廣東各樣明白 nee hi lò kwawng tòng  
kaw k yay-ung ming pák.

By and by after a while, I shall understand the doctrines of Jesus,  
叮朝慢慢曉耶穌道理 ting chee-ue mán mán  
hee-ue Yay soo tò lee.

UNFIT, 唔着使 'm chay-uk shi; 唔合用 'm hup yoong.

UNIMPORTANT, 冇緊要 mò kun ee-ue.

If I have many or few, it is unimportant, 我多少冇緊要  
ngaw tau shee-ue mò kun ee-ue.

UNINTELLIGIBLE. The whole of it is unintelligible, 總都唔明  
白 tsóng too 'm ming pák.

UNITED, 合 hup; 和合 waw hup.

United hearts, 合心 hup sum.

UNIVERSAL. The universal custom, 大眾事例 tái choong sz  
h.

Turn round and go up the universal relief bridge, 轉上普濟  
橋 chūn shay-ung pō tsi kee-ue.

UNJUST. He is unjust and oppressive in his dealings, 佢蝦霸  
人 kú há pá yun.

UNLIKE, 唔同 'm tòng.

Very much unlike, 爭得遠 cháng tuk ũn.

UNLUCKY, 凶 hoong.

Where the air and water are not good, it is called unlucky,

(X) 無好風水謂之災 mò hó foong shoo-e wí chee 災. hoon

UNRIPE, 唔得熟 'm tuk shók.

Those mangoes are not ripe, 個的芒果唔熟  
kú tee mawng kwaw 'm shók.



UNROLL this paper, 放開呢的紙 *faung hoy nee tee chee*.

UNTIE, 解開 *ki hoy*.

Untie the string and open the parcel, 解繩開包  
*ki shing hoy pow*.

UNTIL. Wait until he comes, 等佢來 *tung kü loy*.

UNWILLING, 唔肯 *'m hung*.

Truly I am unwilling, 實唔肯 *shut 'm hung*.

Every one is unwilling, 大眾唔肯 *tai choong 'm hung*.

Certainly am unwilling, 真正唔肯 *chun ching 'm hung*.

I say I am unwilling, 我話我唔肯 *ngaw wá ngaw 'm hung*.

Up, 上 *shay-ung*. Go up stairs, 上樓 *shay-ung low*.

Push it up, 推上 *too-e shay-ung*.

In the upper room, 在樓上 *tsoy low shay-ung*.

UPRIGHT. An upright man, 忠直人 *choong chik yun*.

That one is not a correct and upright man, 個箇唔正氣人  
*kô kô 'm ching hee yun*.

Us, 我地 *ngaw tee*.

USE, 用 *yoong*. Convenient for use, 便用 *peen yoong*.

Very necessary for use, 謹要使用 *kun ee-ue shi*.

Fit for my use, 着我使 *chay-uk ngaw shi*.

Not fit for use, 唔着用 *'m chay-uk yoong*.

Of no use at all, 大不中用 *tai put choong yoong*.

This is best for use, 用呢的好 *yoong nee tee hô*.

Not of much use, 冇乜着使 *mô mut chay-uk shi*.

Is that of any use? 個的有用係唔係 *kô tee yow yoong hi 'm hi*.

One hundred thousand dollars are yearly needed for use,

一年要十萬銀正得够用 *yet nin ee-ue shup mán ngun ching tuk kow yoong*.

USE, to 使 *shi*. Used up, 使了 *shi lee-ue*.

Not good to use, 唔好使 *'m hô shi*.



The present times are very disorderly  
and unsettled.

18 nee kō shī kai shut toay in koong koo  
呢在世界上在唔鞏固

個  
That man transacts his business like an  
upright man.

kō kō yun chawh sz hup ee kay yun  
21 個個人作事合義嘅人

19 Rather unteachable = pān kōk tee 板局咁

Given to men for their use  
22 pee yun shan yoong 俾人所用

Many men use it  
23 tau yun shī kay 多人使嘅

Those children are very unruly  
kō tee sī mūn tri kō fān tau  
17½ 個的細蚊仔好反抖

You are all unwilling to hear.  
nee choong wī in hung tee ang  
... ..

Surely he will not dare to utter it  
tün 'm hauw tuk chut how

斷唔講得出口

At the utmost, one hundred years,  
fee fee yet pak soo-ee

非非一百歲

All the time he did not utter a word.  
küi tsong 'm chut shing

佢總唔出聲

At the utmost one hundred years,  
fee fee yet pak nin

非非一百年

I do not know whether it is fit to use, 唔知着使  
'm chee chay-uk shi.

Use a string and tie it, 用繩扎 *yoong shing chát*.

Can not use it, 唔使得 'm shi tuk.

When you have done using it, bring it back, 你使完拈番  
來 *nee shi ün neem fán loy*.

USEFUL. A steamer is very useful in war, 火船打仗十分  
好使 *faw shün tá chay-ung shup fun hò shi*.

USELESS, 唔中用 'm choong yoong.

You are a useless person, 你唔中用 *nee 'm choong yoong*.

I am sixty years old, entirely useless, 我係六十唔中用  
*ngaw hi lók shup 'm choong yoong*.

That man is a useless fellow, he cares nothing about business,  
個人太不用總不理事 *kò yun tái put young*,  
*tsong put lee sz*.

## V

VACANT, 空 *hoong*. Vacant ground, 空地 *hoong tee*.

In the country there are many vacant houses, 在鄉下有好  
多空屋 *tsoy hay-ung há yow hò tau hoong ok*.

VAGABONDS, 匪徒 *fee tò*. Thievish vagabonds, 匪類 *fee loo-e*.

The robbers and vagabonds are very numerous, 匪類太多  
*fee loo-e tái tau*.

VALLEY, 山罅 *shán lá*.

VALUABLE, 值 *chik*. Valuable articles, 寶物 *pò mut*.

You say it is very valuable, but I say it is worthless, 你話好  
值我話唔值 *nee wá hò chik ngaw wá 'm chik*.

VAPOR, 白烟 *pák een*.

The black vapor is from the fire, the white vapor is from the water,  
黑烟係火白烟係水 *huk een hi faw pák een hi*  
*shoo-e*.

VARIETY. Have every variety, 各樣都有 *kaok yay-ung too yow*.

VAST, 闊大 *foot tái*.

VEGETABLES, 菜 *tsoy*. Salt vegetables, 鹹菜 *hám tsoy*.

Are the vegetables bought or not? 買菜唔曾 *mi tsoy 'm tsung*.

Buy what vegetables? 買乜野菜 *mi mut yay tsoy*.

Burnt a great many buildings where vegetables are sold, 燒好多間屋賣菜嘅 *shee-uc hô tau kàn ôk mái tsoy kay*.

Those vegetables have no water and can not grow, 個的菜無水不能生 *kò tee tsoy mô shoo-e put nung shàng*.

VEIN for blood, a 血筋 *hût kun*.

VELVET, 剪絨 *tseen yoong*.

VERACITY, 口齒 *how chee*.

He has veracity, 佢有口齒 *kû yow how chee*.

VERANDA, 天台 *teen toy*.

He is in the veranda, 佢在天台 *kû tsoy teen toy*.

VERMILION, 銀硃 *ngun chû*.

VERSE, a 一節 *yet tseet*. The last verse, 尾節 *mee tseet*.

At the next time for reading, begin at the 30th verse, 第二時讀三十節起首 *ti ee shee tók sám shup tseet hee show*.

VERSED. He is thoroughly versed in literature, 佢實首熟書理 *kû shut show shōk shū lee*.

VESSEL, 船 *shün*. A government vessel, 老爺船 *lô yay shün*.

VEST, a 背心 *poo-e sum*.

VEXATIOUS. So very vexatious, 咁詭馬 *kóm kwei má*.

VICTORY, 勝 *shing*. Obtain the victory, 得勝 *tuk shing*.

VICTUALS, 伙食 *faw shik*.

VIGOROUS. He is truly stout and vigorous, 佢真正 *kû chun ching ngáng keen*.

the verse below it thus reads.

toy hà tseet shaw lun  
在下節所論

I well versed in ancient affairs, you will  
understand the present times.

lawk ko tong kun 博古通今

The verse below thus reads.

'a tseet shaw lun 下節所論

most wonderful is his love for us men  
of the world.

hum tseet ay ngau tee shi yun

深切愛我地世人

do not venture to open the door  
and speak.

gaau inn koin tá hay moon kauing

我唔敢打開門講

Teach him how to be virtuous  
I kon kii háng sheen 教 佢 行 善

It will not do to violate the  
social relations.

I lín lun, teem too tuk nee  
亂 倫 點 做 得 呢

Your voice is loud & clear—  
I nee shing hay-mng lay-mng  
你 聲 响 亮

Not one virtuous man  
I mō yet kō sheen yun 無 一 個 善

VILE and filthy, 臭虫 *chow choong*.

The most vile, 寔首臭 *shut show chow*.

VILLAGE, 村 *chūn*.

Do not enter the village, 唔好入村 *'m hò yap chūn*.

Gone down to the country villages, 落鄉下村 *lawk hay-ung há chūn*.

This is a poor village, 呢處係窮村 *nee chū hí koong chūn*.

Suddenly rushed into the middle of the village, 一氣入到  
鄉村 *yet hee yap tò hay-ung chūn*.

VILLAIN, a 漢奸 *hón kán*.

VIOLET. Smell of this violet, 聞吓呢朶瑞草花  
*mun há nee te soo-e tsò fá*.

VIRTUOUS, 善 *shern*.

The virtuous and wicked can not be distinguished, 善惡不分  
*sheen awk put fun*.

There are some men who are virtuous and good, 有的人善良  
*yow tee yun sheen lay-ung*.

We foreigners also have virtuous men, 我地番人亦有  
善人 *ngaw tee fún yun yik yow sheen yun*.

VISIT, to 問候 *mun how*.

VISITOR, a foreign 番客 *fán hák*.

I have a visitor, 有人客 *yow yun hák*.

A visitor from a great distance, 遠客人 *ün hák yun*.

There is no visitor, 冇人客 *mò yun hák*.

VOICE, 口音 *how yum*. A low voice, 細聲 *sí shing*.

Imitate the voice, 習口音 *tsáp how yum*.

VOLCANO, a 火山 *faw shán*.

VOLUME, a 一卷書 *yet kún shū*; 一本書 *yet poon shū*.

VOMIT, 嘔 *ow*; 嘔吐 *ow tò*.

VOYAGE, another 別二水 *peet ee shoo-e*.

The previous voyage, 前一水 *tseen yet shoo-e*.

This [redacted] has made four voyages to England, 呢隻船去過  
 四國水 *nee chek shün hū kwaw ying kut lee*  
*kwawok sz shoo-e.*

VULGAR, 俗 *tsòk*. It is really vulgar, 真正俗 *chun ching tsòk*.  
 A vulgar style of language, 俗字眼 *tsòk tsz ngán*.

## W

WAFER, 火漆片 *faw tsut peen*.

Bring the wafer-box, 拾火漆片盒仔 *ning faw tsut peen*  
*hup tsi.*

WAGES, 工銀 *koong ngun*.

Extra wages, 上工銀 *shay-ung koong ngun*.

Give me the wages, 俾的工夫銀我 *pee tee koong foo*  
*ngun ngaw.*

I will increase your wages, 我添起工銀你 *ngaw teem hee*  
*koong ngun nee.*

WAGON, 馬車 *má chay*.

Wagons are used in Pekin, 北京使馬車 *puk king shi*  
*má chay.*

WAIL, 喊 *hám*; 哭 *hók*.

WAIST, 腰 *ee-ue*. The waistband, 褲頭帶 *foo tow ti*.

WAIT, 等吓 *tung há*.

Wait how long? 等幾耐 *tung kee noy*.

Wait a little, 等一吓 *tung yet há*.

Do not wait, 不在等 *put tsoy tung*.

No need to wait, 唔使等 *'m shi tung*.

No need of waiting, 不用等 *put yoong tung*.

Wait a little longer, 等吓添 *tung há teem*.

I will wait for you, 我等你 *ngaw tung nee*.

You need not wait, 你唔使等 *nee 'm shi tung*.





you are the vulgar low class of people.

nee tee hi trap yun 你地係雜人

---

I cannot walk = 'm háng tuk

唔行得

I will wait for you to go in again  
ngaw tung nee fán gáp hi

我等你番入去

I will wait for you here, 呢處等你 *nee chū tung nee*.

Can not wait for him, 唔等得佢 *'m tung tuk kù*.

I have waited for you a long time, 候你好耐 *how nee hó noy*.

Where shall I wait for you? 向邊處等你 *hay-ung peen chū tung nee*.

I can not wait for you, 我唔候得你 *ngaw 'm how tuk nee*.

Wait for him to return an answer, 等候佢回音 *tung how kù oo-e yam*.

Wait a moment and I will have it, 等吓就有咯 *tung há tsoo yow laok*.

Wait a little and I'll come over and sit, 歇吓過來坐 *heet há kwaw loy tsaw*.

It is of no use to wait till he comes back, 不用候佢番來 *put yoong how kù fán loy*.

Wait here till I come back, 在呢處等我番來 *tsay nee chū tung ngaw fán loy*.

WAKE him and tell him to get up, 叫醒佢起身 *kee-ue sing kù hee shun*.

WALK, 行 *háng*. Walk aside, 行開 *háng hoy*.

Walk far away, 行遠了 *háng ăn lee-ue*.

Can walk very far, 行得多 *háng tuk tau*.

Walk a short distance, 行千步 *háng tseen pò*.

We walked through both sides, 兩邊行過 *lay-ung peen háng kwaw*.

Order him to walk out, 叫佢行出來 *tee-ue kù háng chut loy*.

I will walk forward a short distance, 我先行一步 *ngaw seen háng yet pò*.

The heat is so great we can not walk, 咁大日頭不能行 *kóm tái yat tow put nung háng*.

WALL, 牆 *tsay-ung*. A mud wall, 坭牆 *ni tsay-ung*.

The wall is thick, 牆係厚 *tsay-ung hi hau*.

Break away the wall, 拆開牆 *chák hay tsay-ung*.

Lay the foundation of the wall, 行牆脚 *háng tsay-ung kay-uk*.

WANDER, to 週圍遊 *chow wí yow.*

WANT, 要 *ee-ue.* Want more, 重要 *choong ee-ue.*

One person wanting, 爭一位 *cháng yet wí.*

Want a little more, 要的添 *ee-ue tee teem.*

Another man wants it, 別人要 *peet yun ee-ue.*

How many do you want? 要幾多 *ee-ue kee tao.*

What do you want? 你要乜野 *nee ee-ue mut yay.*

Do you want it or not? 你要唔要 *nee ee-ue 'm ee-ue.*

What do you want to do? 你要做乜野 *nee ee-ue tsoo mut yay.*

WAR, time of 打仗時 *tá chay-ung shee.*

The two nations are at war, 兩國打仗 *lay-ung kwaok tá chay-ung.*

At that time there was war, 打仗個陣時 *tá chay-ung kó chun shee.*

WAREHOUSE, a 棧房 *chán fang.*

WARM, 暖 *nün.* Warm water, 暖水 *nün shoo-e.*

It is warmer to day, 今日暖的 *kum yat nün tee.*

If it fits close, the body will be warm, 箍住身係暖 *koo chū shun, hī nün.*

WASH, to 洗 *si.* Wash the face, 洗面 *si meen.*

Wash the hands, 洗手 *si show.*

Wash the body, 洗身 *si shun.*

Wash it clean, 洗淨 *si tsing.*

Wash the clothes, 洗衣服 *si ee fók.*

Take water and wash the rice, 俾水洗米 *pee shoo-e si mī.*

WASHERMAN, call the 叫洗衣服檯來 *kee-ue si ee fók lá loy.*

WASTE, to 散 *sán;* 虧 *fí.*

By no means waste that money, 不必散個白 *put peet sán kó tee tseen.*



He knew before what he wanted  
seen chee to his say-ung mut yay

先知到佢想乜野

J

Why are there four night watches  
J troo mut nee tá sz káng

做乜呢打四更

In one year opium wastes ten millions of dollars, 鴉片一年

散銀萬萬 á peen yet nin sán ngun mán mán.

WATCH, to 看守 hōn show. A watchhouse, 更樓 káng low.

Be very watchful, 用心睇 yoong sum tì.

In the fifth watch butcher the hogs, 五更割豬  
'ng káng tawng chū.

Watch this tomb carefully, 看緊呢個墓 hōn kun nee kó  
mó.

You watch those things carefully, 你看緊個的野  
nee hōn kun kó tee yay.

WATCH, a 時辰鏢 shee shun pee-ue.

This watch does not go, 呢個鏢唔行咯 nee kó pee-ue  
'm háng lawk.

Whose is this watch? 呢個時辰鏢係乜人嘅  
nee kó shee shun pee-ue hi mut yun kay.

WATCHMAN, a 更夫 káng foo.

The watchman goes around the streets and alleys, 更夫巡查  
街道 káng foo tsun chá kái tò.

WATER, 水 shoo-e. Slack water, 水漫 shoo-e mán.

Shoal water, 水淺 shoo-e tseen.

The water is rising, 水長 shoo-e chay-ung.

The water is falling, 水退 shoo-e too-e.

Spring water, 山水 shán shoo-e.

Well water, 井水 tsing shoo-e.

Soap water, 靚水 kán shoo-e.

Bring some water, 拈水來 neem shoo-e loy.

Heat the water boiling hot, 煲滾水 pò koun shoo-e.

Splatter up the water, 打水上來 tá shoo-e shay-ung loy.

There are many kinds of water, 有好幾樣水 yow hō kée  
yay-ung shoo-e.

That water-engine has a leathern hose besides, 個筒水車  
有皮口漆 kó kó shoo-e chay yow pee haw teem.

WATERMELON, 西瓜 *sī kwá.*

One watermelon is enough for twenty men to eat, 一個西瓜

戥二十八食 *yet hò sī kwá kow ee shup yun shik.*WATER-SOAKED, 水浸 *shoo-e tsum.*

It will need many men to water-soak the bricks, 淋磚好多

人工 *lum chün hò tau yun koong.*WAVE, 浪 *laeng.*

Those waves beat against the

- *kò tee laeng tú mī shün.*

的浪打埋船

WAX, 蠟 *láp.* Beeswax, 蜜蠟, *láp.*WAY or road, 路 *loo.* One road, 一條路 *yet tee-ue loo.*I do not know the right way, 唔知定路 *'m chee teng loo.*WAY or plan, 法子 *fat tsz.*I have a way, 我有計 *ngaw yow ki.*

Is that a good way or not? 咁樣好唔好呢

*kóm yay-ung hò 'm hò nee.*WE, 我地 *ngaw tee.*We are from the country, 我地係鄉下 *ngaw tee hi**hay-ung há.*WEAK, 弱 *yay-uk.*This tea is too weak, 呢的茶淡過頭 *nee tee chá tám*  
*kwaw tow.*This tea is very weak, 呢的茶實首淡 *nee tee chá shut*  
*show tám.*He is not a weak-minded man, 唔係吸腦嘅人 *'m hi ngap*  
*sz kay yun.*WEALTH, 財 *tsoy.* Great wealth, 大發財 *tái fát tsoy.*All will obtain wealth, 大家發財 *tái ká fat tsoy.*A wealthy gentleman, 財主佬 *tsoy chü ló.*Used for praying for wealth, 求財用嘅 *kow tsoy y*He is very wealthy, 有好多財帛 *yow hò tse*



We are not now at this time  
hūm chee shee ngau te in hi lauk  
今之時我地唔係咯

His family is wealthy & honorable  
hi too kuvan for kwi chee ka  
佢做富貴之家

A gentle wind & unraffed waves  
ping foong laung ting 平風浪靜

Just right to wear on his feet  
ngim kii kay-uk chay-uk

啱佢腳着

To day is very cold & I have  
no clothes to wear.

kum yat kōn lāng mō-ee fōk chay-uk

今日咁冷冇衣服着

WEAR a small hat, 戴小帽 *tí see-ue mô.*

Why do you not wear your hat? 乜你唔戴帽 *mut nee 'm tí mô.*

WEARY, 疲倦 *pee kün.*

I am tired and weary, 我困倦 *ngau kwun kün.*

He is not weary, 佢唔倦 *kü 'm kün.*

'I feel very weary, 我見實首倦咯 *ngau keen shut show kün lawk.*

WEATHER, 天時 *teen shee.* Fair weather, 好天 *hó teen.*

Cold weather, 冷天 *láng teen.* Hot weather, 暑天 *shü teen.*

Warm weather, 天時暖 *teen shee nün.*

The weather is cool, 天時涼 *teen shee lay-ung.*

The weather is hot, 天時熱 *teen shee eet.*

'To-day the weather is clear and fair, 今日天時清明 *kum yat teen shee tsing ming.*

WEAVE, to 織布 *chik pò.* A weaver's shop, 織布 *kee faong.*

Women should weave cloth, 女人要織布 *nü yun ee-ue chik pò.*

I can not weave this cloth, 唔會織呢的布 *'m oo-ee chik nee tee pò.*

WEDDING, 婚姻 *fun yun.*

There is to be a large wedding next week, 第二個禮拜

有大婚姻事 *tí ee kò láí pái yow tái fun yun sz.*

WEEK, a 一個禮拜 *yet kò láí pái.*

After a few weeks, 遲幾禮拜 *chee kee láí pái.*

What day of the week is it? 今日禮拜幾 *kum yat láí pái kee.*

Two weeks ago he had not arrived, 前兩個禮拜未曾

有到 *tseen lay-ung kò láí pái mee trung yow tò.*

WEEP, why do you? 為何哭 *hau hók.*

WEIGH, to 秤 *ching.* Weigh tea, 秤茶 *ching chá.*

It is weighed, 秤了 *ching leo-ue.*

Is it weighed correctly? 秤準未 *ching chun mee*.

Yes, it is weighed correctly, 秤準咯 *ching chun lawk*.

"Break bulk" and weigh the cargo, 開 倉 秤 貨  
*hoy chawng ching faw*.

The Powshong tea is all weighed, 包 種 茶 秤 起  
*pou choong chá ching hee*.

How much do you wish each box to weigh? 每箱你要秤  
幾重 *moo-e say-ung nee ee-ue ching kee choong*.

Take the average weight of each box, 担 算 每 箱 幾 重  
*chay sūn moo-e say-ung kee choong*.

WELL, quite 好了 *hō lee-ue*.

Will be well soon, 不久好 *put kow hō*.

It is well to go and do it, 好 去 做 *hō hū tsoo*.

WELL, a 井 *tsing*. Open the well, 開 井 *hoy tsing*.

How deep dig that well? 個 井 開 幾 深 *kō tsing hoy kee shum*.

The water in this well is not fit to drink, 呢 個 井 水 唔 食 得  
*nee kō tsing shoo-e 'm shik tuk*.

WENT, 先 時 去 *seen shee hū*.

Went after the time, 去 得 晏 *hū tuk án*.

WEST, 西 *si*. The west side, 西 邊 *si peen*.

South-west, 西南 *sī nám*. North-west, 西北 *si puk*.

WET, 濕 *shup*. Wet through, 濕 透 *shup si*.

The street is very wet, 街 好 濕 *kái hō shup*.

WHALE, 鯨 魚 *tsow ū*.

WHARF, 馬 頭 *má tow*.

Land at the wharf, 埋 到 馬 頭 *mí tō má tow*.

Land at the stone wharf, 埋 石 基 *mí shek kee*.

Do you reside at the wharf? 你 向 馬 頭 住 *nee hoy-ung má 'tow chū*.

Drink this well-water  
yum nee kō tōng shoo-ee  
飲呢個井水

Every one is quite well  
kō kō too hō nī 個個都好晒

Look to the welfare of us men of the world  
tō koo ngaw tee shī yun  
睇顧我地世人

Suddenly he entered the whale's stomach  
fūt cōn kàn yāp king it tō  
忽然間入鯨魚肚

He went on board a ship going westward  
kū tāp yet chek shiūn hūi sī peen  
佢搭一隻船去西便

cross the river at the large wharf  
hī tāt mā tōw kīwau hōy  
喺大馬頭過海

Those men from the Western countries  
kō tee sī kīwauk kay yun  
個的西國嘅人

Which one is not?

9 peen kō 'in hī 邊個唔係 2

Which one talks so?

9 you peen yet kō kōm kawng  
有邊一個咁講 2

Where go, where go and work?

9 hī peen hā, hī peen hā tā koong  
去邊下去邊下打工

The parents whip their sons & daughters.

9 foo moo tā toz nī 父母打子女

Where is it? = tray peen chū 在邊處

Where did it come from?

9 hī peen chū tuk lī 喺邊處得嚟

Where has that soul come from?

9 kō kō lung wun hī peen chū lay  
個個靈魂喺邊處來

Whip him & do not give him any rice to eat.

9 tā kū, 'in pee kū fān shik  
打佢唔俾佢飯食

WHAT is it? 乜野 *mut yay*.

What place has it? 何處有 *haw chū yow*.

What is your opinion? 你心點樣 *nee sum teem yay-ung*.

What is that? 個的係乜野 *kò tee hi mut yay*.

What are these two? 個兩個係乜野 *kò lay-ung hò hi mut yay*.

WHEAT, 麥 *muk*. Wheat flour, 麥麵 *muk meen*.

Wheat bran, 麥糠 *muk haung*.

WHEEL, 輪 *lun*. Carriage wheel, 車輪 *chay lun*.

If the wheel turns rapidly, the ship will move fast, 輪轉得急  
船行得快 *lun chūn tuk kup, shūn háng tuk fā*.

WHEN, 幾時 *kee shee*.

When will you have? 幾時有 *kee shee yow*.

When shall I go below? 幾時落底 *kee shee lawk tī*.

WHENCE come out? 出來何處 *chut loy haw chū*.

WHERE? 邊處 *peen chū*.

Where is it to be had? 邊處有 *peen chū yow*.

Where is he? 佢在邊處 *kū tsoy peen chū*.

Where are you? 你喺邊處 *nee hi peen chū*.

Where can it be had? 邊吓擺得 *peen há lau tuk*.

Where do you live? 你喺邊處住 *nee hi peen chū chū*.

Where are you going? 你去到邊處 *nee hū tò peen chū*.

Where is your residence? 你喺邊下住 *nee hi peen há chū*.

WHICH? 邊個 *peen kò*. Which one? 邊一個 *peen yet kò*.

Which man? 邊個人 *peen kò yun*.

Which is it? 邊的係 *peen tee hi*.

WHILE, a little 的咁耐 *tee kōm noy*.

WHIP, to 打鞭 *tá peen*.

If you do so, I will whip you, 你做咁樣我打鞭你  
*nee tsoo kōm yay-ung, ngaw tá peen nee*.



WHISTLE. The boy whistles, 男仔吹口 *nám tsí chhoo-e hōw*.

Hear that steamboat whistle, 聽個的火船吹  
*te-ang kō tee faw shün chhoo-e*.

The boy blows that whistle, 細蚊仔吹個的啡啡  
*sī mun tsí chhoo-e kō tee fee fee*.

WHITE, 白 *pák*.

Teacher, why are you so white? 先生乜你咁白  
*seen shàng, mut nee kōm pák*.

WHO? 乜誰 *mut shoo-e*.

Who says so? 乜誰咁話 *mut shoo-e kōm wá*.

Who sent it to me? 乜誰寄來我 *mut shoo-e kee lay ngaw*.

Who is that man? 個箇人係乜誰 *kō kō yun hī mut shoo-e*.

Who is there that will not go and see it? 邊個唔去睇吓  
*peen kō 'm hū tī há*.

WHOLE, 一總 *yet tsōng*.

WHOSE, 乜誰嘅 *mut shoo-e kay*.

Whose book is this? 呢部書係乜誰嘅 *nee poo shū hī mut shoo-e kay*.

WHY so? 做乜呢 *tsoo mut nee*.

Why is it so? 因何咁 *yun haw kōm*.

Why do you behave so? 乜你咁嘅 *mut nee kōm kay*.

Why are you so good? 乜你咁好 *mut nee kōm hō*.

Why are you here? 乜你喺呢處 *mut nee hī nee chū*.

WICK, 燈心 *tung sum*; 燈草 *tung tsò*.

WICKED, 惡 *auk*.

WIDE, 闊 *foot*. How wide? 幾闊 *kei foot*.

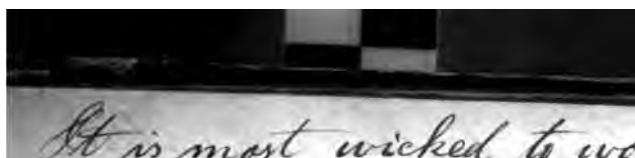
Much too wide, 太闊 *tai foot*.

What is the width? 幾闊大 *kei foot tai*.

A very wide place, 好闊地方 *hō foot tee fawng*.

Three times as wide, 闊過兩倍 *foot hreaw lay-ung joo-e*.





It is most wicked to worship those  
evil spirits & devils.

chee auk pai kō tee tsay shun kwi  
27 致惡拜個的邪神鬼

He practiced those wicked deeds.

hi háng kō tee auk sz  
28 佢行個的惡事

Who is that person?

-4 kō wī hi peen wī 個位係邊位

Even by speaking every day, the whole  
cannot be told.

yat yat kauw 'm kauw tuk lee-ue  
29 日日講唔講得了

Who will not obey the laws of the country?

peen kō 'm hing tsun kwauk fat  
30 邊個唔肯遵國法

Perhaps you are virtuous & I am wicked  
wak nee háng sheen, ngau háng auk

2

或你行善我行惡

I your younger brother am willing  
to break them to pieces.

ngau ti po-ee hung ta lin kii  
我弟輩肯打爛佢

At this time no man is willing  
to listen.

kum chee shee mō yun hung tee-an  
今之時無人肯聽

What is the reason he will not believe?

teen kī kī 'm hung soon  
點解佢唔肯

Where shall I go up?

tā peen chiū shay-ung 打邊處上

It is the will of High Heaven to give  
it to him.

shay-ung teen chiū ee pee kī  
上天主意俾佢

How wide is this wall? 坭牆有幾厚 *nee tsay-ung yow kee how*.

Not as wide as this place, 無呢處咁闊 *mō nee chū kóm foot*.

How wide and how long is the territory of China? 中國地方有幾長幾闊 *choong kwawk tee faung yow kee chay-ung kee foot*.

WIDOW, 寡婦 *kwá foo*.

WIFE, 妻 *tsi*; 老婆 *lō paw*.

Both man and wife, 兩公婆 *lay-ung koong paw*.

She is my wife, 係我賤內 *hi ngaw tseen noy*.

Have not yet married a loving wife, 未曾要賤內 *mee tsung tsōo-e tseen noy*.

Have you a wife? 你有老婆無呢 *nee yow lō paw mō nee*.

Poonteenqua's wife has died, 潘仕誠死老婆 *poon sz shing sz lō paw*.

Does your pleasant companion (wife) live here or not? 你嘅安人呢處住係唔係 *nee kay awn yun nee chū chū hi 'm hi*.

WILD or crazy, 發癲 *fát teen*.

A savage or wild man, 野人 *yay yun*.

WILLING, 肯 *hung*.

Are you willing or not? 肯唔肯 *hung 'm hung*.

WILLOW-TREE, a 柳樹 *low shū*.

WIND, 風 *foong*. No wind, 無風 *mō foong*.

A fair wind, 順風 *shoon foong*.

A head wind, 逆風 *yik foong*.

A violent wind, 風猛 *foong máng*.

No wind blowing, 無風吹 *mō foong chōo-e*.

A good south wind, 好南風 *hō nám foong*.

Which way is the wind? 乜野風 *mut yay foong*.

The wind is dead ahead? 頂頭風 *teng tōw foong*.

The wind blows it away? 風吹去 *foong choo-e hü.*

A good wind serves for going up, 好風使上 *hō foong shi shay-ung.*

The wind blows away the clouds, 風吹雲散 *foong choo-e wun sán.*

We do not want such a strong wind, 唔要咁大風  
'm ee-ue kóm tái *foong.*

The north wind is very strong to-day, 今日北風好猛  
*kum yat puk foong hò máng.*

The north wind has come early this year, 今年北風來  
得早 *kum nin puk foong loy tuk tsó.*

With a good wind, we can arrive in one day, 有好風一日  
得到 *yow hò foong, yet yat tuk tò.*

No, the wind is dead ahead, 唔係係頂頭風啫  
'm hi, hi teng tow *foong chay.*

WINDLASS, a 絞盤 *kow poon.*

Come up to the windlass and raise the anchor, 埋絞盤起錨  
*mí kow poon, hee now.*

WIND UP, to 上鍊 *shay-ung leen.*

I forgot to wind up the clock, 我忘記上鍊時辰鐘  
*ngao mawng kee shay-ung leen sz shun choong.*

WINDOW, 窗門 *chay-ung moon.*

Open the window, 開窗門 *hoy chay-ung moon.*

WINE, 酒 *tsow.*

Drink wine to intoxication, 飲酒到醉 *yum tsow tò tsow-e.*

There is no distilled liquor to drink, 冇燒酒飲  
*mò shee-ue tsow yum.*

This wine is of a middling quality, 呢的酒係中樣  
*nee tee tsow hi choong yay-ung.*

WING, 翼 *yik.*

I have no wings to fly up to Heaven, 無翼上天  
*mò yik shay-ung teen.*

In this account the men who have wisdom are very few.

kōm yun yow chee wī yow hān

咁人有智慧有限

It is difficult to include the doctrines of Jesus in one word.

yay soo to lee yet een nān tran

耶穌道理一言難盡

Why is the wind from the North in the winter?

yun mut so long tein yow puk fong

因乜事冬天有北風

Where does that wisdom come from?

kō tee chee wī hi pēn chū loy

個的智慧喺邊處來

Within his heart  
I kii sun loo-ee tow 佢心裡頭

Every one has a tiger-like, wolfish heart  
I kō kō too hi for lawng kay sun  
個個都像虎狼嘅心

You will not talk with me  
I nee in na ngau kawng  
你唔拉我講

That woman behind called him  
I kō kō mii yun how peen kee-ue kii  
個個女人後便叫佢

That man has not the least particle  
of knowledge or wisdom.  
I kō kō yun mō chee wi tō kek  
個個人無智慧到極

Have I much knowledge or wisdom?  
I ngau you kee tai keen shik  
我有幾大見識

To learn & practice the doctrines of foo gives one  
and understanding.  
I how to do ye see to be you chee wi  
照習耶經道理有幾多



WINK, I 我吸眼 *ngaw ngup ngán.*

Constantly winking, 不歇吸眼 *put heet ngup ngán.*

WINTER, 冬天 *tóng teen*; 冬 *tóng.*

In winter these are very abundant, 冬天呢的係十分多  
*tóng teen nee tee hi shup fun tau.*

WIFE, to 抹 *moot*. Wipe it dry, 抹乾 *moot kōn.*

Wipe it clean, 抹乾淨 *moot kōn tsing.*

Call the cooly to wipe the floor, 叫骨店抹樓板  
*kee-ue koon teem moot low pán.*

WISE, 聰明 *tsōng ming.*

WISH, to 要 *ee-ue*; 愛 *oy*; 心想 *sum say-ung.*

I wish it very much, 十分想 *shup fun say-ung.*

Wish a little more, 重要添 *choong ee-ue teem.*

As you wish, so may you obtain, 想咁得咁 *say-ung kōm tuk kōm.*

I wish to go out into the street, 我要出街 *ngaw ee-ue chut kái.*

We Chinamen do not wish to do so, 我地唐人唔肯做  
咁 *ngaw tee taong yun 'm hung tsoo kōm.*

WITH, 同 *tóng*; 共 *koong.*

In company with me, 共我 *koong ngaw.*

WITHIN, 內 *noy*. He is within, 在處 *tsoy chū.*

Within three days, 三日之內 *sám yat chee noy.*

WITHOUT, 外面 *ngoy meen*: 外頭 *ngoy tow.*

WITNESS, a 証人 *ching yun.*

An eye witness, 見証 *keen ching.*

WOLF, a 豺狼 *shái laong.*

WOMAN, 女人 *nū yun.*

The second woman, 第二個女人 *ti ee hò nū yun.*

An unmarried woman, 未嫁丈夫嘅女 *mee ká chay-ung foo kay nū.*

Married women of respectable families do not go out, 好人家

嘅女人不出咯 *hò yun ká kay nū yun put chut lawk.*

WONDERFUL, 出奇 *chut kee.*

A wonderful affair, 出奇事 *chut kee sz.*

Truly it is a wonderful affair, 真出奇事 *chun chut kee sz.*

WOOD, 木 *mók.* Firewood, 柴 *shái.*

WOOLEN CLOTH, 絨 *yoong.*

WORK, 工 *koong.* Stop work, 收工 *show koong.*

Go back to work, 番工 *fán koong.*

No work to do, 無工打 *mò koong tá.*

Begin work directly, 就開工 *tsow hoy koong.*

Not yet done work, 未收工 *mee show koong.*

The work is done very cleverly, 工作厚 *koong chawh how.*

No work to be done, 無工夫做 *mò koong foo tsoo.*

A great deal of work, 好多工夫 *hò tau koong foo.*

Nice and ingenious work, 敏捷工夫 *mun tseet koong foo.*

He works here as a common laborer, 係處打工 *hi chū tá koong.*

How much work has been done to-day? 今日做得幾多

工夫 *kum yat tsoo tuk kee tau koong foo.*

A fine piece of workmanship, 好工作 *hò koong chawh.*

WORKMAN, 師傅 *sz foo.*

A workman in wood, 做木嘅人 *tsoo mòk kay yun.*

A workman who binds with rattans, 打藤師傅 *tá tung sz foo.*

Those workmen have all gone home, 個的師傅去嘅歸 *kò tee sz foo hū sì kwí.*

WORLD, the 天下 *teen há.*

All the world, 通天下 *tòng teen há.*

We, the men who are now in the world, 我地世上嘅人 *ngao tee shí shay-ung kay yun.*



He has something to say to that married  
woman.

41 tōng kō fō yun yow shīit wā kōwng  
同個夫人有說話講

If I don't work, I shall have nothing  
to eat.

42 'm tsoo kōong fō mō tuk shīk  
唔做工夫冇得食

Which country in the world is the larg

43 tōng teen hā chee tsi peen kwauk  
通天下至大邊國

One word more. 重有一句  
44 choong yow yet kī

In Mary's womb  
45 tsoy mā lē á tou tōy 在馬利亞投胎

Pray only to that wooden thing  
46 tsing hī kow kō mōk tōw  
靜係求個木頭

He supposes that China is the whole of  
this world.

47 kī koo nē kō tō kow tsing hī choong kwau  
佢估呢個地球靜係中

I need not worry myself  
about business that does not  
belong to me.

事不關己已不勞心 5  
sz put kwán kee, kee put loo sum

May we not be allowed to worship  
in any place?

Phau chü in pái tuk 何處唔拜得

Jesus was in the world 33 years

Yay soo tooy shi sám shup sám nin 5  
耶穌在世三十三年

The most generally worshiped is Kwán ti  
chee foong shing pái kwán ti 56

至豐盛拜關帝

He says my speech is of the worst sort

kü wá ngau chee in hō how 5  
佢話我至唔好口

Why do you worship them?

nee pái kú too mut yay 5

你拜佢做乜野

The whole world has five large divisions of land, 普天下有  
五大地方 *pā teen hū yow 'ng tái tee faung.*

WORM, 虫 *choong.*

One little worm, 一個小虫 *yet kō see-ue choong.*

A hard-shell worm, 硬壳虫 *ngáng hawk choong.*

It is worm-eaten, 有虫食 *yow choong shik.*

WORRY. It worries you, 有勞你 *yow loo nee.*

WORSHIP, to 拜 *pái.*

Looking up to Heaven worship Jesus, 當天拜耶穌  
*taung teen pái Yáy-soo.*

Whom do the Chinese worship? 唐人拜乜誰 *taung yun pái  
mut shoo-e.*

Whatever is worshiped is called "poosát," 所有拜叫菩  
薩 *shaw yow pái kee-ue poo sát*

After your father and mother are dead, there is no need of  
worshipping them, 父母死後唔使拜 *foo moo sz how  
'm shi pái.*

WORTH, 值 *chik.* Not worth much, 不甚值 *put shum chik.*

It is worth so much, 值咁多 *chik kōm tau.*

It is not worth so much, 唔值咁多 *'m chik kōm tau.*

It is not worth so much cash, 唔值咁多錢 *'m chik kōm tau  
tseen.*

How much money is this worth? 呢的值得幾多價錢呢  
*nee tee chik tuk kee tau há tseen nee.*

He wants more money than it is worth, 佢愛咁多價錢  
唔值 *kū oy kōm tau há tseen 'm chik.*

How many dollars are those water-shoes worth? 個的水鞋  
值得幾多銀 *kó tee shoo-e hái chik tuk kee tau ngun.*

WORTHLESS, entirely 無乜中用 *mò mut choong yong.*

I do not want such a worthless article, 唔愛咁嘅法製野  
*'m oy kōm kay fút tsí yay.*

WOUND, to 傷 *shay-ung*. A slight wound, 輕傷 *hing shay-ung*.

Severely wounded, 傷得重 *shay-ung tuk choong*.

I fear they will wound you, 怕打壞你 *pá tá wái nee*.

Four men were wounded, 四個人打壞 *sz kò yun tá wái*.

A great many men are wounded, 好多人受傷 *hò tao yun show shay-ung*.

WRAP, to 包起 *pou hee*; 包住 *pou chū*.

WRECK, to 打爛船 *tá làn shūn*.

WRIST, the 手頸 *show ke-ang*.

WRITE, to 寫 *se-ay*. Write it down, 寫落 *se-ay laok*.

Write foreign letters, 寫番字 *se-ay fàn tsz*.

Write it over again, 再寫過 *tsoy se-ay kwo*.

You write correctly, 你寫得着 *nee se-ay tuk chay-uk*.

You write incorrectly, 你寫唔真 *nee se-ay 'm chun*.

Any more to write or not? 重寫唔寫 *choong se-ay 'm se-ay*.

Write the character for "man" also, 寫人字添 *se-ay yun tsz teem*.

Can you write so many letters? 你會寫咁多字 *nee oo-e se-ay kóm tao tsz*.

Do you understand how to write these letters? 你曉寫呢  
的字 *nee hee-ue se-ay nee tee tsz*.

Ancient writings are easy to understand, 古文係淺 *koo mun hi tseen*.

You wrote this, 呢的係你寫嘅 *nee tee hi nee se-ay kay*.

I will teach you how to write, 我教你點樣寫 *ngaw kow nee teem yay-ung se-ay*.

WRONG, 錯 *tsaw*. Written wrong, 寫錯 *se-ay tsaw*.

You walk wrong, 你行錯 *nee háng tsaw*.

I remembered wrong, 我記錯 *ngaw kee tsaw*.

Two marks wrong, 錯兩點 *tsaw lay-ung teem*.

Several were wounded 幾個受傷  
60 hee kō show shay-ung

I cannot write as well as he  
ngaw 'm se-ay tuk kii to  
62 我唔寫得佢到

I have wronged all of you gentlemen.  
ngaw tuk too-ee nee kōm tau wi  
65 我得罪你咁多位

My friends, I have wronged all of  
tuk too-ee ~~pung~~ choong wi pung you  
66 得罪眾位朋友

So blind, miserable & wretched  
you moong moo-ee, kōm tri lay-ung  
61 有蒙昧咁淒涼

Friend, you are going the wrong road.  
nee hāng tauw loo, pung you  
63 你行錯路朋友

You know you have done wrong, I shall  
not notice it.  
nee chee too-ee, mō kun ee-ee  
64 你知罪無緊

th the ivorthless things of

te shi shay-ing foe miut

舍個的世上浮物 57

or many years ald?

kee tai nin kee 有幾大年紀 6

times are the worst of all

kán auk nee kô shi kái 58

至好惡呢個世界

Do not worry the pladaim

m hò lòe tso sí mái

唔好嘮嘈師奶 53

Made him do wrong, 俾佢錯 *pee kú tsaw*.

Be firm in heart not to do wrong, 俾心機唔做錯事幹  
*pee sum kee 'm tsoo tsaw sz kón*.

## Y

YAM, 大薯 *tái shü*.

YARD, (a measure) 一碼 *yet má*.

How many yards? 幾多碼 *kee tau má*.

YARD, (an open court) 天井 *teen tseng*.

YARN, cotton 棉紗 *meen shá*.

YAWN, see him 睇佢伸懶 *ti kú shun lán*.

YEAR, a 一年 *yet nin*; 一歲 *yet soo-e*.

This year, 今年 *kum nin*. Next year, 出年 *chut nin*.

The new year, 新年 *sun nin*.

Year before last, 前年 *tseen nin*.

Year after next, 後年 *how nin*.

End of the year, 過年 *kwao nin*.

Can not get through the year, 唔過得年 *'m kwao tuk nin*.

This year the grain is good, 今年好禾 *kum nin hó wao*.

This year the times are very good, 今年好世界  
*kum nin hó shì kái*.

Near the close of the year, no man is at leisure, 近年晚無人得閒  
*kun nin mán mō yun tuk hán*.

Next year, my brother will go up to the Capital, 我地兄弟  
出年上京 *ngaw tee hing ti chut nin shay-ung king*.

Old in years, 年紀老 *nin kee ló*.

Young in years, 年紀少 *nin kee shoo-ai*.

More than ten years, 十多年 *shup tau nin*.

Very many years, 好幾年 *hó kee nin*.

A man of few years, 年輕人 *nin heng yun.*

The new year's festivities, 出年宵 *chut nin see-ue.*

It can be had every year, 年年有 *nin nin yow.*

Not quite two years, 不够兩年 *put kow lay-ung nin.*

None came last year, 舊年冇得嚟 *kow nin m' tuk li.*

How many years have you been here? 到呢處幾多年  
*tō nee chū kee tau nin.*

More than eighteen hundred years, 一千八百幾年  
*yet tseen pāt pāk kee nin.*

How many years have you read books? 你讀書幾多年  
*nee tōk shū kee tau nin.*

What! in two years understand so much? 兩年曉得咁多  
*lay-ung nin hee-ue tuk kōm tau.*

So then, you have been here very many years, 咁來呢處好  
幾年 *kōm loy nee chū hó kee nin.*

YEARLY, 年年 *nin nin*; 每年 *moo-e nin.*

YELLOW, 黃色 *wawng shik.*

The ripe mango has a yellow color, 梔果熟色黃  
*maung kwaw shōk shik wawng.*

YES, 係咯 *hi lawk.* Yes, it is so, 係咁嘅 *hi kōm kay.*

YESTERDAY, 昨日 *chauk yat.*

Did he come yesterday or not? 佢昨日有來冇亞  
*kū chauk yat yow loy mō á.*

YET, not 未曾 *mee tsung.*

YIELD. Yield to him, 倚佢 *ee kū.*

Must surely yield to him, 必要倚佢 *peet ee-ue ee kū.*

YOKE, 牛輓 *ngow ák.*

YOLK of a hen's egg, 雞旦黃 *ki tán wawng.*

YOU, 你 *nee.* How old are you? 你幾大 *nee kee tái.*

As you please, 由隨你 *yow tsoo-e nee.*

You have kind feelings, 你有心 *nee yow sun.*

I don't want any thing of yours, 唔愛你嘅 *m oy nee kay.*





He yields to his sensual passions

63 kí yum hiit hee háng sz he  
佢任血氣行事

Three years ago  
61 tái teen nin 大前年

During the years of Ká Hing (Emperor)  
62 ká hing nin kái 嘉慶年間

What man do you say that I am?  
65 nee ná ngau mut yun  
你話我也人

In days of yore  
64 shay-ung yat kó shee 上日個時

ther men as yourself  
gun ii kee

愛人如己

66

What is the meaning of  
this? It is a very common  
saying in the Bible. It is  
the golden rule.

Where have you been? 你去邊處來 *nee hū peen chū wā.*

You take your own way, and I will take mine, 你依你我  
依我 *nee ee nee, ngaw ee ngaw.*

YOUNG, 少年 *shee-ue nin.* Very young, 咁嫩 *kōm nūn.*

You look young for your age, 你生得嫩 *nee shāng tuk nūn.*

He is young, and don't understand any thing, 後生唔曉  
乜事 *hōw shāng 'm hee-ue mut sz.*

The six men are also young, 六個人都係後生  
*lōk kō yun too hī hōw shāng.*

YOUR, 你的 *nee tee.*

YOURSELF, 你自己 *nee tsz kee.*

Suit yourself, 由得你 *yow tuk nee.*

Do it yourself, 你自己做 *nee tsz kee tsao.*

YOUTH, 少年 *shee-ue nin.*

That youth is very wise, 個個少年英慧 *kō kō shee-ue  
nin ying wī.*

## Z

ZEALOUS. Why are you so zealous? 乜你咁慳心  
*mut nee kōm hun sum.*

ZENITH and Nadir, 至高至低 *chee kō chae tī.*

ZEST, 味道 *mee tō.*

ZINC, 白鋅 *pák ūn.*

## CORRECTIONS.

- Page 1      st for *ngwaw* read *ngaw*.
- Fro the 25th page to the 49th page, wherever *ngwaw*  
    oc      read *ngaw*.
- " 25 line      sau
- " 25      "
- " 26      "      om, for 亮 read 朗
- " 29      " 6 for *ki* read *ki*.
- " 31      " 8 " *lay* read *lá*.
- " 32      " 3 " 比如 read 譬喻
- " 33 last line for *chee peet* read *chee, ngaw peet*.
- " 35 line 16 for *ki* read *hi*.
- " 38      " 9 " *lay-ung* read *lay-ung*.
- " 40      " 13 " *ngeet* read *eet*.
- " 40      " 18 " 壇 read 淋
- " 40      " 2 from the bottom for 仔 read 好
- " 41      " 8      "      , for *of daughter* read *of a daughter*.
- " 42      " 2 for *kwut* read *kót*.
- " 42      " 5, 6 and 8 for *yát* read *yat*.
- " 42      " 2 from the bottom for *yát* read *yat*.
- " 43      " 4 to 14 for *yát* read *yat*.
- " 43      " 3 from bottom for *hū* read *kū*.
- " 44      " 12 for *aad* read *and*.
- " 45      " 7 " 末 read 未
- " 45      " 8 for *kwut* read *kót*.
- " 45      " 12 " *shoo-e* read *shoo-e*.
- " 46      " 18 " *hi* read *hī*.
- " 46      " 3 from the bottom for *neen* read *nin*.
- " 47      " 15 for *chá* read *cháng*.
- " 48      " 5 " *se-ue* read *see-ue*.
- " 49      " 8 " *practise* read *practice*.
- " 50      " 1 " *tik* read *tee*.
- " 51      " 12 from the bottom for 曾 read 曾
- " 52      " 12 for *pi* read *pái*.
- " 53      " 19 " *kun* read *kum*.





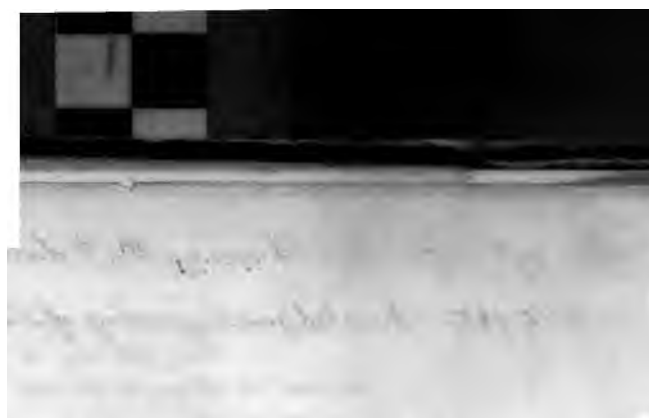
- Page 53 line 19 for *yát* read *yat*.
- „ 57 „ 8 from the bottom for *ta* read *tá*.
- „ 58 „ 19 for *yon* read *you*.
- „ 58 „ 2 „ *leng* read *ling*.
- „ 58 „ 4 and 8 for 請 read 請
- „ 59 „ 8 for *yát* read *yat*.
- „ 60 „ 7 „ 宗 read 總
- „ 61 „ 23 „ *they* read *they*.
- „ 62 „ 13 „ *soon* read *sun*.
- „ 63 „ 9 „ *Extraordinary* read *Extraordinary*.
- „ 63 „ 2 from the bottom for *soon* read *soong*.
- „ 63 „ 7 „ „ „ for *yát* read *yat*.
- „ 64 „ 17 for *soon* read *sun*.
- „ 67 „ 14 „ *tsóu* read *tso-ü*.
- „ 70 „ 13 from bottom for *fa* read *fá*.
- „ 70 last line for *soon* read *sun*.
- „ 77 line 13 from bottom for *máwng* read *mawng*.
- „ 79 „ 4 and 5 from bottom for 菩 read 葡
- „ 82 „ 9 from bottom for *lé* read *le*.
- „ 83 „ 8 for *má* read *wá*.
- „ 86 „ 8 from the bottom for *yát* read *yat*.
- „ 88 „ 8 for *yát* read *yat*.
- „ 89 „ 3 from the bottom for *beeggar* read *beggar*.
- „ 90 „ 6 „ „ „ for *kwang* read *kwawng*.
- „ 91 3d. sentence from the bottom should be placed the 2d.
- „ 92 last line for *cha* read *chá*.
- „ 94 line 3 for 日 read 日
- „ 95 „ 2 „ *shuy-ung* read *shay-ung*.
- „ 99 „ 3 „ *last one* read *last but one*.
- „ 99 „ 14 „ *yát* read *yat*.
- „ 99 „ 10 from the bottom for “*there many*” read “*there are many*.”
- „ 101 „ 14 for *yáp* read *yap*.
- „ 103 „ 2 „ *wawng* read *wang*.
- „ 104 „ 18 „ *yát* read *yat*.
- „ 106 „ 1 „ *s* read *si*.
- „ 108 „ 10 from the bottom for *hó* read *hó*.
- „ 109 „ 2 „ the bottom for *The* read *That*.
- „ 110 „ 7 for *ki* read *kái*.
- „ 110 „ 15 „ *shí* read *shái*.

- from the bottom for *yât* read *yat*.  
 „ 112 „ 1 for *yom* read *yow*.  
 „ 112 „ 2 from the bottom for *yât* read *yat*.  
 „ 114 „ 9 „ „ „ for *tso* read *tsó*.  
 „ 116 „ 10 „ „ „ for *shay-ung* read *shay-ung*.  
 „ 117 „ 16 for *shoy-ung* read *shay-ung*.  
 „ 117 „ 18 „ *tsoy-uk* read *tsay-uk*.  
 „ 118 „ 5 „ *ra*  
 „ 118 „ 12 „  
 „ 118 „ 13 „  
 „ 118 „ 16 „  
 „ 118 „ 17 „  
 „ 118 „ 24 „ *tau ny*.  
 „ 123 „ 4 „ *hō* read *kō*.  
 „ 126 „ 7 and 18 for *yât* read *yat*.  
 „ 133 „ 6 for *y t* read *yat*.  
 „ 133 „ 10 „ 送 read 送  
 „ 135 „ 12 „ *tsōy* read *tsoy*.  
 „ 137 „ 6 „ *skoo-e* read *shoo-e*.  
 „ 138 „ 11 „ *shang* read *shing*.  
 „ 138 „ 8 from the bottom for *yáp* read *yap*.  
 „ 143 „ 9 for *hi* read *hi*.  
 „ 143 „ 17 „ *kon* read *kun*.  
 „ 143 „ 11 from the bottom for 你去 read 你搬去  
 „ 143 „ 10 „ the bottom for *kū* read *kū*.  
 „ 163 „ 8 „ the top for *tam* read *tám*.





May 29<sup>th</sup> 1857 - New Phases written to date -- 733  
Oct. 10. 1857 - Finished morning reading of Phase Book.



List of the different Chinese Characters  
in the <sup>Printed</sup> preceding pages, arranged alphabetically  
Whole Number 1719

Number	Sound	Character	Radical	English Words
1	A'	啞	7=6	arranged
	"	呀	30=8	alphabetical
	"	了	2=2	in the
	"	鴉	196=4	<u>printed part</u>
2	ák'	阨		About
	"	輓	159=4	above
3	án'	晏	72=6	a bridge
4	áng'	甕	<sup>98-14</sup> 121=14	abstain
5	áp'	押	64=5	accommodate
6	ái'	艾		accomplish
		愛		account
				ache
				acquaintance
				acquainted
				acre
				add
				adders
				adjoining

7	aw'	阿		advertisement
8	awh'	惡		advice
9	awn'	安		advise
		案		affair
		按		afraid
				after
				afterwards
				again
10	Chá'	茶	140=6	aged
		义		agree
		差	118=11	agreement
		查	47=7	agriculture
		揸		agree
		嗟		ah!
		搾		alas!
				alike
11	chák	責	154=4	all
		窄	116=5	alley
			9=9	allow
		摘	64=11	also



		擇	64=13	almost
		拆	64=5	aloft
				also
12	chám	杉	75=3	alter
		斬	69=87	altogether
	ts'ám	簪		always
		暫		America
				American
13	chán	棧	75=8	amount
		棖	75=8	Amoy
		戇		anchor
				ancient
14	cháng	橙	75=12	angry
		踴		animation
		撐		another
				answer
15	cháp	閘	169=5	anxiety
		柵		anxious
				any
with	chát	札	75=1	apart

17	chái	債	9=11	appearance
		齋	210=3	appetite
18	chay	車	159	appoint
		者	125=4	arbor
		啫		around
		担	64=5	arrest
		遮	162=11	arrive
		扯	64=4	articles
		蔗	140=11	ascend
				ashamed
				ashes
19	chay-uk	着	140=9	ashore
		酌	164=3	aside
				ask
20	chay-ung	搾	1=2	asleep
		唱		assemble
		長	168	assistance
		章	117=6	assuredly
		窓	116=6	attentive
		張	57=8	and



		掌	64=8	avnt
		帳	50=8	average
		賬	154=78	awake
		緻	9=15	awning
		搶		
		鎗		Back
		腸	130=9	bad
		齒	9=3	baggage
				balances
21	chaw	初	18=5	ball
		阻	170=5	ballast
		助		bamboo
		搓		banish
		楚	75=9	baptism
				baptized
22	chawh	招		bar
		昨		barber
		鑿		barefoot
				barren
				o o o l

23	chawng	壯	33=4	basin
		庄	53=3	bathing
		倉		battle
		裝	159=8	bean
		創	18=10	bear
		撞	64=12	beard
		艙		beat
		葬	62=1	beautiful
		藏		because
		臟		bed
				bedding
24	chee	着	4=3	beef
		至	133	bee hive
		知	111=3	before
		志	61=3	beg
		蚰	8	beggar
		枝	75=4	begging
		恥	128=4	begin
		趾	157=4	begone
		致	133=4	behe



1

	,	指	64=6	behind
	,	紙	120=4	believe
	,	肢	130=4	bell
	,	緻	120=9	below
	,	翅	124=4	bequeath
	,	置	122=8	berth
	,	遲	162=11	best
	,	齒	211.	bestow
	,	智	7 3.	betel-nut
	,			betroth
25	cheep	摺	64=11	better
				beyond
26	cheet	折	64=4	bill
	,	浙	85=7	bind
				bird
27	chee-ue	招	64=5	birth
	,	朝	74=8	bite
	,	照	86=9	black
	,	蕉		blacksmith
				blind

28	chek,	隻	blinds
	,	尺	blister
			blocked up
29	cheng,	稱	blood
			blow
30	chi,	掣	blue
	,	製	board
			boat
31	chik,	藏	body
	,	臟	boil
	,	漬	bold
	,	積	book
	,	職	boots
	,	織	born
			borrow
32	ching,	正	both
	,	貞	bought
	,	証	bowl
	,	秤	boy
	,	整	brass

33 choo-e' 吹  
, 追  
, 除  
, 叙  
, 脆  
, 趣  
, 聚  
, 隨

34 chōk' 寸  
, 燭  
, 續  
, 竹

35 choong' 尊  
, 虫  
, 充  
, 忠  
, 盅  
, 重

braid  
branch  
brigier  
bread  
break  
breakfast  
breast  
breath  
brethren  
bridegroom  
bridge  
brief  
brim  
bring  
brittle  
broke  
broker  
brother  
brought  
bruise



	,	涌	Budhist
	,	衆	build
	,	春	bundle
	,	種	burn
	,	鍾	bury
	,	鐘	business
			busy
36 chow	,	吵	butcher
	,	炒	butt
	,	抄	butterfly
	,	州	buy
	,	咒	by
	,	找	cage
	,	抽	cake
	,	抓	call
	,	洲	canoe
	,	掉	camel
	,	臭	camp
	,	週	can
	,	綢	canda
	,	醜	

37 chü

化  
花  
柱  
蛛  
猪  
煮  
處  
厨

candle

cane

cannon

Canton

Cantoner

capital

capital

capitalist

capture

card

careful

careless

cargo

carpenter

carriage

carry

case

cash

cassia

eat

38 chiin

寸  
串  
村  
穿  
專  
尊  
磚  
染  
轉  
纘



39	chiut'	撮		catch
				cattle
40	chum'	沉		catty
	'	針		cause
	'	斟		cautions
	'			ceiling
41	chun'	巡		celebrity
		陣		censure
		真		centre
		震		certain
		塵		certainly
		襯		chair
				chairbear
42	chup'	執		change
		緝		chapter
				character
43	chut'	出		character
		枳		charity
		姪		chaste
				che

44

Ee

化花而衣兒耳易煩飯椅意法議醫義

cheat  
cheerful  
crew  
child  
chilly  
chin  
China  
Chinese  
church  
circuit  
city  
civility  
clam  
clap  
class  
clay  
clean  
clear  
clever  
clock

45

cem

am

染掩嫌鹽



		,	嚴		<i>close</i>
		,	驗		<i>close</i>
		,	懣		<i>cloth</i>
		,			<i>clothes</i>
46	een	,	言		<i>clothing</i>
		,	硯		<i>cloud</i>
		,	現		<i>cluster</i>
		,	烟		<i>coal</i>
		,	煙		<i>coarse</i>
		,	然		<i>coat</i>
		,	薦		<i>column</i>
		,			<i>cock</i>
47	eeɸ	,	頁		<i>coffee</i>
		,	葉		<i>coffin</i>
		,	業		<i>cold</i>
		,			<i>collect</i>
48	eeɩ	,	熱		<i>colloquies</i>
		,			<i>color</i>
49	ee-ue	,	要		<i>comb</i>
		,	搖		<i>con</i>
		,	腰		



50 *Fà* 化  
花

51 *fàn* 反  
犯  
返  
番  
煩  
飯  
翻

52 *fāt* 法  
發  
罰  
髮

53 *fay* 啡

comfortable  
command  
commission  
company  
compare  
comparison  
compass  
compel  
complete  
complexion  
compliment  
comply  
compose  
comprador  
comprehend  
conceal  
concern  
concubine  
condemn  
conduct

54

faw

火伙  
科貨

confess  
confide  
confucius  
congratulate  
consequent

55

fawng

方防  
坊房  
放荒  
慌

consider  
constantly  
constitution  
consult  
contain  
continual

56

fee

非肥  
匪誹  
飛

contrivance  
convenient  
converse

57

fi

吠

cook  
cool  
cooly  
copy  
cord

		快	cork
		沸	corner
		塊	corpse
		費	corpulent
		虧	correct
			cosmopolite
58	fok	服	cost
		福	costume
		幅	cottage
		復	cotton
		覆	count
			countenance
59	foo	夫	counting-room
		父	counterfeit
		咐	country
		苦	couple
		府	courage
		斧	course
		富	court
		虎	cover

		婦	cow
		傳	crack
		褲	crazy
		腐	create
			creditor
60	foo-ee	灰	creek
			criminal
61	foon	歡	crochety
			crooked
62	foong	風	crop
		封	cross
		奉	cross-grained
		瘋	crowded
		蜂	crumbs
		逢	crush
		縫	crystal
			cry
63	foot	濶	cue
			cuff
64	fow	浮	cultivate



3

65 *fün*  
*foon*

分  
吩  
份  
粉  
婚  
暗  
墳  
瞞

curb  
cure  
currency  
current  
curse  
custom  
customer  
custom-house

66 *fut*

忽  
拂

cut  
cutter  
Daily  
dance

67 *Hä*

糠  
吓  
夏  
厦  
蝦

danger  
dangle  
damage  
dare  
dark

68 *Häh*

客  
刻  
嚇

daughter  
dawn  
day

69 hám 喊  
鹹

dead

deaf

dear

70 hán 限  
閑

death

debt

慳

decay

deceive

71 háng 坑

decide

deck

72 háp 匣

deduct

deed

73 hái 鞋  
韃

deep

defendant

definite

74 hay-ung 向  
响

definitions

defraud

degree

潤

deliberate

餉

delight

鄉

deliver

75 haw

可號

河荷

76 hawk

壳學

77 hawng

行巷腔  
誑糠

78 hce

起氣欺棄  
喜器

deposit

depth

design

desire

desk

despise

detain

devil

dexterous

diabect

die

diet

differ

different

difficuilt

diz

diligence

diligent

diminish

dinner

		器	diming room
		餽	pip
		戲	direct
			directly
79	heem	欠	disagreeable
		謙	discerning
			disease
80	heen	蜺	dishonest
		牽	dislike
			dissley
81	heet	歇	disorder
			displese
82	hee-ue	曉	disposition
			dispute
83	hi	向	dissipate
		喺	distance
			distant
84	hoing	兄	distinct
		興	distinguish
		輕	disfract



85 hō , 好  
號

86 hōk , 哭

87 hōn , 汗  
旱  
針  
看  
寒  
漢

88 hot , 渴

89 hoy , 海  
開  
害

90 hoong , 孔  
凶

distress

distribute

district

disturb

divide

dizzy

do

doctor

doctrine

dodge

doing

dollar

domineers

done

dont

door

doorsill

doorway

double

double-tong



		,	空		doubt
		,	紅		down
		,	恐		drag
		,	胸		dragon
		,	熊		drank
					draw
91	how	,	口		drawer
		,	巧		dream
		,	考		dress
		,	孝		dressing room
		,	厚		dried
		,	候		drink
		,	後		drive
		,	喉		drop
					dropt
92	hu	,	靴		drought
					down
93	huk		黑		drowsy
					drum
					draw

三  
一  
五 x

94 hum

出  
砍  
哈

dry  
dull  
dumb  
dunce

95 hum

恨  
痕  
懇

dust  
duty  
dy

96 hum

行  
肯

Each  
ear

4

97 hup

合  
恰  
哈  
盒

earlier  
earliest  
early  
earnest  
earth  
earthen  
easily  
east

98 hut

吃

eat  
eatables

99	hü	去	eaten
		許	eating
		墟	eclipse
			educate
100	hiin	勸	effect
			eight
101	hiit	血	elegant
			embroidery
102	I	矮	embiggle
		翳	emperor
103	Paá	加	employ
		架	employ men
		後	energy
		家	engage
		㗎	England
		傢	English
		嫁	enough
		價	enrolled
		駕	enter
			entertain

104 k'ak

隔

entirely

105 k'am

減  
監

entrails

entrance

entrust

106 k'an

奸  
間

equal

error

escort

estate

estimate

essays

etiquette

evening

every

evidence

evil

exact

exactly

exactness

examination

examine.

107 k'ang

耕

108 k'ap

夾  
甲

109 k'ai

戒  
界

		皆	except
		階	exchange
		揩	excite
		街	excuse
		解	excursion
110	kay	嘅	execute
		騎	exertion
			exist
111	kay-uk	脚	expect
			expectations
112	kay-ung	羗	expeditions
		强	expend
		薑	expenses
			explain
			explanation
113	kaw	哥	extinguish
			extort
114	kaw-k	各	extract
		角	extraordinary
		閣	eye
		覺	



115 *hawng* 江  
岡  
剛  
炕  
港  
降  
鏡  
講

116 *kee* 己  
企  
祈  
記  
紀  
奇  
寄  
期  
旗  
幾  
機  
霏

Face  
fact  
fair  
fall  
false  
falsehood  
family  
fan  
far  
farmer  
farther  
fashion  
fast  
fasting  
fat  
father  
favor  
fear  
feast  
features.

饑

基

fee

feeble

feel

feelings

feet

fell

ferry boat

festival

fetch

fever

few

fie

field

fig

fight

figures

file

fill

filthy

find

117

hee-ang

頸

鏡

118

keem

劍

鉗

119

keen

見

件

堅

健

120

keep

叔

121

keet

結

挈



122	kee-ue	呌 橋 轎 驕	fire fine to, finger finish five
123	kek o	極 激	fireplace first fish
124	kī	計 鷄 雞	fishpond first fit five
125	king	稭 敬 經 驚	fix flag flame flash
5 126	kō	告 管 箇 高	flatter float floor flour

127 kōk, 高谷  
膏曲  
局  
掬  
穀

128 kōm, 咁  
敢  
撮

129 kōn, 干  
竿  
赶  
稭  
趕  
幹  
結

130 kōt, 割

flower  
flown  
fluent  
fold  
fallow  
fool  
foolish  
foot  
force  
foreign  
foreigner  
forget  
forgive  
fork  
former  
formerly  
fort  
fortune  
forty  
foul

131 koy 改  
蓋  
該  
概

132 koo 古  
咕  
估  
姑  
固  
鼓  
雇  
箍  
顧

133 koon 官  
管  
棺  
管

found  
fontain  
four  
fragrance  
freight  
fresh  
friend  
frighten  
frog  
front  
froth  
fruit  
fuel  
full  
fur  
furnish  
furniture  
further  
Gabble  
gain

134 koong 工  
公  
功  
共  
恭  
窮

135 kow 敢  
撮  
扣  
干  
求  
狗  
球  
絞  
樞  
够  
救  
較  
教

gamble  
gape  
garden  
garments  
gather  
generation  
genius  
genteel  
gentlemen  
gentry  
gem  
get  
ginger  
give  
glad  
glance  
glass  
glutton  
go  
gold



鈎  
殼  
舊  
靠  
舅  
攪

golden  
gone  
gong  
good  
goods  
Gospel  
got  
government  
governor  
grain  
grandchild  
grape  
grass  
grasshopper  
grateful  
grave  
greedy  
groceries  
ground  
grow

136 kun

衢  
拈  
金  
柑  
衿  
琴  
噤

137 kun

巾  
斤  
近  
根  
跟

筋  
公  
勤  
謹  
緊

guess  
guest  
gun  
gutter  
Habit

138 kung 更  
庚  
羹

hair  
half  
harm

139 knp 急  
級  
蛤  
給

hand  
hand-in  
handy  
hang  
happen

140 kut 吉  
桔  
桔

happiness  
hard  
harmonize  
has  
hot  
hate  
hangby

141	kü	句	have
		佢	he
		矩	head
		舉	headache
		鋸	heal
		颶	healthy
		據	hear
		衢	heard
			heart
142	kiin	卷	heath
		捐	heat
6		倦	heaven
		眷	heavy
		拳	heel
		捲	help
		權	hen
			here
143	kwa	爪	hicle
		呈	high
		掛	hill
		寡	hinder

144 kwák 擱

his

hit

145 kwán 關  
慣

hoe

hog

hoist

146 kwaw 過  
果  
菓

hold

hole

hollow

home

147 kwawk 國

Honam

honest

148 kwawng 光  
逛  
廣

honey

hong

Hongkong

honor

149 kwái 怪  
拐  
桔

honorable

hook

hoop

horse

150 kwing 局

horserace



151 kwī

規  
鬼  
桂  
貴  
季  
詭  
跪  
携  
歸  
櫃

hospital  
hot  
hour  
house  
household  
how  
hum  
humble  
hump-backed  
hunched

152 kwun

君  
困  
昆  
棍  
軍  
滾

hung  
hunger  
hungry  
hurt  
husband  
hut  
Hyson tea  
I

153 kwut

骨  
掘  
崛

ideas  
idiotic  
idle

154	Lá	喇	ridel
		罅	if
		罅	ignorant
			illheat
155	Lám	覽	illumine
		濫	illustrate
		攬	image
		藍	imitate
			immediate
156	Lán	懶	impolite
		喃	important
		欄	imported
		爛	impassion
			in
157	Láng	冷	inch
		吟	increase
			indebt
158	Láp	蠟	indecent
			indemn
159	lät	辣	indirect

160	lái	賴	indispensable
		賴	indispose
		獠	individual
		拉	industrious
161	lay-uk	畧	injurious
			ink
162	lay-mng	良	inquire
		兩	inside
		兩	inspect
		涼	instance
		亮	instant
		梁	instead
		量	instruction
		糧	instructor
			insurrection
163	law	探	integrity
		螺	intelligent
		羅	intend
		囉	interest
		蘿	interpreter
		籬	

擺  
羅

intoxicate

invent

invite

iron

irregular

irritable

is

island

itch

item

ivory

jar

jeans

joyful

judge

jump

just

keep

key

kind

164 lawk 咯  
落  
駱  
樂

165 lawng 郎  
浪  
榔  
狼

166 lee 利  
里  
俐  
哩  
利  
李  
厘  
理



		離	kindhearted
		璃	king
		離	kitchen
			kite
167	leem	廉	knarish
			kneel
168	leen	連	knife
7	o	姪	knock
		鍊	know
		憐	Labor
			lad
169	leet	列	ladder
			lamentable
170	lee-ue	帘	lamp
		料	land
		寮	landlord
		撩	landmark
			language
171	leng	另	lantern
		籠	large
		伶	

		玲	large
		鈴	lark
		零	last
		領	late
		靈	lately
			later
172	li	樂	laugh
		荔	law
		犁	lawless
		禮	lazy
		嚟	leaf
		麗	leak
			lean
173	lik	利	learn
		歷	left
			leg
174	lo	老	leisure
		佬	lend
			length
175	loy	厘	leprosy

176 lok 六祿碌

let  
letter  
letter  
letter

177. loo 路勞撈勞獠露爐櫓路

level  
liberality  
lichee  
lie  
life  
lift  
light  
light  
like, to

178 loong  
han

like  
likeness  
limb  
line  
linguist  
little  
live



179	low	柳	living
		留	loan
		硫	lock
		流	lodge
		陋	loiter
		漏	long
		騾	longevity
		樓	look
		樓	long gân
			loose
180	luk	勒	loss
		勒	love
			low
181	lum	淋	lucky
		淋	Luke
		淋	lunch
		臨	Macas
		壞	mace
			made
182	lum	厘	may
		論	



		輪	make
			man
183	lup	立	mange
			mancher
184	lut	角	mango
		嘑	manner
		律	mannes
		嘑	maurion
	o		mantelpiece
185	loo-e	淚	marmelade
		雷	many
		裡	map
		裏	mark
		類	market
		慮	marry
			mason
186	liin	聯	mast
		未	master
		孿	mat
			match
187	'm	唔	

188	má'	孖	matches
		馬	materials
		嗎	matter
		碼	me
		罵	mean
		蔴	meaning
			means
189	mák'	擘	measure
			medicine
190	mán'	晚	memory
		漫	men
		慢	mend
		萬	merchandise
		蜜	merchant
		攪	mercy
			met
191	máng'	盲	method
		嗔	new
		搥	mid
		猛	m
		螞	

192	8	mái	賣		might
					mile
193		may	咩		militiamen
			盱		milk
					mind
194		maw	麼		mine
			摩		misery
			磨		misfortune
					miss
195		mawk	莫		mist
			剝		mistake
					mix
196		mawng	帽		moderate
			忘		Mohammeda
			桎	75-8	molasses
			望		moment
			網		money
					monkey
197		mee	未		month
			味		moon
			美		more

145000	,	尾	morning
145000	,	眉	mortgage
145000	,	微	most
145000	,		monday
145000	,	免	moratorium
145000	,	面	mourning
145000	,	勉	mouth
145000	,	棉	move
145000	,	綿	much
145000	,	麵	mosquito
145000	,		must
145000	,	滅	mutton
145000	,	篋	myself
145000	,		Nail
145000	,	妙	name
145000	,	廟	narrow
145000	,		nation
145000	,	命	native
145000	,		near
145000	,	米	nearly
145000	,	眯	necessary



		埋	neck
		買	needle
			negotiator
203	aning	名	neighbor
		明	neighborhood
			nephew
204	onō	毛	nest
	o	有	net
		母	never
		武	new
		務	news
		無	newspaper
		帽	night
		墓	nine
		舞	no
			noisy
205	mōk	木	none
		目	nonsense
			north
206	onoo-ee	每	nose
		妹	not

nothing	梅	
notice	媒	
now		
number	門	
run	悶	
nurse	滿	
Oakum	瞞	
oar		
oath	夢	
oblige	蒙	
obscene		
observe	抹	
occupation		
occupy	茅	
off	貿	
offend	畝	
offer	貓	
office	貌	
officer		
oil	麥	
old	墨	

212	mun	文	omit
		民	once
		蚊	one
		氓	only
		紋	open
		問	opening
		聞	opium
		敏	opposite
			oppression
213	mut	乜	orange
		勿	order
		物	ordinary
		密	originally
		蜜	other
		襪	ought
			outdoor
214	Ná	乜	outside
		疤	over
			oversee
215	nám	南	owe
		男	owner
			of

216	nán	難	Pack
			page
217	náp	衲	pagoda
		納	pail
			painful
218	nanh	鐸	paint
			pair
219	nee		palace
	o	咿	pantalone
		呢	panting
			paper
220	neem	拈	parcel
		念	pardon
		殮	parents
			parlor
221	nee-ue	鳥	Parsee
			passimonia
222	'ng	貌	part
		忤	partial
			particula
			partition



223	ngá	牙	partner
		瓦	pass
		衙	parallel
		雅	passagebook
			passed
224	ngák	額	part
			parte
225	ngám	啱	pát
		岩	patient
226	ngán	眼	pattern
		顏	pawn
227	ngáng	硬	pay
			peace
228	ngaw	我	peal
		餓	Pekin
229	ngawn	岸	pen
			pencil
230	ngō	傲	people
			perfectly
231	ngoy	外	perform
		呆	perhaps

232	ngow	牛 咬 衲	perjury perplex person perspiration
233	ngun	服 硯 銀	phrase pick out picket-guard picture
234	ngup	吸	picul piece
235	nī	泥 坭	pile up pilot boat pillar
236	nik	匿	pin
237	nin	年	pinch pipe pitiful
238	ning	拎 寧 擰	pity place plain plaintiff

239	noo	奴 怒	plan plantain plaster
240	nook	躑 躑	plate play
241	noong	農	plaything please
242	noy	內 奈 耐	plenty plum pocket
243	now	紐 鬧 錨 撓 惱 騶	poetry pointed poison police polite pond
244	nung	能	poor pork port
245	nun	慇	possible potatoes



246	<i>lái</i> <i>mup</i>	拉粒	pownd pou powder
247	<i>nii</i>	女	power powerful
248	<i>niin</i>	媛 媛 媛	praise pray pleach
249	<i>Oy</i>	愛	preface present press
250	<i>ō</i>	澳 換	prevous price prick
251	<i>ōh</i>	屋	priest principle
252	<i>oo</i>	污 糊 糊	print prison private prize

253	oo-e	回	probably
		會	procession
	fai	噲	proclaim
			profit
254	oon	喚	profound
		換	promise
		碗	pronunciation
			proof
255	oot	活	proper
			property
256	ow	拗	protect
		嘔	prosperity
			proud
257	Pay	呔	province
			provisions
258	pa	吧	provoke
		把	public
		怕	pull
		耙	pulverize
		鈹	punishment
		罷	pupil
		雷	

259	pák	白	pure
		百	purpose
			pure
		拍	push
		帛	put
		魄	Quarrel
			quarter
260	pán	板	quick
	fan	扮	quickly
		辦	quiet
			Raft
261	páng	嘖	rag
			rain
262	pát		raise
			rake
263	pái	派	ramble
		拜	rank
		排	rat
		牌	reach
			read
264	paw	波	ready

265. pawk

	,	破	駁
	,	玻	薄
	,	婆	膊
	,	嘯	撲
	,		reap
266 pawng	,	旁	reason
	,	幫	recall
	,	幫	receipt
	,	鉚	reckless
	,	綁	reckon
	,	謗	recognise
	,	龐	recollect
	,		recommend
267 pee	,	比	red
	,	皮	reduce
	,	皮	reform
10	,	啤	refund
	,	冰	regard
	,	碑	register
	,	肫	regret
	,	被	regulate
	,	疲	



		,	鼻		relapse
		,	百		relative
		,	譬		remedy
					remember
268	peen	,	片		remove
		,	魄		remunerate
		,	扁		rent
		,	板		repair
		,	遍		repeat
		,	篇		reply
		,	騙		resentment
		,	邊		reserve
		,	辯		reside
		,	辯		respectable
		,	鞭		respects
		,	變		rest
					restless
269	pect	,	必		resurrection
		,	別		retire
		,	撇		return
					review



270	pee-ue	表 票 鏢	shubarb rice rich ride
271	pek	逼 癖	right ring ringleader
272	pe-ang	病 餅	ripe rise river
273	pi	批 閉 敝 弊 斃	road rob robber rock roll
274	ping	平 冰 兵 樺 評	roof room root rough round row

275	pō	布	rule
		步	rubbish
		譬	rudder
		煲	rules
		普	run
		補	Sabbath
		鋪	sal
		鋪	saddle
		寶	safe
			sage
276	pōk	騙	said
			sail
277	pōng	蓬	sailor
			sale
278	poo	菩	sallow
		部	salt
			same
279	poo-e	必	sand
		杯	sandals
		陪	sap
		背	satisfied

		賠	save
		盃	saw
		配	say
			scar
80	poon	半	scatter
		本	scheme
		判	scholar
		盆	school
		搬	scissors
		盤	sold
		潘	sear
		員	scorn
81	poot	砵	scratch
		撥	screw
			scrub
222	pow	包	scull
		泡	sea
		炮	seam
		跑	seaman
		飽	seal
		拋	search
		撮	

283 punk , 北

284 pun , 品  
笨  
柄  
貧  
頻  
擯  
鬢  
噴

285 pun , 朋  
碰  
憑

286 put , 匹  
疋  
筆  
畢

search

seaside

seasons

seasoning

seat

second

security

sedan-chair

see

select

sell

send

sense

sentence

separate

servant

serve

seven

several

severe

sewer



287	Sám	殺	sew
			shade
288	sán	散	shampooing
	sait	撒	Shanghai
289	sát	薩	share
	shat	煞	sharp
			shave
290	say-ung	相	sheep
		想	shell
		箱	shine
			ship
291	saw	鎖	shirt
			shoe
292	sawk	索	shoot
			shop
293	sawng	爽	short
		喪	shoulder
			show
294	seen	先	shut
		線	sickness
			side

295	se-ay	寫	sigh
296	see-ue	小	signal
		笑	signet
		消	silent
		宵	silk
		硝	silver
			simple
297	<sup>sip</sup> sek	錫	sin
			sincere
298	shá	沙	sing
		紗	sinner
		耍	sir
			sister
299	shám	衫	sit
			six
300	shán	山	sixteen
		門	skillful
			skirt
301	sháng	生	skylight
		省	slander
			slate

302	shat	殺	slave
			sleep
303	shai	晒	slight
	○	晒	slip
		柴	slow
		豺	small
	sai	噍	small pox
			smell
304	shay	舍	smoke
		捨	smooth
		蛇	smuggle
		赦	snake
		賒	snow
	○	射	snuff
			so
305	shay-ung	揔	soak
		尙	soap
		常	soder
		商	soft
		賞	soil
		嘗	sold

	,	裳		soldier
	,	雙		sole
306	shaw	所		some
	,	踈		something
	,	梳		sometime
	,			son
307	shawng	床		song
	,			soon
308	shee	市		sorry
	,	是		sort
	,	紗		soul
	,	詩		sound
	,	時		soup
	,	屎		sour
	,	屍		south
	,	試		sow
	,	匙		spacious
	,			sparing
	,			spotter
309	sheem	閃		speak
	,			spectacle



310	sheen	善	spike
		扇	spirit
		搨	spited
		鮮	splendid
		蟻	split
			spoke
311	sheep	涉	spoon
			sport
312	sheet	舌	spyglass
			sprain
313	shee-ue	少	spread
		燒	spring
			squander
314	shek	石	square
			staff
315	shī	搜	stairs
		癰	stand
		誓	star
		勢	station
316	shik	式	stay
		色	steal

食  
識

升  
成  
承  
聖  
誠  
勝  
盛  
剩  
城  
繩  
聲  
繩

熟

搔  
數

steam  
steamboat  
steel  
steep  
step  
stern  
still  
stir  
stitch  
stock  
stocking  
stone  
stop  
store  
storehouse  
storm  
story  
stout  
stove  
stow  
straight

317 shing

318 shok

319 shoo

320	phoo-e	水	strange
		稅	stranger
		衰	strangle
		誰	straw
		睡	sheet
			strength
321	shook	叔	strict
			strike
322	shoon	順	string
			strip
323	show	手	stroll
		守	strong
		收	struck
		受	student
		首	study
		搜	stumble
		瘦	stupid
		壽	style
			subscribe
324	shum	深	suburbs
		審	such



325 shun , 身  
                  , 辰  
                  , 唇  
                  , 神  
                  , 紳

326 shup , 十  
                  , 誠  
                  , 拾  
                  , 濕

327 shut , 失  
                  , 寔  
                  , 實

328 shü , 暑  
                  , 書  
                  , 薯  
                  , 樹  
                  , 輸  
                  , 鼠

suck  
sudden  
sufficient  
sugar  
sugarcane  
suit

suitable  
sullen  
sulphur  
summer

sun  
Sunday  
sunrise  
sunshine  
superintendent

superior  
supper  
supply  
support  
suppose  
sure

329	shün	船	surface
			surname
330	shü	說	suspect
		雪	swallow
			swear
331	si	西	sweat
		洗	sweet
		細	swift
			swim
332	sik	息	swindler
		惜	sword
		熄	sycee
			Table
333	sing	性	tablecloth
		星	tablet
		姓	tael
		腥	tail
		醒	tailor
334	soi	掃	take
		蘇	talent
		蘇	talk
		鬆	

335	soo-e	碎	tall
	soi	腮	tame
		瑞	tanner
		歲	tar
			tarnish
336	sook	宿	Tartar
		縮	taste
			tax
337	soon	拾	tea
			teach
338	soong	送	teacher
		鬆	teacup
			tear
339	soo	實	tears
		羞	telescope
		綉	tell
			temper
340	suk	塞	temple
			ten
341	sum	心	tent
			thanks



342	sun	,	辛		that
		,	新		theatre
		,	遜		then
					there
343	sung	,	擯		therefore
					thermometer
344	siin	,	損		thick
		,	孫		thief
		,	算		thigh
		,	酸		thin
					thing
345	sz	,	士		think
		,	四		third
		,	仕		thirst
		,	司		thirteen
		,	死		thirty
		,	私		this
		,	思		thorn
		,	斯		thought
		,	撕		thousand
		,	師		thread
		,	鏗		



346 *Td* , 打

three

347 *Tdm* , 担

throat

胆

throw

淡

thump

談

thunder

探

thus

貪

tide

tie

348 *Tan* , 旦

tiffin

炭

tiger

蛋

tight

單

tile

彈

till

誕

timber

歎

time

攤

tin

tied

349 *Tap* , 答

title

塔

toast

搭

tobacco

踏

today

350 <sup>13</sup> *tat* , 達  
0 噠

351 *tai* , 太  
太  
帶  
戴

352 *tay* , 爹

353 *taw* , 多  
朵  
陀  
舵  
躲  
惰  
駝

354 *tawk* , 托  
託  
度  
鐸

*toe*  
*together*  
*toil*  
*told*  
*tooth*  
*tomorrow*  
*tone*  
*tongs*  
*tongue*  
*too*  
*tooth*  
*top*  
*torch*  
*total*  
*touch*  
*tough*  
*towel*  
*town*  
*toy*  
*tract*  
*trade*

355 tawng

堂  
唐  
塘  
當  
當  
糖  
湯  
蕩

~~the~~  
trading  
traitor  
transfer  
transgress  
translate  
travel  
treacherous  
treacle

356 tee

地  
的

thead  
treasure-box  
treaty  
tree

357 teen

店  
掂  
蹠  
甜  
添  
點

Triad Society  
triangle  
trim  
trip  
trivial  
trouble

358 teen

天  
田

tune  
trunk

		典	trust
		電	trustworthy
		殿	try
		填	tuition
		顛	tunnel
		癩	turkey
			turn
359	teep	帖	turnip
		貼	twelve
		蝶	twenty
		碟	twice
		疊	twins
			twist
360	teet	跌	two
		鐵	typhoon
		鐵	
			Ugly
361	tee-ue	吊	umbrella
		条	uncertain
		到	uncle
		挑	uncounted



		跳	under
		條	understand
		釣	unfit
		調	unimportant
362	tek	的	unintelligible
		滴	united
	0	趲	universal
363	teng	地	unjust
		叮	unlike
		定	unlucky
		釘	unripe
		掂	unroll
		停	untie
		頂	until
364	te-ang	艇	unwilling
		聽	up
			upright
			us
			use
			use
			useful

365	ti	弟	useless
		抵	Vacant
		第	vagabonds
		低	valley
		底	valuable
		帝	vapor
		啼	variety
		提	vast
		剃	vegetables
		睇	vein
		梯	velvet
		替	veracity
		遞	veranda
		體	vermilion
			verse
366	to	土	versed
		吐	vessel
		肚	vest
		到	vexatious
		倒	victory
			victual

		討	vigorous
		徒	vile
		渡	village
		盜	villain
		套	violet
		賭	virtuous
		道	visit
			visitor
			voice
367	tay	台	volcano
		叮	volume
		抬	vomit
14		枱	voyage
		袋	vulgar
		腿	Wafer
		臺	wages
			wagon
368	tok	篤	wail
		毒	waist
		督	wait
		獨	wake



see Hook

069	tong	躅	walk
		讀	wall
			wander
369	tong	冬	want
		同	war
		東	warehouse
		凍	warm
		通	wash
		銅	washman
		桶	waste
		痛	watch
		動	watchman
		慟	water
		懂	watermelon
		筒	watercock
			wave
370	too	都	way
			way
371	too-e	退	we
		推	weak
		對	wealth

372 tow

豆

抖

痘

投

透

頭

偷

竇

鬪

wee

weary

weather

weave

wedding

week

weep

weigh

well

went

west

wet

whale

wharf

what

wheat

wheel

when

whence

where

which

373 tsak

賊

374 tsak

殮

贊

贊

餐

375 tsak

習

集

襍

雜

376	tsat	擦	white
			whip
377	tsay	邪	whistle
		借	white
		謝	who
			whole
378	tsay-uk	雀	whose
			why
379	tsay-ung	匠	wick
		象	wicked
			wide
		獎	widow
		漿	wife
		漿	wild
		醬	willing
		牆	willow-tree
		牆	wind
380	tsaw	左	windlass
		坐	wind up
		銼	window
		錯	wine

381 tseem

尖  
遲  
漸

wing  
wink  
winter

382 tseen

千  
前  
淺  
剪  
箭  
錢  
賤  
戰  
薦

wife  
wise  
wish  
with  
within  
without  
witness  
wolf  
women  
wonderful

383 tseep

妾  
接

word  
woollen  
work  
workman

384 tseet

切  
節  
捷

world  
wore  
worry  
worship



385	tsik	席	worth
	tsi'uk	蹙	worthless
			wound
386	tsi	仔	wrap
		妻	wreck
	chai	制	wrist
	chai	滯	wrote
		齊	wrong
	chai	擠	Yam
		濟	yard
387	tsik	即	yarn
	tsik	則	yawn
	tsik	刺	year
	tsik	蟋	yearly
			yellow
388	tsing	娶	yes
	tsing	爭	yesterday
		晶	yet
		淨	yield
	0	睜	yoke
		情	

		清		
		靜		
	15	請		yolk
		靖		you
		精		young
		早		your
389	tsō	草		yourself
		粗		youth
		操		Zealous
		嘈		zenith
		槽		zest
		糟		zinc-
		醋		
390	tsōk	足		
	chēu	捉		
391	tsōng	宗		
		從		
		聰		
		總		

392 tsay , 才  
, 在  
, 再  
, 材  
, 財  
, 菜  
, 睬  
, 裁  
, 儼

393 tsao , 造  
, 做  
, 租  
, 竈  
, 取  
394 tsao-e , 罪  
, 娶  
, 醉  
, 嘴



395    tsow    走  
              ,    酒  
              ,    就  
              ,    秋  
              ,    鰵

396    town    浸  
              ,    尋

397    <sup>ch'uan</sup>tsun    春  
          tsun    趁  
          ch'an    准  
          chun    盡  
              ,    親  
              ,    準  
          <sup>ch'uan</sup>    鑄

398    tsung    曾  
              ,    層  
              ,    憎

399 tout 隊  
漆  
蟀

400 toz 子  
字  
自  
預  
此  
寺  
詞  
廁  
妙  
滋  
磁

401 tuk 得  
特

402 tum 拵  
揸

403 tun , 吞  
鈍  
整

404 tung , 登  
等  
戕  
燈  
籐

405 tut , 突

406 tin , 段  
短  
端  
緞  
斷

407 tüt , 脫

408 tü-e' 隊

409 ü' , 如  
, 魚  
, 雨  
, 滑  
, 語  
, 預  
, 喻  
, 與  
, 諛  
, 窳

410 iin' , 元  
, 完  
, 員  
, 原  
16 , 軟  
, 園  
, 圓  
, 遠

421

wī

寃  
畏  
胃  
爲  
桅  
威  
惠  
圍  
慰  
慧

422

wing

永

423

wun

華  
雲  
揠  
運  
溫  
魂  
穩  
暈



424	wut	屈	July	1884
425	Yá	勇	July	1884
426	yay	夜	July	1884
		耶		
		野		
		爺	July	1884
427	yay-uk	若		
		約		
		弱		
		藥		
428	yay-ung	羊	July	1884
		洋		
		遊		
		樣		
		養		
429	yap	飲		

430 yat 日

431 yeng 羸

432 yet 桅  
壹

433 yik 圍  
易  
逆  
益  
譯  
翼  
see 8c

434 ying 刑  
形  
英  
營  
影  
應



435

young

容

用

勇

絨<sup>8</sup>

擁

濃

nung

436

yow

又

右

友

有

祐

油

幼

汨

猶

遊

17

437

yum

音

飲

陰  
賃

438

yun

椀  
印  
因  
忍  
姻  
認

ying

439

yok

玉  
肉  
育  
郁

Number of <sup>English</sup> words arranged  
alphabetically under each letter  
in the Norfolk harbor

A.	has words	78	Amount British 164
B.	has words	107	U has words 27
C.	" "	178	V " " 34
D.	" "	117	W " " 102
E.	" "	73	X " " 0
F.	" "	98	Y " " 19
G.	" "	46	Z " " 4
H.	" "	75	1827
I.	" "	56	
J.	" "	06	
K.	" "	12	
L.	" "	67	
M.	" "	78	
N.	" "	35	
O.	" "	37	
P.	" "	131	
Q.	" "	05	
R.	" "	75	
S.	" "	239	
T.	" "	128	

1837

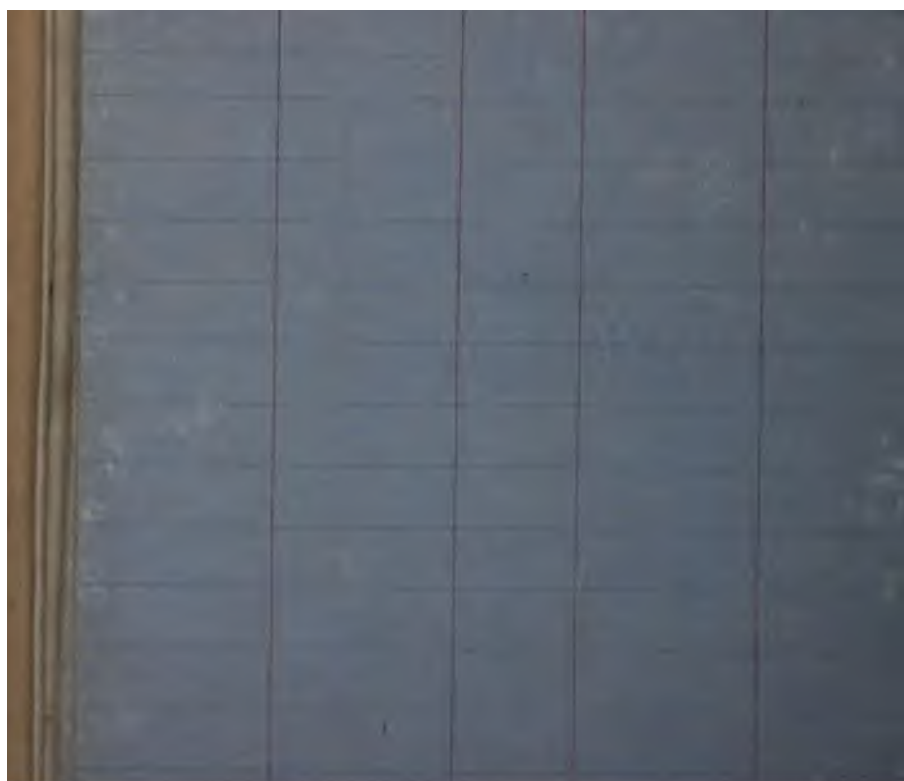




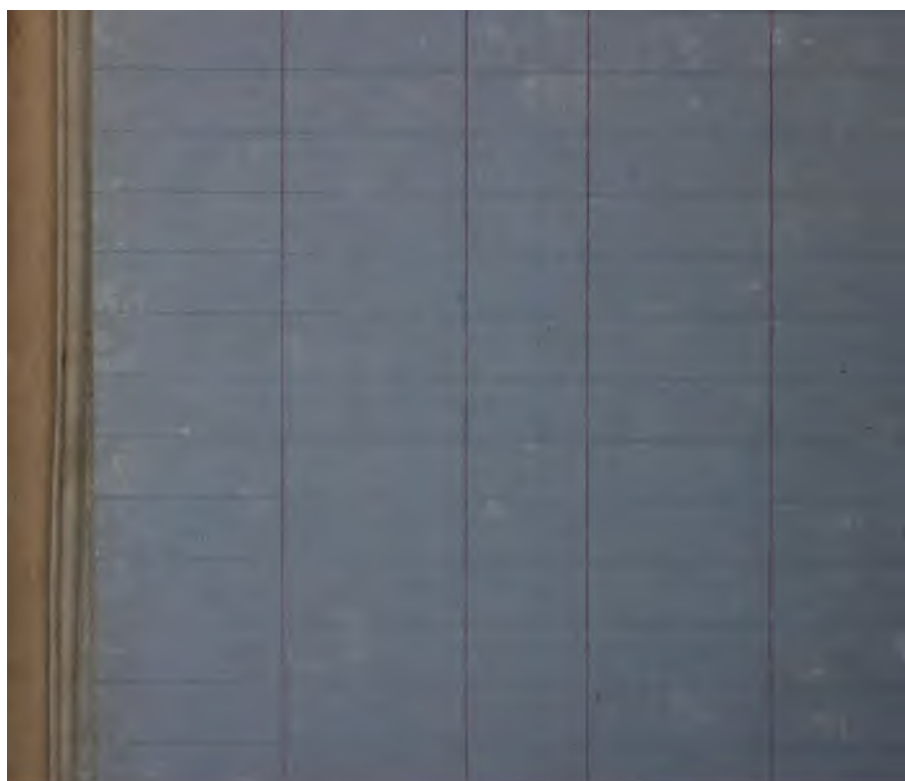




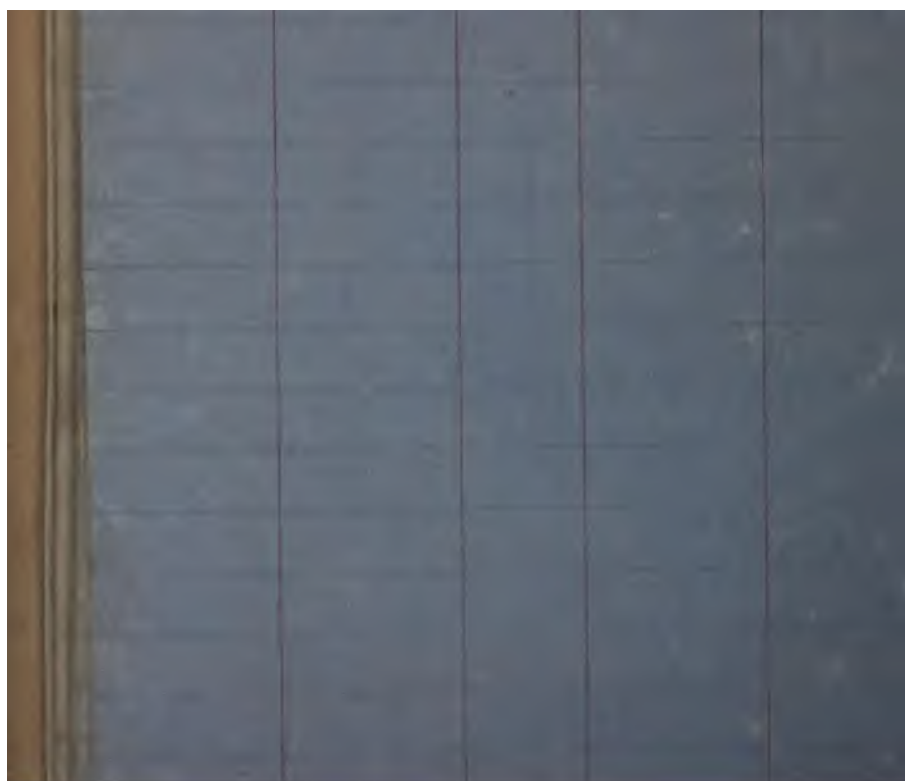


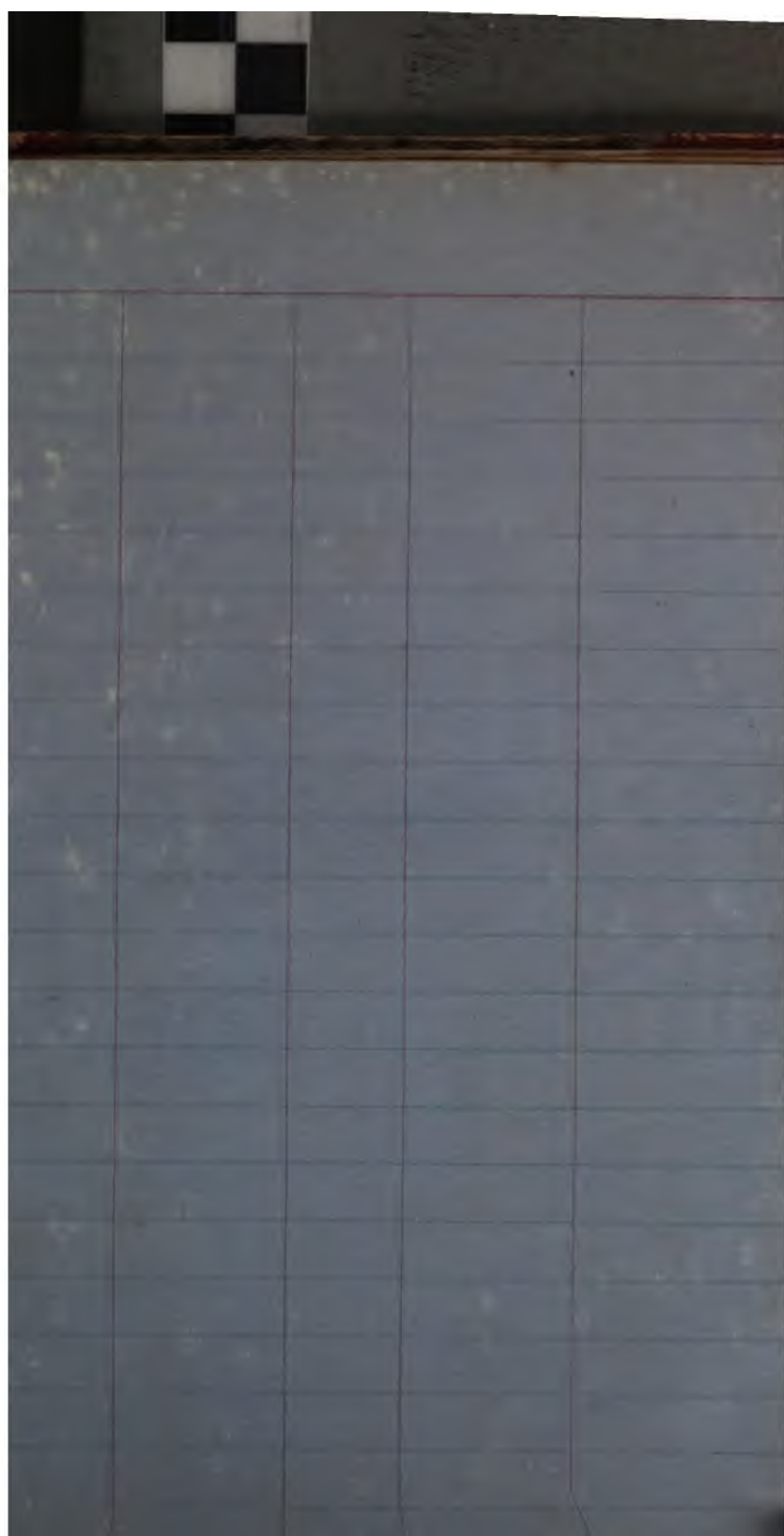




















Journal of the			
Exploring the			
History of the			
City of			
New York			
1880			
1881			
1882			
1883			
1884			
1885			
1886			
1887			
1888			
1889			
1890			
1891			
1892			
1893			
1894			
1895			
1896			
1897			
1898			
1899			
1900			
1901			
1902			
1903			
1904			
1905			
1906			
1907			
1908			
1909			
1910			
1911			
1912			
1913			
1914			
1915			
1916			
1917			
1918			
1919			
1920			
1921			
1922			
1923			
1924			
1925			
1926			
1927			
1928			
1929			
1930			
1931			
1932			
1933			
1934			
1935			
1936			
1937			
1938			
1939			
1940			
1941			
1942			
1943			
1944			
1945			
1946			
1947			
1948			
1949			
1950			
1951			
1952			
1953			
1954			
1955			
1956			
1957			
1958			
1959			
1960			
1961			
1962			
1963			
1964			
1965			
1966			
1967			
1968			
1969			
1970			
1971			
1972			
1973			
1974			
1975			
1976			
1977			
1978			
1979			
1980			
1981			
1982			
1983			
1984			
1985			
1986			
1987			
1988			
1989			
1990			
1991			
1992			
1993			
1994			
1995			
1996			
1997			
1998			
1999			
2000			
2001			
2002			
2003			
2004			
2005			
2006			
2007			
2008			
2009			
2010			
2011			
2012			
2013			
2014			
2015			
2016			
2017			
2018			
2019			
2020			
2021			
2022			
2023			
2024			
2025			
2026			
2027			
2028			
2029			
2030			
2031			
2032			
2033			
2034			
2035			
2036			
2037			
2038			
2039			
2040			
2041			
2042			
2043			
2044			
2045			
2046			
2047			
2048			
2049			
2050			
2051			
2052			
2053			
2054			
2055			
2056			
2057			
2058			
2059			
2060			
2061			
2062			
2063			
2064			
2065			
2066			
2067			
2068			
2069			
2070			
2071			
2072			
2073			
2074			
2075			
2076			
2077			
2078			
2079			
2080			
2081			
2082			
2083			
2084			
2085			
2086			
2087			
2088			
2089			
2090			
2091			
2092			
2093			
2094			
2095			
2096			
2097			
2098			
2099			
2100			

# Japanese Words.

Stm "Niagara" October 22d. 1860

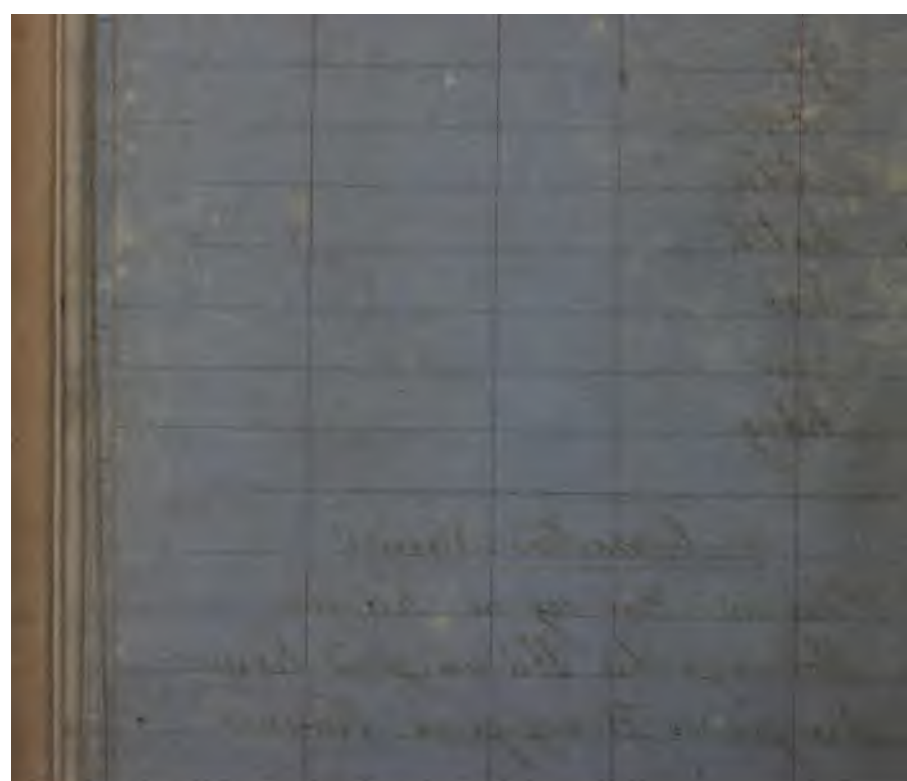
Doctor	ce-sha'	Very high	ta-ki
ambassador	o-boon-yo	ship	foo-nee
cane	tee-ay	boat	ko-boo-ne
shae	kut-sz	finger	yu-bee
coat	tsz-tsz-po	hand	tay-koo-bee
rope	now-a	elbow	shee-gee
sun	shee	shoulder	ka-ta
water	mee-sz	leg	a-shee
hat	ka-sa	finger nail	tsz-may
ear	mee-mee	" joint	foo-shee
eye	eye mee	foot	a-shee-no-k
nose	ha-na	knee	shee-za
mouth	koo-chee	how do?	
tooth	ha	you do?	O hi-o
tongue	see-ta	watch	to-kee
hair	ka-mee-no-kay	shake hands	tay-o mee
moon	tsz-kee	thank you	a-see-ga-t
star	haro-shee		
wind	ka-zay		
mountain	ya-ma		
rain	a-mee		

one	itch
two	nee
three	sang
four	see
five	gō
six	rō-kō
seven	sitchee
eight	hatch
nine	koo
ten	jew
100	háng

#### Ambassadors Names.

- 1st - Shee-mee Boo-zay-nō Ká-mee  
 2d - Morsá-gá-chee Híd-ud-gu-nō Kamee  
 3d - Aw-goo-see Boong-gō-nō - Ká-mee

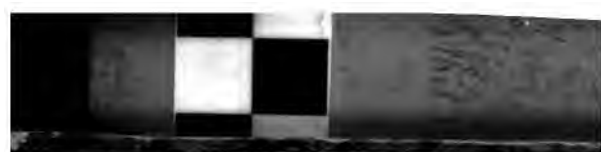












1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 010 438 252

495.182

B 717

ka  
ka  
ka  
ka  
ka  
ka  
ka

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY  
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004  
(415) 723-9201

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

~~MAY~~  
APR 28 1999

